



**Development of a Standard for the Health Hazard Assessment  
of Mechanical Shock and Repeated Impact in Army Vehicles**  
Phase 1

By

Judy Village  
George Roddan  
Tony Brammer  
James Morrison  
Julia Rylands  
Barbara Cameron  
Malcolm Smith  
Dan Robinson

B.C. Research  
Vancouver, B.C., Canada

19971215 174

May 1995

QUALITY INSPECTED &

Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

**United States Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory  
Fort Rucker, Alabama 36362-0577**

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

## REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved  
OMB No. 0704-0188

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION<br>Unclassified                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |                                                  | 1b. RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS                                                                                                                                                               |                                                   |                                   |
| 2a. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |                                                  | 3. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY OF REPORT<br>Approved for public release, distribution unlimited                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 2b. DECLASSIFICATION / DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 4. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)<br>USAARL Report No. CR 95-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |                                                  | 5. MONITORING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)                                                                                                                                            |                                                   |                                   |
| 6a. NAME OF PERFORMING ORGANIZATION<br>U.S. Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       | 6b. OFFICE SYMBOL<br>(If applicable)<br>MCMR-UAD | 7a. NAME OF MONITORING ORGANIZATION<br>U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command                                                                                                 |                                                   |                                   |
| 6c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)<br>P.O. Box 620577<br>Fort Rucker, AL 36362-0577                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |                                                  | 7b. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)<br>Fort Detrick<br>Frederick, MD 21702-5012                                                                                                    |                                                   |                                   |
| 8a. NAME OF FUNDING / SPONSORING ORGANIZATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |       | 8b. OFFICE SYMBOL<br>(If applicable)             | 9. PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER<br>DAMD17-91-C-1115                                                                                                                    |                                                   |                                   |
| 8c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |                                                  | 10. SOURCE OF FUNDING NUMBERS                                                                                                                                                          |                                                   |                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |                                                  | PROGRAM ELEMENT NO.<br>62787A                                                                                                                                                          | PROJECT NO.<br>30162787A878                       | TASK NO.<br>FA                    |
| 11. TITLE (Include Security Classification)<br>Development of a standard for the health hazard assessment of mechanical shock and repeated impact in Army vehicles, Phase I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 12. PERSONAL AUTHOR(S)<br>J. Village, G. Roddan, T. Brammer, J. Morrison, J. Rylands, B. Cameron, M. Smith, D. Robinson                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 13a. TYPE OF REPORT<br>Final                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       | 13b. TIME COVERED<br>FROM TO                     |                                                                                                                                                                                        | 14. DATE OF REPORT (Year, Month, Day)<br>1995 May |                                   |
| 15. PAGE COUNT<br>227                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 16. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTATION<br>This report fulfills one of the requirements of contract DAMD17-91-C-1115.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 17. COSATI CODES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |                                                  | 18. SUBJECT TERMS (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)<br>mechanical shock, repeated impact, vibration exposure, jolt, jolt standards, biomechanic modeling |                                                   |                                   |
| FIELD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | GROUP | SUB-GROUP                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 19. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)<br>New tactical ground vehicles developed by the U.S. Army are lower in weight and capable of higher speeds than their predecessors. This combination produces repetitive mechanical shocks that are transmitted to the soldier primarily through the seating system. Under certain operating conditions, this exposure poses health and safety threats to the crew as well as performance degradation due to fatigue. The Army Surgeon General urgently required the Medical Research and Materiel Command to develop exposure standards for repetitive impacts that are relevant to the environment of soldiers operating modern tactical vehicles.<br><br>A five-phase research study was designed to develop a standard for the health hazard assessment of mechanical shock and repeated impact in Army vehicles. Phase 1 reviewed approximately 1,200 papers and documents from relevant scientific, medical, and military literature. The areas of focus were: epidemiology; subjective response; physiology; biochemistry; muscle activity; biomechanics; biodynamic response and modeling; field<br>(continued on next page) |       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                   |
| 20. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY OF ABSTRACT<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNCLASSIFIED/UNLIMITED <input type="checkbox"/> SAME AS RPT. <input type="checkbox"/> DTIC USERS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |       |                                                  | 21. ABSTRACT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION<br>Unclassified                                                                                                                                   |                                                   |                                   |
| 22a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL<br>Chief, Science Support Center                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |                                                  | 22b. TELEPHONE (Include Area Code)<br>(334) 255-6907                                                                                                                                   |                                                   | 22c. OFFICE SYMBOL<br>MCMR-UAX-SS |

DD Form 1473, JUN 86

Previous editions are obsolete.

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

Unclassified

19. Abstract (Continued).

studies; current standards; and signal processing. An annotated bibliography was generated and the existing literature was summarized.

Evidence exists that long-term exposure to vibration accelerates onset of spine disorders, and possibly adversely affect the gastro-intestinal and cardiovascular systems. Few human studies have investigated physiological and biochemical responses to repeated impact, and none have investigated recovery. Distinct differences were noted in the mechanism and outcome of acute and chronic injury to the spine caused by exposure to impact and vibration. Few biodynamic models were designed to predict chronic health problems; however, important contributions have been made to understanding tissue stresses. International Organization for Standardization (ISO) guidelines for human response to whole-body vibration do not adequately account for exposure to repeated impacts. Vertical acceleration and crest-factors in military vehicles can exceed the exposure limit of ISO (2631, 1982) in minutes. Signal processing techniques (e.g., shock spectrum, peak processing and autoregression) identified in other applications will be used in Phase 2 of this study to characterize motion data containing repeated impacts from military vehicles.

This study reviewed, analyzed, and summarized state-of-the-art knowledge of the health hazards associated with whole-body vibration and repeated impact. The review indicated potential approaches to development of a health hazard assessment based on physiological, biochemical, and biodynamic responses. The literature did not support using current vibration exposure standards for motion environments with high magnitude mechanical shocks and repeated impacts. Most existing biodynamic models were not designed to predict chronic health problems. However, certain biodynamic models, which range from single degree of freedom to three-dimensional and discrete parameter models, may have direct relevance to the development of a health hazard assessment index.

## Table of Contents

|                                                                             |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table of Contents .....                                                     | 1  |
| List of Tables .....                                                        | 5  |
| Introduction .....                                                          | 6  |
| Health Effects of Vibration: Epidemiological Research .....                 | 8  |
| Introduction .....                                                          | 8  |
| Heavy and Miscellaneous Equipment Operators: Back Pain .....                | 9  |
| Heavy Equipment Operators: Back Disorders .....                             | 11 |
| Pilots: Back Pain .....                                                     | 14 |
| Pilots: back disorders .....                                                | 15 |
| Other Health Problems .....                                                 | 16 |
| Relationship between whole-body vibration<br>and health disorders .....     | 17 |
| Possible etiologies of health disorders due to WBV .....                    | 19 |
| Conclusions .....                                                           | 20 |
| Subjective Response to Mechanical Vibration and Shock .....                 | 22 |
| Introduction .....                                                          | 22 |
| Limitations of Subjective Data .....                                        | 22 |
| Definition of Comfort .....                                                 | 24 |
| Techniques for measuring comfort .....                                      | 24 |
| Subjective response to sinusoidal vertical<br>(az) vibration .....          | 26 |
| Subjective response to sinusoidal horizontal<br>(ax and ay) vibration ..... | 27 |
| Subjective response to random vibration .....                               | 27 |
| Subjective response to multiple directions<br>of vibration .....            | 28 |
| Effect of duration on discomfort .....                                      | 28 |
| Subjective response to rotational vibration .....                           | 29 |
| Ride comfort models .....                                                   | 30 |
| Discomfort from shocks and impulsive vibration .....                        | 31 |
| Tolerance to vibration and shock .....                                      | 33 |
| Subjective effects of noise in combination<br>with vibration .....          | 36 |
| Conclusions .....                                                           | 36 |

|                                                                           |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Physiological Effects of Vibration and Repeated Impact ...                | 38 |
| General .....                                                             | 38 |
| Cardiovascular .....                                                      | 39 |
| Respiratory .....                                                         | 42 |
| Gastro-intestinal .....                                                   | 44 |
| Combined effects of noise and vibration .....                             | 45 |
| Effect of mental workload .....                                           | 48 |
| Conclusions .....                                                         | 49 |
| Biochemical Effects Related to Mechanical Shock and Repeated Impact ..... | 50 |
| General Stress .....                                                      | 50 |
| Muscle Fatigue .....                                                      | 53 |
| Tissue or organ damage .....                                              | 57 |
| Conclusions .....                                                         | 63 |
| Muscle Response to Vibration .....                                        | 65 |
| Introduction .....                                                        | 65 |
| EMG Methods .....                                                         | 65 |
| Muscle Fatigue .....                                                      | 67 |
| EMG Markers of Localized Muscle Fatigue .....                             | 68 |
| Paraspinal EMG Fatigue Parameters and Back Pain .....                     | 69 |
| WBV and Paraspinal Muscle Fatigue .....                                   | 70 |
| Timing of the Muscle Response to Vibration .....                          | 72 |
| Muscle Activity and Forces at the Spine .....                             | 74 |
| Muscle Response to Impacts .....                                          | 76 |
| Conclusions .....                                                         | 77 |
| Biodynamic Response: Transmission, Impedance and Apparent mass .....      | 78 |
| Introduction .....                                                        | 78 |
| Transmission .....                                                        | 78 |
| Transmission from the seat to the head .....                              | 79 |
| Thoracic Abdominal Displacement .....                                     | 80 |
| Accelerations Of The Spine .....                                          | 81 |
| Vibration And Impacts in Normal Activity .....                            | 83 |
| Impedance .....                                                           | 84 |
| Apparent Mass .....                                                       | 85 |
| Conclusions .....                                                         | 86 |

|                                                                                                                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Biomechanics .....                                                                                                                               | 88  |
| Introduction .....                                                                                                                               | 88  |
| Material Properties of the Spine .....                                                                                                           | 88  |
| Nutrition and Fatigue Failure of the Spine .....                                                                                                 | 91  |
| Loss of Stature: Spinal Creep .....                                                                                                              | 94  |
| Impact Acceleration and Spinal Injury .....                                                                                                      | 95  |
| Conclusions .....                                                                                                                                | 98  |
| Biodynamic Models .....                                                                                                                          | 100 |
| Introduction .....                                                                                                                               | 100 |
| Conclusions .....                                                                                                                                | 107 |
| Standards And Guidelines For Shock And Vibration .....                                                                                           | 108 |
| Introduction .....                                                                                                                               | 108 |
| ISO 2631 (1974): Guide to the Evaluation<br>of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration .....                                                      | 108 |
| ISO 2631-(1978); Amendment 1 (1982)<br>and Addendum 2 (1982) .....                                                                               | 110 |
| ISO 2631/1 (1985) and 2631/3 (1985) .....                                                                                                        | 112 |
| ISO 2631/2 (1989) Evaluation of Human Exposure<br>to Whole-Body Vibration - Part 2: Continuous<br>and Shock Induced Vibration in Buildings. .... | 112 |
| ISO/TC 108/SC4 (1991) Third Committee Draft Revision .                                                                                           | 112 |
| British Standard 6841 Measurement and Evaluation<br>of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Mechanical<br>Vibration and Repeated Shock 1987 .....        | 114 |
| Verin Deutscher Ingenieure (VDI 2057, 1986) .....                                                                                                | 116 |
| Dynamic Response Index (DRI) .....                                                                                                               | 117 |
| Air Standards Coordinating Committee (ASCC 1982) .....                                                                                           | 118 |
| Hazard Dose Value (Griffin, 1982) .....                                                                                                          | 119 |
| Japanese developments(Kanda et al 1982) .....                                                                                                    | 119 |
| Other Methods Using Biodynamic Models .....                                                                                                      | 120 |
| Janeway's Criteria .....                                                                                                                         | 121 |
| Absorbed Power .....                                                                                                                             | 121 |
| USSR Methods .....                                                                                                                               | 123 |
| Summary .....                                                                                                                                    | 123 |
| Vibration data collected in the field .....                                                                                                      | 125 |
| Introduction .....                                                                                                                               | 125 |
| Wheeled Vehicles .....                                                                                                                           | 126 |
| Shock and Vibration in Off-Road, Heavy Equipment .....                                                                                           | 127 |
| Shock and Vibration in Air Transport .....                                                                                                       | 129 |
| Shock and Vibration in Miscellaneous Environments .....                                                                                          | 130 |
| Conclusions .....                                                                                                                                | 131 |

|                                                                               |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Signal Processing .....                                                       | 132 |
| Data Acquisition .....                                                        | 132 |
| Frequency Domain Analysis .....                                               | 133 |
| Stationarity .....                                                            | 134 |
| Other Methods of Spectral Estimation .....                                    | 135 |
| Time-Frequency Representations .....                                          | 137 |
| Time Domain Analysis .....                                                    | 137 |
| Techniques for Separating Impacts from<br>Continuous, Random Vibrations ..... | 142 |
| Summary .....                                                                 | 144 |
| Conclusions .....                                                             | 145 |
| Acute and Chronic Health Disorders .....                                      | 145 |
| Vibration Measurement and Standards .....                                     | 145 |
| Human Response to Vibration and Impacts .....                                 | 146 |
| Recommendations for the Health Hazard Assessment .....                        | 147 |
| Measurement Indices for Pilot Test by Priority .....                          | 148 |
| Cited References .....                                                        | 149 |
| Appendix A: Topics Covered by Various Team Members .....                      | 204 |
| Appendix B: Tables .....                                                      | 205 |
| Appendix C: List of abbreviations and symbols .....                           | 225 |

### List of Tables

| Table                                                                                                   | Page |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Relationships between even order moments and rms value.....                                          | 139  |
| B-1. Back pain in heavy equipment operators & Miscellaneous.....                                        | 205  |
| B-2. Back pain in tractor drivers.....                                                                  | 206  |
| B-3. Back pain in truck, bus & car drivers.....                                                         | 207  |
| B-4. Back injuries.....                                                                                 | 208  |
| B-5. Radiological back disorders in heavy equipment operators and miscellaneous.....                    | 209  |
| B-6. Radiological back disorders in tractor drivers..                                                   | 210  |
| B-7. Radiological back disorders in truck, bus and car drivers.....                                     | 211  |
| B-8. Back pain in air transport operators.....                                                          | 212  |
| B-9. Radiological back disorders in air transport operators .....                                       | 213  |
| B-10. Other health problems in tractor, air transport, heavy equipment and miscellaneous operators..... | 214  |
| B-11. Other health problems in truck, bus and car drivers.....                                          | 215  |
| B-12. Tolerance levels from various sources.....                                                        | 216  |
| B-13. The effect of vibration plus noise on temporary threshold shift.....                              | 217  |
| B-14. Vibration levels: On-road wheeled vehicles.....                                                   | 220  |
| B-15. Vibration levels: Off-road heavy equipment.....                                                   | 221  |
| B-16. Vibration levels: Airc Transport.....                                                             | 223  |
| B-17. Vibration levels: Miscellaneous.....                                                              | 224  |

## Introduction

The objectives of the project "Development of a Standard for the Health Hazard Assessment of Mechanical Shock and Repeated Impact in Army Vehicles" are:

- to review, analyze and summarize state-of-the-art knowledge of the health hazards associated with whole-body vibration and repeated impact
- to characterize the repeated impact environment of tactical ground vehicles (TGVs) through analysis of recorded acceleration signatures, and to develop methods for realistic simulation of the TGV acceleration environment
- to identify those biomechanical, physiological and pathological human responses which are essential for the prediction of injury risk, and to measure the responses of volunteer subjects under simulated conditions of tactical ground vehicle vibration
- to develop and validate a dose-effect model that will serve to predict the risk of injury to the soldier when exposed to the repeated impact environment of tactical ground vehicles

This report fulfills the requirements of phase one of the project's scope of work and the first objective. The goals of phase one were: to define the potential pathological effects of whole-body repetitive impact in the tactical ground vehicle operating environment; to identify parameters which characterize that environment and to identify measures of biomechanical, physiological and pathological response indicators which should be monitored and which are useful for the prediction of injury risk.

New tactical ground vehicles developed by the U.S. Army are light in weight and are capable of high speeds. This combination results in high levels of impact being transmitted to the soldier. Under certain operating conditions, this exposure poses health and safety risks to the crew and will cause performance degradation due to fatigue. Current standards for analyzing human response to vibration do not adequately account for the health effects of repeated impact. There is an urgent requirement to develop exposure standards for repetitive whole-body impacts which are relevant to the environment of soldiers operating modern tactical vehicles and weapon systems.

Literature searches have been conducted of a wide range of scientific, medical and military databases. Where possible and practical, foreign articles were obtained and translated. Foreign articles were not obtained if their data were as presented in english sources, such as Dupuis and Zerlett's (1986)

book. Contacts were established with scientists currently conducting research on human response to vibration for up-to-date data and information. Copies of doctoral theses and institutional reports were obtained. Proceedings were obtained from past conferences, such as Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development (AGARD) and the United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration.

The literature was divided into several topic areas, including:

- health effects of vibration and impact from epidemiological research
- subjective response to vibration and repeated impact
- physiological effects of vibration and repeated impact
- biochemical effects of vibration and repeated impact
- muscle response to vibration and repeated impact
- biodynamic response, biomechanics and biodynamic models
- standards and guidelines for shock and vibration
- vibration data collected in the field
- signal processing

Scientists and engineers on the project team reviewed and analyzed the literature relevant to their particular area of expertise. Appendix A lists the primary team members and the areas of literature they reviewed. In each topic area, team members benefited from contributions from other team members. Each topic area was reviewed individually, and conclusions are provided at the end of each section. Where relevant, tables have been constructed to display information from various researchers and facilitate comparison of results. The final section presents overall conclusions and a discussion of the relevance of the literature to development of a standard for the health hazard assessment (HHA) of mechanical shock and repeated impact.

## Health Effects of Vibration: Epidemiological Research

### Introduction

Epidemiology is the study of the nature and cause of diseases. Knowledge of the health effects of exposure to vibration has largely been determined by health studies of populations exposed to vehicle vibration. Health effects have been classified as either acute or chronic (Griffin, 1990). Acute effects exhibit their maximum response almost instantly and are therefore associated with discrete events. For example, spinal fracture as a result of a single impact from seat ejection is an acute injury. Chronic effects develop over time and are usually associated with cumulative action (Griffin, 1990). Studies to determine chronic effects are largely based on retrospective or cross-sectional surveys (Griffin, 1990). Many of the studies focus on subjective symptoms of health problems, such as backache. Other studies investigate objective findings of disease through clinical or radiological procedures.

Different approaches to epidemiological studies are taken by the Eastern and Western cultures. The East takes a holistic, ecological approach and has characterized a range of symptoms to support the concept of a vibration-induced illness of the whole-body (Japan and U.S.S.R.) (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). This approach has not generally been accepted by Western medicine, which tends to approach epidemiology using a cause-effect model (Griffin, 1990). The result is that Eastern studies tend to conduct medical examinations, while the Western studies determine health from medical records. This has resulted in the Western approach focussing on clinically recognizable problems, rather than allowing for the study of biochemical or physiological changes that may precede clinical disease or injury (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986).

Ideally, if causation is to be unarguably shown between vibration exposure and chronic health problems, extensive epidemiological studies must be conducted on large populations of workers exposed to whole-body vibration. There should be clinical as well as radiological findings, precise occupational histories, vibration measures and typical daily doses, as well as the number of years of exposure. The group examined should be re-examined with the same methods several years after exposure to vibration to measure any changes in health (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). A control group must also be measured that is comparable to the exposed group in every respect except for the vibration exposure. Confounding variables due to the occupation and lifestyle of the control group must also be considered. Unfortunately, as several authors have noted, there are few studies of this type (Hulshof and van Zanten, 1987; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). Hulshof and van Zanten (1987) set up criteria for evaluating epidemiological

papers and none of the papers they reviewed satisfied their criteria of detailed exposure history, defined medical procedures and adequate study design.

Most of the disorders described in vibration studies are not specific to vibration, but occur generally in the population. They can be associated with or aggravated by other ergonomic or environmental problems (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). Studies are also hampered by the problem of workers leaving vibration-exposed occupations with advancing age or onset of disease. Despite the fact that few epidemiological studies satisfy the criteria for determining cause-effect relationships, many studies have resulted in similar findings about the possible chronic health effects (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Hulshof and van Zanten, 1987; Seidel and Heide, 1986), and that inference of causal relationships is valid. The most common health problems are back pain and disorders (such as damage of the intervertebral disc, and degeneration of the spinal vertebrae). To a lesser extent there are also reports of gastro-intestinal disorders, abdominal pain, increased urinary frequency, prostatitis, hemorrhoids, hypertension and cardiac disorders. Health problems will be reviewed in categories of back pain (derived from subjective symptom diagnosis), radiological or clinical back disorders (from objective findings), and other health problems.

#### Heavy and Miscellaneous Equipment Operators: Back Pain

Studies determining the percentage of operators with back pain have typically been poorly conducted. Few have utilized control groups, few report statistics or details of experimental design and only a couple have measured the vibration exposure of the operators. One of the earliest reports of backache, termed "tractor-back", was by Paulson in 1949. In his rural practice he reported that of 23 tractor drivers, 43.5% had low back pain due to tractor driving since symptoms subside with cessation of operation and increase in heavy seasons or when the ground is rough and hard (Paulson, 1949).

Studies reporting back pain among heavy equipment operators and miscellaneous vehicle operators are summarized in Appendix B, Table B-1; back pain among tractor drivers is in Appendix B, Table B-2; and for truck, bus and car drivers is found in Appendix B, Table B-3. In studies with no control group the percentage of operators with pain ranges from 30-92%. Tractor operators reporting back pain were 30%, 41% and 61% in three studies, all without control groups (Rosegger and Rosegger, 1960; Zimmermann, 1966; Kohl, 1975). Among large populations of container tractor drivers (540) and truck drivers (633), approximately 40% reported pain (Konda et al. 1985; Backman, 1983). Higher levels were found among log stacker operators (70%) and log truck drivers (92%) (Wilcox et al. 1988). This study did measure the vibration exposure and reported that the

International Organization for Standardization (ISO) fatigue decreased proficiency (FDP) boundary was exceeded in all vehicles, and the exposure limit (EL) in some (average vertical acceleration of  $0.73 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ). Unfortunately, the numbers of operators were small and no control group was used. Among 600 subway train operators exposed to vertical vibration ranging from  $0.3$  to  $0.7 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , 73% reported pain (Johanning et al. 1991). Flamenco dancers are exposed to repeated impacts through their dancing and roughly one-third reported back pain (Bejjani et al. 1988).

One study was found that discussed "tank-back" and "jeep-back" as common occurrences after the 1939-45 war (Beevis and Forshaw, 1985). Back pain was investigated among trainees at Combat Arms School. Drivers in M113 Armoured Personnel Carriers (pool drivers) had the highest levels of back pain (89%) and these vehicles had highest vibration measurements (average vertical acceleration of  $1.1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  and crest-factors of 13). Pain for another group of drivers was 46%. Although the second group operated the same vehicle, they did so for far fewer hours per day. Pain for Centurion drivers was reported for 55% and the vibration level was considerably lower (average vertical vibration of  $0.1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  and crest-factors of 6). Unfortunately again the numbers of operators were small (less than 30), but a relationship between pain and vibration dose was found.

In six studies that compared back pain in vibration-exposed operators with a control group with no exposure, all found the pain was significantly higher in the exposed group (Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Riihimaki et al. 1988; Rehm and Wieth, 1984; Burdorf and Zondervan, 1990; Burton and Sandover, 1987). In a questionnaire response from 577 tractor operators, there was a 10% difference in pain between vibration exposed and non-exposed workers (Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990). A vibration dose was calculated and the prevalence of pain increased with increasing dose (except for severe problems). Pain was most related to increasing duration of exposure. Among 149 operators of earth moving machines and a control group of 215, back pain was 70% and 54% respectively (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987). Machine operators (longshoremen and earthmovers) were compared with dynamic physical workers (carpenters) and sedentary workers (office) for frequency of low back pain (Riihimaki et al. 1988). Allowing for other risk factors the relative risk was 1.3 contrasting machine operators with both office workers and carpenters, but carpenters had no excess risk compared with office workers. In a large questionnaire study of coal mine workers, 91.9% of heavy engine operators, 87% of truck/car operators and 84.6% of retired truck operators reported pain, compared with 70% of control workers (Rehm and Wieth, 1984). In a recent study of low back pain among crane operators with matched control workers, the odds ratio for pain was 3 to 6 for the vibration exposed operators (60% versus 26.7% in controls) (Burdorf and Zondervan, 1990). Race car drivers are a group exposed to high vibration and shock (average of 2.0

m.s<sup>-2</sup>). Burton & Sandover (1987) found significant differences in their reports of back and neck pain compared with a control group. Less pain was reported in the same group the following year when changes in racing car suspension resulted in a reduction in transmitted shock and vibration.

In some studies in which back injuries were reported, it is not known if the injury was diagnosed from clinical and radiological methods, or from absence from work due to pain. These studies are summarized in Appendix B, Table B-4. Injuries were reported for underground load-haul-dump (LHD) operators compared with three control groups (other underground workers, underground supervisors and above-ground office workers). The incidence rate of back injuries was similar between underground workers (performing heavy materials handling) and LHD operators, however, the relative risk compared with underground supervision was 2.8 and with office workers was 5.0 (Desrosiers, Morrison, and Brubaker, 1988). In a series of studies by Boshuizen et al. (1990) among crane and tractor operators, a significant increase in long-term disability (defined as greater than 28 days) was found for crane operators compared with controls. One study looked at long-term (>28 days) absence from work among crane operators and found absence due to intervertebral (IV) disc disorders lasted for longer periods of time and there were a greater number of disease pensions for compared with controls (Bongers et al. 1988). There was no overall difference in sick leave between tractor operators and controls, however tractor operators had a higher incidence of first-time sick leave. The incidence of lost-time back disability (due to inter-vertebral disc disorders) was higher for tractor and other heavy equipment operators than for controls (Boshuizen, Hulshof, and Bongers, 1990). Hannunkari, Jarvinen, and Partanen (1978) found disability to railway engineers similar to trainmen, but significantly greater than for clerks.

#### Heavy Equipment Operators: Back Disorders

Radiological back disorders in heavy equipment and miscellaneous vehicle operators are shown in Appendix B, Table B-5; back disorders in tractor drivers are shown in Appendix B, Table B-6; and back disorders in truck, bus and car drivers are shown in Appendix B, Table B-12. One paper frequently cited is a questionnaire survey of 1474 orthopaedic surgeons in the U.S. (Fishbein and Salter, 1950). The authors named some 45 disorders that the respondents thought could be related to driving. A link was made between driving and health problems, yet whole-body vibration exposure was not mentioned in the study. The response rate on the questionnaire was 26.6%.

The largest occupational group subjected to radiological studies of back disorders appears to be tractor operators (Appendix B, Table B-6). Ten studies were found that report the

percentage of radiological back disorders (Rosegger and Rosegger, 1960; Boshuizen, Hulshof, and Bongers, 1990; Dupuis and Christ, 1972; Christ and Dupuis, 1968; Kohl, 1975; Kubic, 1966; Lavault, 1962; Schulze and Polster, 1979; Seidel and Troster, 1970; Zimmermann, 1966). Back disorders varied from 28% to 80%. Many of the European studies were not published in English, but they are reported in a book by Dupuis and Zerlett (1986).

Rosegger & Rosegger's (1960) study of tractor operators remains a landmark for its findings of premature degenerative deformations of the thoracic and lumbar vertebrae, and adolescent kyphosis. Of their 371 operators, 70% were found to have radiological disorders. However, the study did not contain a control group or statistical evaluation of data.

A more recent study of long-time sick leave in tractor operators compared with physical workers found an incidence of 3 injuries per 100 person years for the former, and 2 injuries for the latter (Boshuizen, Hulshof, and Bongers, 1990). The highest incidence was for intervertebral disorders with increasing incidence reported with increasing dose and duration. In view of the fact that the control workers had a high incidence of injuries due to heavy lifting, the findings are important.

Heavy construction equipment operators, such as excavator operators, have also been extensively studied (Appendix B, Table B-5). Radiological disorders were found in 53 to 81% of excavators studied (Kunz and Meyer, 1969; Kohne, Zerlett, and Duntze, 1982; Grigoryan, Druzhinin, and Asadullaev, 1989). A large U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) study of heavy equipment operators reported identical percentages of radiological back disorders among vibration exposed (8.4%) compared with controls (8.5%) (Spear et al. 1976). However, the authors conducted follow-up studies to investigate the number of workers leaving vibration jobs and concluded that there may be some disease conditions whose onset is hastened by exposure to vibration even though the overall incidence differs little between exposed and unexposed workers. Dupuis and Zerlett (1987) conducted a large epidemiological study of 352 earth moving operators using interviews and medical examinations. In addition, X-rays were available for 251 machine operators exposed to vibration for at least 10 years. A control group of 215 non-exposed persons was used as a reference. "Lumbar syndrome" was reported in 81% of operators compared with 53% of controls. Lumbar syndrome includes all symptoms which are caused directly or indirectly by degenerative lesions of the lumbar discs, including spondylosis, spondylarthrosis and spondylosteo-chondrosis, in so far as these lesions led to radiologically demonstrable morphological changes in the spinal column and were associated with disc-related complaints (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987). Since radiologically proven morphological changes of the lumbar spine are a function of age in the general population, Dupuis and Zerlett graphed the incidence with age for the machine operators and controls, as well as for the general population.

The control group and general population curves coincided. In vibration exposed workers, changes are considered to occur earlier and more frequently, demonstrating premature signs of wear in the skeletal system (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987). A second study also found through evaluation of clinical data and x-rays that degenerative diseases of the spine occur in vibration exposed subjects about 10-12 years earlier than in the average population (Rehm and Wieth, 1984).

Truck drivers' morbidity data was evaluated in another NIOSH study in 1976 (Gruber, 1976). Truck drivers, when compared with air traffic controllers and bus drivers, had higher incidences of premature degenerative deformations of the spinal column, vertebrogenic pain syndromes, and sprains and strains (Gruber, 1976). High levels of radiological problems were reported for truck drivers by Kristen (1981) (83%) and Schmidt (1969) (79.5% compared with 61.1% among controls). Rehm & Wieth (1984) reported 65% of retired truck operators, 77% of truck/car drivers and 80.3% of heavy engine operators had radiological problems compared with 62% of controls. In a small population of drivers (13), 15% reported disc herniations (Wilcox et al. 1988). Data from the studies is summarized in Appendix B, Table B-7.

Bus drivers were studied by Garbe (1981) who reported 50% of drivers had radiological problems, and by Barbasso (1958) who found 44% with problems. Gruber and Zipperman (1992), in another NIOSH study, reported significantly higher incidences of back disorders in 1448 bus drivers compared with 3542 controls. Cavigneaux and Laffont (1969) found 65% of car/taxi drivers with radiological problems.

Only one study was found that looked at tank operators (Beevis and Forshaw, 1985), however their population was small (28) and no control group was used. They found 7.1% with intervertebral disc degeneration. More recently a number of retrospective follow-up epidemiological studies have focussed on crane operators (Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990). Measures have also been taken of vibration exposure according to ISO measurement techniques. Dose is reported in these studies as year  $m^2 \cdot s^{-4}$ . The studies have concluded that a dose of less than 0.25 is not likely to cause disorders. Levels greater than this are associated with a 10-20% increase in the prevalence of low back pain. Back disorders increased in prevalence above 2.5 years  $m^2 \cdot s^{-4}$ . Intervertebral (IV) disc disorders were found to increase among crane operators with increasing years of exposure. The relative risk was almost three with a minimum of 5 years of exposure, and almost 5 with 10 years of exposure (Bongers et al. 1988).

In a study of ship personnel, 87% were reported to have radiological back disorders, although no control group was used for comparison (Kersten, 1966). An extensive Japanese study of crew members (487) on high speed ships revealed that after three years, 76% had vertebral deformations (compared with 65% in a

large control group of transport and labour workers) (Kanda et al. 1982). This difference becomes more significant in view of the age distribution; 76% of crew members with deformations were less than 40 years of age, compared with 54% in the control group. More than two-thirds of the deformations were wedge-shaped occurring most often in the first lumbar and 12th thoracic vertebrae. The authors believe the shocks and repeated impacts of high-speed ships (dynamic response index (DRI) permissible exposures less than one hour) cause the deformations at the most vulnerable bend in the spinal column (Kanda et al. 1982).

#### Pilots: Back Pain

Helicopter pilots are different from other equipment operators in many respects. The vibration amplitudes are generally lower than those in heavy equipment, and the dominant frequencies are higher. The control configuration demands continual involvement of both hands and feet to operate. The location of controls often results in asymmetrical and forward slumping postures for extended periods of time. In Shanahan, Mastroianni and Reading's study (1985), pain was transient lasting less than 24 hours for over half the respondents. The pain is described as a dull ache confined to the lower back with a mean onset time of 88 minutes into flight. Often symptoms do not recur until the next flight, and aviators cannot provoke the symptoms in other activities (Shanahan and Mastroianni, 1984). Temporary pain is thought to be related to an increased incidence of chronic back pain, disorders and disability (Bowden, 1985).

The various studies summarizing pilot back pain are shown in Appendix B, Table B-8. Once again, most of the studies did not use a control group, but simply reported the percentage of pilots with pain. These percentages ranged from 15 to 100 (Singh, 1983; Silosberg, 1962; Fitzgerald and Crotty, 1972; Froom et al. 1986; Jones, 1975; Fischer et al. 1980; Froom et al. 1984; Froom et al. 1987; Shanahan, Mastroianni, and Reading, 1985; Bongers et al. 1990; Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990; Metges, Flageat, and Mouchon, 1986; Burmeister and Thoma, 1992). Four studies did report significant differences between back pain in pilots and that for controls (Froom et al. 1986; Bongers et al. 1990; Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990; Fitzgerald and Crotty, 1972). Froom (1986) found back pain higher in helicopter pilots than in transport and fighter pilots, but no outside control group was used. Interestingly, chronic pain was higher in the fighter pilots and the authors attributed this to stresses caused by aircraft ejection. Bongers et al. (1990) calculated vibration doses and found transient pain to be related primarily to the average hours of flying per day, while chronic pain was most related to the total hours of flight (dose). Significant increases in pain were found after 2000 hours or a dose of 400 hours  $m^2.s^{-4}$ . The authors suggested that the transient pain develops into chronic pain for pilots (Bongers et al. 1990).

Metget, Flageat and Mouchon (1986) found the onset of pain increased between 1400 and 2400 hours total exposure, or after 2 to 3 hours of flight (or 3 to 4.5 hours per day, or 30 to 45 hours in one month).

Some authors mention the possibility of repeated shocks or air turbulence as a cause of back pain (Poirier et al. 1991; Bowden, 1987; Rance and Chappelow, 1974). In the latter study, turbulence was associated with a 50% increase in reports of discomfort. One author reported that accelerations and frequencies common in helicopters can cause microtraumas, although no evidence was given for this (Poirier et al. 1991).

Many of the studies discussing back pain among helicopter pilots suggest the cause is more likely posture, seating design and poor ergonomics in the cockpit, as opposed to vibration (Braithwaite and Vyrnwy-Jones, 1985; Bowden, 1984; Bowden, 1987; Froom et al. 1987; Reader, 1985; Shanahan, 1984; Poirier et al. 1991). Some of the studies do not even mention vibration as a possibility. Reader (1985) found aircrew twice as likely to suffer back pain as ground crew, and pilots more than other aircrew. Froom et al. (1987) did a cross-over study where pilots flew alternately in the front and rear positions. There was an increased prevalence of back pain in the front (pilot's) seat, the onset of pain was quicker and the intensity greater. Both of these studies concluded that posture is the important factor in back pain for pilots. When a seat pad was constructed with added lumbar support, back pain was reported to be diminished for 50% and resolved for 32% of subjects (Reader, 1985).

The classic study investigating whether vibration or posture was the predominant factor relating to back pain among pilots was conducted by Shanahan in a laboratory simulation (1984). A mock-up of a UH-1H seat and control configuration was mounted to a multi-axis vibration simulator. Simulated vibration was similar to "cruise" conditions. Subjects were tested on the apparatus for 120 minutes and in another session received no vibration. There was no statistical difference between sessions in time to onset of pain or intensity of pain. It was concluded that posture is the main etiological factor in back pain among pilots (Shanahan, 1984).

#### Pilots: back disorders

Clinical or radiological back disorders have also been investigated among air transport operators (Fischer et al. 1980; Froom et al. 1984; Froom et al. 1986; Bongers et al. 1990; Metges, Flageat, and Mouchon, 1986; Froom, Margaliot, and Gross, 1985) (Appendix B, Table B-9). Disorders vary from 0.9% reporting spondylolisthesis in one study, to two studies where 80% were found to have radiological disorders (Fischer et al. 1980).

Significant differences in back disorders were reported by Fischer et al. (1980) and Froom et al. (1986). Helicopter pilots were found to have four-times higher incidences of spondylolisthesis (SLL) than cadets and transport pilots (Froom et al. 1984). Fighter pilots with sciatica had narrowed L5-S1 spaces compared with transport pilots used as controls (45% vs. 3.1%) (Froom, Margaliot, and Gross, 1985). It was concluded that fighter pilots had accelerated degeneration likely due to the g-forces encountered in manoeuvres. In 1987, Froom et al. reported that pilots with SLL all continued to fly, but they may have been at risk of progression of slippage during ejection. Two studies were found that concluded there was no difference in radiological disorders, even though they found significant differences in pain and lumbago (Bongers et al. 1990; Metges, Flageat, and Mouchon, 1986). A study comparing the spines of parachutists with controls found statistically significant changes in the thoracic and cervical region, but not in the lumbar region (Mustajoki, Nummi, and Meurman, 1978). Stresses to parachutists are primarily due to impact with the ground.

#### Other Health Problems

Appendix B, Table B-10 details studies investigating health problems other than back pain and disorders among equipment operators and pilots and Appendix B, Table B-11 shows health problems in truck, bus and car drivers. Many of the studies simply document the incidence of health problems among vibration-exposed workers. Three provided comparison with a control group (Gruber, 1976; Corbridge and Griffin, 1986; Corlett and Rose, 1985), and another three German studies, presented by Dupuis & Zerlett (1986), reported significant differences for gastro-intestinal problems compared with a control group (Garbe, 1981; Kohne, Zerlett, and Duntze, 1982; Kohl, 1975). The large NIOSH studies of the 1970s (Milby and Spear, 1974; Gruber and Ziperman, 1992) were the broadest attempt to investigate health effects among vibration-exposed populations. They utilized large numbers of operators and proper control groups. Unfortunately, data were obtained from insurance records, disability claims, questionnaires to physicians and periodic medical examinations that were already coded into disease categories. Variability arises due to misclassification of disease, under-reporting by workers and lack of standardization among physicians.

Milby and Spear (1974) investigated heavy equipment operators and found an elevated risk in 3 of the 30 disease claims: ischemic heart disease, obesity of non-endocrine origin and certain musculo-skeletal disorders (such as displacement of the intervertebral disc). The trend, however, did not increase with increasing exposure. A follow-up study was conducted to determine if workers exposed to vibration were selecting themselves out of jobs due to disability (Spear et al. 1976). The results lacked significance to conclude a definitive selection process, however,

the authors concluded the unusual trends indicate whole-body vibration (WBV) hastens the onset of certain diseases, but does not increase the overall incidence (Spear et al. 1976).

A NIOSH study of bus drivers, sex matched and age adjusted to comparison groups, found significant differences in digestive, circulatory and musculo-skeletal systems, specifically gastric neurosis, varicose veins, hemorrhoids, acute respiratory infections, peptic ulcers, appendicitis, urological surgery, inguinal hernia and displacement of IV disc (Gruber and Ziperman, 1992). In investigations of interstate truck drivers compared with air traffic controllers, significantly higher incidences of hypertension, cardiac diseases, sprains and strains, appendicitis, stomach troubles and hemorrhoids were found in the vibration exposed group (Gruber, 1976). Although these studies did report significant findings, the authors were not able to conclude that vibration was responsible since drivers are also exposed to poor dietary habits, noise and other environmental factors, stress and prolonged poor posture.

Other studies, with less rigorous methods and no control groups, also report health problems in vibration-exposed workers concentrated in the digestive, cardiac, renal/urino/genital, respiratory and hearing loss areas (Guidotti and Cottle, 1987; Rehm and Wieth, 1984; Hannunkari, Jarvinen, and Partanen, 1978; Backman, 1983; Paulson, 1949; Kunz and Meyer, 1969; Christ and Dupuis, 1968; Kubic, 1966; Sakuma, 1980; Rosegger and Rosegger, 1960; Seidel and Troster, 1970; Schmidt, 1969); the latter five studies reported by Dupuis and Zerlett (1986). The German investigations of tractor operators all report gastro-intestinal problems as the health problem second to back disorders. Rosegger and Rosegger (1960) report pathological findings in the stomachs of 76.1% of tractor drivers. Acute findings included gastroenteroptosis (dropped stomach), hypersecretion, gastritis, hypersecretory gastritis and combinations with a dropped stomach. Chronic findings included bulbus duodeni (condition after the course of a duodenal ulcer is over). An increase in stomach disorders with increasing years of exposure was found, and this is supported by Christ and Dupuis (1968).

#### Relationship between whole-body vibration and health disorders

It has been concluded by several authors that whole-body vibration is one of the potential etiologic agents in development of some medical conditions in vehicle operators. Unfortunately the epidemiological literature available to date does not allow accurate differentiation of contributing factors, sufficient to ascribe a dose-effect relationship. This is largely due to poor documentation of the dose of vibration, the many environmental stressors (such as noise, psychological stress, and prolonged sitting) acting in combination, and the difficulties in obtaining

an ideal control group (Gruber and Ziperman, 1992). A control group performing the same tasks as the exposed group, except for WBV, is difficult, if not impossible to find. Also, many other factors predispose or contribute to the health problems associated with WBV. There are no known health effects specific to WBV. Different body systems seem to react to WBV somewhat independently of one another. Signs and symptoms of diseases attributable to WBV are common in control groups not exposed to WBV (such as back pain and gastro-intestinal disorders) (Griffin, 1982). From 60-80% of the normal population is expected to suffer low back pain at some time (Wilder, Pope, and Frymoyer, 1982). It has been suggested that fit workers may select themselves into vibration-exposed jobs more than unfit workers (Griffin, 1982). Studies are confounded by the fact that many people choose leisure activities (such as motor cycling and ski-doo riding) that expose them to WBV. Prolonged inactivity, or conversely, heavy materials handling in some non-vibration jobs, lead to similar incidences of some of the health disorders. Studies are further confounded because workers change jobs: from vibration exposed to non-exposed, possibly due to injury or disease, and between exposed and non-exposed jobs when healthy. Workers with vibration-induced injuries could therefore be within control groups during the sampling period.

Few epidemiological studies have taken account of other physical activities of drivers (Troup, 1985) or considered the rate of increase in acceleration (impacts) as a possible etiological factor for health disorders (Troup, 1985; Troup, 1988). A good study would include a job analysis for postural and dynamic spinal loads and a more appropriate measure of exposure would be developed (Troup, 1988). It is also important to account for age when constructing dose based on years of exposure, since many of the health disorders increase in the normal population with aging (Griffin, 1982). Other factors include age at the beginning of the occupation, spinal system integrity, living habits and an individual's ability to withstand vibration (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). Troup (1985) feels there is little evidence for a causal relationship between on-road driving and back pain. He does admit, however, that the contributory role of shock from off-road surfaces remains undetermined (Troup, 1985).

Seidel and Heide (1986) conducted one of the largest reviews of the epidemiology literature related to WBV. They selected 78 papers for their core review. Vibration exposure was characterized in only 27 of these papers, in another 22 they could estimate it, and it was unknown in 29. None was measured according to ISO 2631 criteria and almost none included measurements in the x or y direction, crest-factors, dominant frequencies, or shocks. Daily exposure time was mentioned in half the studies and 35% used statistical analyses. The authors went on to estimate the exposure according to the ISO exposure limit (EL). They reported that 35% exceeded the EL, 15% were near it and 35% remained uncertain. From their review of the health problems in these papers, they concluded that WBV at or near the

EL causes an increased health risk to the musculo-skeletal system and peripheral nervous system, with a lower probability of risk for the digestive system peripheral veins, female reproductive organs and vestibular system. The health risk seemed also to increase with increasing intensity or duration, with hints of non-linearity (Seidel and Heide, 1986).

#### Possible etiologies of health disorders due to WBV

Despite the problems with epidemiological studies, it has been argued by some authors that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that long-term exposure to WBV can be harmful to the spine and, possibly, other systems of the body (Hulshof and van Zanten, 1987; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Seidel and Heide, 1986). There is some acceptance that vibration, rather than causing specific pathologies, accelerates the onset of currently recognizable syndromes (Sandover, 1981; Troup, 1988; Spear, Keller, and Milby, 1976). In 1980 the International Labour Organization recognized the occupational origin of diseases of the spinal column as a result of vibration exposure, especially in drivers of power-driven machinery and tractors (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). Troup (1988) explains two possible mechanisms. In the first, disturbance of proprioception caused by vibration might increase susceptibility to microtrauma of the vertebra. In the second, the static and reactive muscular activity induced by vibration while driving might lower one's resistance to impact. During impact the muscles may not have sufficient time to respond in a protective manner.

The most convincing hypotheses offered as etiologies for back disorders have been discussed by Dupuis and Zerlett (1986) and Sandover (1981). One hypothesis is based on disturbances in capillary blood flow (similar to vibration induced white finger). This hypothesis is further supported by evidence that WBV disturbs both peripheral and central blood flow (See physiology section). It has also been suggested by Sandover (1981) that dynamic compression loading of the intervertebral joint leads to fatigue-induced microfractures at the endplate or of subchondral trabeculae. Callus is formed during the healing that may lead to reduced area for nutrient diffusion. In addition, the end plates may be disturbed and have altered diffusion characteristics. This process would accelerate the normal degeneration in the nucleus and annular fibres (See Biomechanics: Nutrition and Fatigue Failure). A mechanical hypothesis is that dynamic shear, bending and rotational loading of the joint leads to fatigue and breakdown of annular lamellae, acceleration of annular degeneration and sometimes nuclear prolapse.

As with back problems, it is impossible to ascribe stomach problems solely to vibration since other occupational, environmental and individual factors contribute to the same effects. Drivers of heavy equipment are typically exposed to

multiple stresses, work shifts, poor diets, psychological stress, prolonged seated posture and lack of exercise. However, many authors feel WBV is a factor in the etiology of stomach disorders. Resonant frequencies of the stomach often are similar to the vehicle vibration and mechanical strain is imposed. Rosegger & Rosegger (1960) believe long term exposure can alter the reaction of the vegetative nervous system causing a change in tone of smooth musculature, with a secondary effect of activity of the stomach-intestinal canal.

No papers were found that postulated etiologies for renal, urinary, genital, cardiac, and respiratory disorders related to WBV. It is plausible that disturbances may be related to mechanical movement of the organs, especially in the resonance range. Alternatively, the reduced blood flow and nutritional hypothesis of back pain may contribute to problems in other organs of the body as well (Knapp, 1974; Hansson and Holm, 1991).

### Conclusions

Epidemiological studies were reviewed to determine the health effects of chronic exposure to vibration and repeated impact. Many studies have been conducted of heavy equipment operators from industries such as agriculture, construction, mining, forestry and the military, and from aircraft pilots, (predominately of helicopters). Many studies focus on subjective symptoms of health problems, such as backache. Other studies investigate objective findings of disease, such as back disorders (intervertebral disc herniation and spondylolisthesis), as diagnosed through clinical or radiological findings.

Most of the disorders associated with vibration are not specific to vibration, but occur generally in the population. They may be associated with other ergonomic or environmental problems. Few studies have used appropriate control groups of workers not exposed to vibration. Vibration levels and years of exposure are often not reported in the studies, and some fail to adequately define the type of equipment the population is operating. Some studies suffer from poor study design and lack of statistics.

Despite the fact that few studies satisfy the criteria for determining a cause-effect relationship, and a dose-response cannot be determined for vibration and health effects, some conclusions can be drawn. Sufficient evidence is available to conclude that long-term exposure to vibration can be harmful to the spine and possibly other systems of the body (gastro-intestinal and cardio-respiratory). There is no single disorder linked to vibration or impact. Instead, there is some acceptance that vibration, rather than causing specific pathologies, accelerates the onset of currently recognizable syndromes. Although some studies include exposure to vibration and repeated

impact, there have been few studies where repeated impact is a variable under consideration. Several hypotheses have been developed to explain the etiology of back disorders. One hypothesis suggests vibration alters nutrition to the disc. A second suggests dynamic loading of the intervertebral joints causes fatigue damage to the annulus of the intervertebral discs.

# Subjective Response to Mechanical Vibration and Shock

## Introduction

The vast majority of research about human response to vibration has been based on peoples' subjective responses to the motion. This focus has been important historically for defining tolerance in certain situations. For example, it was one method used in studying the effects of the shock of seat ejection from military aircraft. It was also important to automotive and vehicle designers attempting to quantify and improve vehicle ride. These data were first applied to the development of standards describing peoples' response to vibration in the 1930s. Forty years later, when the International Organization for Standardization drafted its "Guidelines for Human Response to Vibration" in 1974, much of the data used were obtained from these subjective studies conducted in the laboratory and the field. Today, many studies continue to be published in this area mostly to equate various conditions such as rotational with translational vibration, or intermittent shocks with sinusoidal vibration. These studies contribute important knowledge about the various factors governing human response to vibration and shock.

## Limitations of Subjective Data

Early experiments suffer from differences and inadequacies in experimental technique, such as too few subjects, poor equipment, lack of control over the length of exposure, variable instructions and failure to document the variability of results (Oborne, 1976). Early studies also used semantic labels such as "extremely uncomfortable" which resulted in large variance due to differing definitions of comfort (McCullough, 1974) and to difficulties relating comfort to the sensation experienced because of a vibration (Oborne, Boarer, and Heath, 1981). Asking subjects to match sensations from different vibration is a conceptually difficult task (Fothergill and Griffin, 1977; Howarth, 1986). Oborne stated that subjective comfort and attempts to draw equal comfort contours have not significantly increased the knowledge of how people react to whole-body vibration because of such limitations (Oborne, 1976).

Humans do not have a single receptor organ for vibration, as we do for hearing. The effects of vibration on various parts of the body, therefore, differ depending upon characteristics of the exposure. Higher frequency vibration (10 Hz) tends to affect the head while lower frequencies (5 Hz) affect the back (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). Differences arise between individuals because some may be more sensitive to head sensations than back sensations.

Most subjective studies have been conducted in a laboratory under sinusoidal vertical axis motion. There is evidence that rotational axes and vibration of the feet and of the back influence the perception of comfort (Parsons, Griffin, and Whitham, 1982; Parsons and Griffin, 1982; Griffin, 1986; Osborne, 1976; Ashley and Rao, 1974). Posture also affects vibration sensation. There can be an individual difference of 20:1 in transmission of vibration due to postural adjustments (Griffin, 1975). Postural factors include supination angle, standing versus sitting, erect versus slouched, coupling to the seat, hanging feet, existence of backrest, restraint, harness, and foot vibration (Griffin, Whitham, and Parsons, 1982; Harrah and Shoenberger, 1981; Griffin, 1975). Other variables affecting subjective response to vibration include subject size, height and weight, male versus female, instructions given, past experience with vibration, expectation and attitude, personality, fitness, presentation of stimuli (method of adjustment, reference-test order, uncontrolled stimuli and durations), interaction with rotation, carry-over effects with repeated measures, rigid versus compliant seating and environmental factors such as noise, and climate (Griffin, Whitham, and Parsons, 1982; Griffin, Parsons, and Whitham, 1982; Osborne and Boarer, 1982; Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972; Griffin, 1990).

Subjective responses are typically used to develop contours that describe the average response of a group. Inherently, there will be some types and levels of vibration considered unacceptable to some subjects whose response is widely different from the average response (Osborne and Boarer, 1982). Dupuis (1986) reports intra-individual variation (within an individual) as 20% and inter-individual variation (between individuals) as 42%. Despite good control over many variables thought to affect subjective response, more than 60% of the variance was found to be, as yet, unexplained (Osborne, Boarer, and Heath, 1981).

Why then has so much laboratory research been conducted to uncover peoples' subjective response to vibration and shock? Studies conducted in a laboratory with systematic procedures can more successfully control the wide range of extraneous factors already discussed that affect human response to vibration in a field experiment. It is easier in a laboratory study to systematically vary one factor at a time and measure the subjective effects. A large number of different types of vibration can be evaluated which is difficult to arrange in field experiments (Griffin, 1990). Controlled laboratory experiments using subjective measures are quick to conduct, cost-effective, repeatable (especially if matching techniques are used) and a large number of subjects can readily be utilized.

In practical terms, there is a use for subjective measurements. Such experiments help to define and determine what types of vibration exposure will be acceptable to the majority of individuals. This has been useful to equipment manufacturers, especially for automobile manufacturers. It is important to

adjust technology to both the objective and subjective requirements of man (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). It is difficult, however, to link results of these subjective studies to current objective efforts to describe the health hazard effects of vibration and shock. It has been suggested that people exposed to high mechanical vibration can often trace health problems back to the vibration stress (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). It is also thought that at the limits of subjective tolerance, pain in certain parts of the body is a warning of impending damage should the vibration and shock continue. However, it may be argued that lower levels of vibration that may contribute to chronic health problems, or an earlier onset of health problems, may not seem subjectively uncomfortable to the persons exposed at the time of exposure. In such cases, the body's feelings about the vibration may bear no relationship to the potential for eventual damage. Despite the limitations, these studies do provide an important adjunct to the objective health findings since one's health is a function of both physical and psychological well-being.

#### Definition of Comfort

Paradoxically, comfort is most often defined as a relative absence of discomfort. It is a feeling that is individual and non-specific. Reports of discomfort in vehicle ride have been related to numerous variables, including number of motor and perceptual tasks being undertaken (Rebiffe, 1980), seat design (Andersson, 1980), height and weight of operator and support for operation of controls and other devices (Grandjean, 1980), safety protection, (Habsburg and Middendorf, 1980), and noise and visual stimuli (Griffin, 1990). It is difficult, if not impossible, to calibrate comfort either objectively or subjectively. There is no assurance that a subject who reports vibration-caused discomfort in a field or laboratory experiment is eliminating all other potential sources of discomfort (Habsburg and Middendorf, 1980)

#### Techniques for measuring comfort

##### Semantic Labels

Early laboratory and field studies sought to determine comfort levels by presenting the subject with a vibration stimulus and asking for a description using semantic labels such as "perceptible", "mildly annoying", "alarming", "uncomfortable". Many of these types of experiments were designed to answer specific questions, for example, what level of sinusoidal vibration in a simulated aircraft situation is "mildly annoying"? (McCullough, 1974).

Like their laboratory counterparts, field studies have been conducted where subjects were asked to ascribe a semantic label to a vehicle ride, or where a correlation was sought between subjective reports and objectively measured vibration. Unfortunately, many of these studies suffer from poor reporting of methodology (Osborne, 1976). Surprisingly, despite a lack of standardized methods, curves reported from the different studies are more similar than those from the laboratory data (Osborne, 1976).

### Psychophysical Methods

Psychophysical studies have been conducted to determine the shape of equal contour vibration curves, with little emphasis on ratings of comfort level. Most often, a subject is presented with a reference stimulus and asked to equate a second stimulus to the reference, or to multiply or fractionate the reference by some predetermined value (such as double or half) (Osborne, 1976).

The results of psychophysical methods produce far less variability in responses than semantic labels, especially within an individual, and the curves tend to remain fairly stable over time (Osborne, 1978). This is partially because one vibration sensation is being compared directly with another. When using semantic labels, a stimulus is compared to a label, then another stimulus is compared to the same label, and the two stimuli are then assumed to be equal (Osborne and Humphreys, 1976). Since different frequencies of vibration excite different parts of the body to different degrees, intensity matching in essence requires a subject to judge sensation in one region of the body to be equivalent to a very different sensation in another part of the body (Fothergill and Griffin, 1977). Because of this difficulty, many researchers have insisted on highly trained subjects or have reused the same subjects in various experiments (Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972; Miwa, 1968).

A more recent development in psychophysical methods is known as the floating reference technique (Donati et al. 1983). Pairs of stimuli (test and reference) are presented with frequency differences which are no more than one octave. This technique has been found to produce minimal variability over large numbers of subjects (Donati et al. 1983).

Attempts have also been made to equate subjective sensation to intensity of a stimulus (using Steven's power law) (Jones, 1975; Hiramatsu and Griffin, 1984; Osborne, 1976). In this procedure, the subjective sensation is a function of a constant multiplied by the stimulus magnitude to some exponential level. Subjective intensity therefore is proportional to a power function of the stimulus intensity. For example, if an exponent of 2 is selected, then the sensation varies with the square of the stimulus. It has been assumed from this that the power law, once derived, could be

extended in each direction to describe families of curves (McCullough, 1974).

#### Subjective response to sinusoidal vertical ( $a_z$ ) vibration

Maximum discomfort to sinusoidal vertical vibration in individual experiments was found at 4 Hz by Meister et al. (1984), at 2, 4 and 8 Hz by Metz et al. (Metz et al. 1986) and at 5 Hz according to Dupuis (Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972). Dupuis (Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972) and Rao and Jones (Rao and Jones, 1978) also noted a second area of sensitivity between 0.5 and 2.0 Hz, and the latter reported increased sensitivity above 10 Hz compared with the ISO 2631 (1978) curves.

Equal sensation contours have been produced by various researchers and were reviewed by Osborne (Osborne, 1976). The contours were found to be of two distinct shapes. The first shape indicates maximum sensitivity in the range from 6 to 15 Hz, with a slow reduction in sensitivity below 6 Hz and above 15 Hz. The second shape suggests a smaller range of maximum sensitivity, between 4 and 6 Hz, with a rapid decrease above 6 Hz and below 4 Hz.

Exponents determined using intensity matching and the Steven's power law relationship yielded a variety of results, depending upon methods used, from 0.93 to 1.75 (Jones, 1975; Hiramatsu and Griffin, 1984; Fothergill and Griffin, 1977). Several authors have found the contours to change in shape with increasing intensity (Osborne, Boarer, and Heath, 1981; Osborne, Heath, and Boarer, 1981; Shoenberger, 1979; Rao and Jones, 1978), or with differing instructions (Osborne and Boarer, 1982). Some have found no difference between the responses of males and females (Jones, 1975; Parsons and Griffin, 1988). However, some have found small sex differences, with females being more sensitive above 3.15 Hz (Corbridge and Griffin, 1986).

In a unique study, subjects were asked to indicate on pictures of a seated figure where they felt discomfort at various frequencies and intensities (Whitham and Griffin, 1978). Similar locations were found even with a four-fold increase in vibration level (Whitham and Griffin, 1978). Discomfort was found in the lower abdomen when exposed to 2 Hz, moving up the body with 4 to 8 Hz vibration, and at the head with 16 Hz. At 32 Hz, responses were divided between the head and lower abdomen, while at 64 Hz, they were mostly at the ischial tuberosities (Whitham and Griffin, 1978). Similar results were reported earlier by Parks (1962) using vibration magnitudes at levels ranging up to "alarming". When a backrest was provided, the areas of discomfort were altered. With the backrest angle fairly upright the vibration-induced sensations are mainly reported to be in the upper back, neck and sacrum (Harrah and Shoenberger, 1981). The authors did not present any explanation for the differences.

## Subjective response to sinusoidal horizontal ( $a_x$ and $a_y$ ) vibration

The human body is less sensitive to horizontal vibration ( $a_x$  and  $a_y$ ) than to vibration in the vertical ( $a_z$ ) direction. Although fairly similar, some studies have reported slightly more sensitivity to y-axis vibration than x-axis (Rao and Jones, 1978). Most researchers have found the frequency of maximum sensitivity to be approximately 2 Hz and that sensitivity decreases with increasing frequency above 2 Hz (Corbridge and Griffin, 1986; Whitham and Griffin, 1978; Rao and Jones, 1978; Miwa, 1969). However, Donati et al. (1983) found maximum sensitivity was 3-4 Hz when using a floating reference technique.

Feelings of discomfort for vibration along both horizontal axes are predominantly in the lower abdomen and buttocks irrespective of frequency or direction (Whitham and Griffin, 1978). There do not seem to be changes in the shape of the contours as a function of vibration amplitude (Griffin, Whitham, and Parsons, 1982). The response among males and females is similar, although there have been differences reported due to size with larger subjects more sensitive than smaller subjects (Griffin, Whitham, and Parsons, 1982).

## Subjective response to random vibration

Many studies have compared the subjective response of subjects to sinusoidal vibration (usually in the vertical axis) with that of random, multi-frequency vibration. The purpose of many of these comparisons was to determine which of two suggested analysis methods in the ISO 2631 (1978) Standard better predicts discomfort; the dominant single one-third octave frequency rating procedure, or the frequency-weighted root sums of squares method. Results differ in magnitude, but almost all studies conclude that humans are more sensitive to random motion than sinusoidal, and that the frequency weighting method correlates better with subjective response to vibration (Griffin and Whitham, 1977; Corbridge and Griffin, 1986; Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972; Shoenberger, 1976; Shoenberger, 1978; Metz et al. 1986; Donati et al. 1983; Fothergill and Griffin, 1977; Miwa, 1968). There is some evidence that the frequency weighting method also correlates better correlated to biological measures, e.g., electromyography of muscles, than the one-third octave rating method (Metz et al. 1986). Two studies reported no significant difference in sensitivity of subjects to sinusoidal vibration, compared with random, although they still found the frequency-weighted method of ISO a better predictor (Meister et al. 1984; Mistrot et al. 1984).

## Subjective response to multiple directions of vibration

As with multi-frequency vibration, much of the investigation on the effect of multiple directions has been to determine how best to predict discomfort with vibration from more than one direction. When subjects were exposed to vertical and horizontal vibration simultaneously and frequency was varied, the frequency of the horizontal vibration was more important than vertical in predicting discomfort (Kirby, Coates, and Mikulka, 1975). Dual axis motion (y and z) was rated more severely than single components (either y or z), and discomfort was not found to be greatly influenced by the phase between the two single-axis components (Shoenberger, 1987; Griffin and Whitham, 1977).

Most studies have found the root sum of squares method the best predictor of multi-axis discomfort (Fairley and Griffin, 1988; Griffin and Whitham, 1977; Mistrot, Donati, and Galmiche, 1990). Interactions between some frequencies, however, have been reported; there is a tendency for some higher fore-aft frequencies combined with lower vertical frequencies to cause less discomfort than expected by rms, but some higher vertical frequencies combined with lower fore-aft frequencies caused greater discomfort than expected (Fairley and Griffin, 1988). Mistrot, Roley and Donati (1990) found that the linear sum of components overestimated discomfort, and the root mean quad (rmq) underestimated it. Unfortunately, they used a small range of vibration exposures and might have found different results with a larger range.

## Effect of duration on discomfort

The time dependency of vibration is one of the most controversial topics in the literature. The ISO Standards (1978) offer limits of exposure for periods from 1 minute to 24 hours. Generally, three types of experiments have been conducted: field surveys where passengers are asked to record their comfort levels at various times during a trip; laboratory experiments where subjects rated comfort over a short duration; and laboratory experiments where subjects ability to perform simple tasks is analyzed over different exposure times (Clarke, 1979).

Clarke (1979) reports that only two long-duration studies provided any evidence for increasing discomfort with increasing exposure duration, however; no variability was presented in the data (range or standard deviation) and no non-vibration control situation was included. Increasing discomfort could therefore have been due to poor seating or tiredness, irrespective of vibration exposure. Two duration studies which used exposures of one hour and 36-minutes respectively, actually found an increase in comfort over the duration of exposure (Clevenson, Dempsey, and Leatherwood, 1978; Griffin and Whitham, 1976). They attributed

the results to adaptation and highly motivated subjects. The studies that have found a relationship between duration and discomfort, such as Hiramatsu and Griffin (1984), measured extremely short exposure durations (2-50 seconds).

Two studies in particular took a comprehensive look at the effects of long duration and repeated exposures of vibration (Guignard, Landrum, and Reardon, 1976; Schulte-Wintrop and Knoche, 1978). Neither found support for an increase in discomfort with increasing duration of exposure. However, the later study showed that fatigue among subjects increased with increasing duration. Breaks in exposure did not seem to justify higher permissible doses (Schulte-Wintrop and Knoche, 1978).

Howarth (1986), and Griffin and Whitham (1980) criticize the time dependency with rms and ISO Standards, but go on to suggest that the rmq relationship has more validity with time. The same criticisms can be applied to the rmq as to the rms method of the ISO Standards; evidence is based on a few studies and short duration exposures.

#### Subjective response to rotational vibration

Two research laboratories, in particular, have carried out over the past 13 years multi-phase studies evaluating the equivalence of various combinations of rotational vibration for the purposes of developing equivalence contours (Griffin, Parsons, and Whitham, 1982; Parsons and Griffin, 1982; Shoenberger, 1978; Shoenberger, 1980; Shoenberger, 1984; Shoenberger, 1985; Shoenberger, 1986; Shoenberger, 1987). Rotational motion about the x-axis, y-axis and z-axis is referred to as roll, pitch and yaw, respectively.

Roll motion causes greater discomfort at the same level and frequency than pitch motion (Parsons and Griffin, 1978; Parsons and Griffin, 1978). However, tests were conducted with no backrest. When a backrest and restraint were used, subjects reported more sensitivity to pitch vibration (Shoenberger, 1980). The least sensitive motion is yaw (Parsons and Griffin, 1982). Although there were no reported differences in contours among males and females, if subjects were larger, had longer lower legs or the height of a footrest was increased, less discomfort was reported from pitch. The likely explanation is that there was less contact between the subject's legs and the seat (Parsons and Griffin, 1982; Parsons and Griffin, 1978).

Shoenberger (1979; 1979) found roll axis discomfort increased as a function of frequency and intensity, while Parsons and Griffin (1978) found sensitivity decreased with increasing frequency. Shoenberger (1984; 1986) also conducted a range of studies rotational combined with translational vibration was

matched with a sinusoidal translational vibration (z-axis). The main findings were:

1. For y+roll and for y+yaw motion the vibration was more comfortable as frequency increased.
2. For y-axis compared with y+roll, response can be accounted for by y-axis translational vibration alone.
3. There was a higher response for x+pitch than for x-axis, likely due to input from the seat back.
4. Discomfort increases with distance from the axis of rotation.

Equal intensity contours were plotted by Griffin, Parsons and Whitham (1982) for three axes of rotational motion. It has been suggested that comfort could be predicted by the most severe component in a combined exposure, the rms of the combined axes, or an rms of 12 axes (three translational at seat, three rotational at seat, three translational at backrest and three translational at footrest) summed and the root taken for an equivalent total rms (Parsons and Griffin, 1978; Griffin, Parsons, and Whitham, 1982).

#### Ride comfort models

A valid question concerning all the laboratory comfort studies is whether the data generated will be applicable to actual vehicle rides in the field. Osborne (1978) reviewed contours published from a number of sources and concluded that an intensity level of approximately  $0.6$  to  $0.8 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  borders on uncomfortable. However, this relationship is dependent on situation. Car riding comfort was judged to be acceptable to 90% of the public at a level of  $0.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  for durations up to four hours (Cooper and Young, 1980). Sometimes passengers will tolerate higher levels of vibration in the field since extraneous stimuli may distract their attention (Osborne, 1978). The upper level of comfort in laboratory studies with inexperienced subjects is approximately  $0.25 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , while subjects exposed in a laboratory to simulated field conditions were comfortable with higher levels of vibration ( $0.6 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) and passengers in the field were comfortable at  $0.9 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Osborne, 1978).

A great deal of effort has gone into development of various ride comfort models, mostly for automobiles (Pepler et al. 1986; Varterasian, 1982; Healey and Young, 1975; Jacobson, Richards, and Kuhlthau, 1980; Leatherwood, Dempsey, and Clevenson, 1980), but also for aircraft (Stone, 1974), trucks (Mistrot et al. 1987; Corbridge, Griffin, and Levis, 1980), buses (Levis and McKinlay, 1980) and tractors (Monsees et al. 1988). Some of the models have looked at environmental exposures such as noise, pressure and

temperature in addition to vibration to predict passenger comfort (Jacobson, Richards, and Kuhlthau, 1980). Models, such as Leatherwood's (1980), have not been field validated. When vibration measured in the field was simulated in a laboratory, good correlations were reported with the discomfort ratings (Corbridge, Griffin, and Levis, 1980; Stone, 1974).

Many of the field studies attempting to construct ride models report that the best correlation with subjective comfort is the vertical acceleration on the seat (Levis and McKinlay, 1980; Parsons and Griffin, 1980; Pepler et al. 1986; Stone, 1974) and in some cases the vector sum (of x, y, and z-axis vibration) was almost as good as vertical acceleration (Healey and Young, 1975). In other cases transverse acceleration (Pepler et al. 1986) and acceleration of the backrest and of the feet were important as well (Parsons and Griffin, 1980). Two studies also found the rate of change of acceleration, or jerk, important (Pepler et al. 1986; Levis and McKinlay, 1980).

When several methods of characterizing data (rms, rmq, vector sum, etc.) are compared with subjective ratings in the field, weighted rms is usually reported to provide the best correlation (Mistrot et al. 1987; Monsees et al. 1988). Findings in these studies depend upon the levels of vibration, frequencies, crest-factors, and number of characterization methods compared.

#### Discomfort from shocks and impulsive vibration

There has been increased activity in this area of research during the 1980s, likely associated with use of rmq and development of the vibration dose value (VDV) methodologies which were adopted by the British Standards Institute (B.S. 6841, 1984). Much of the controversy over consideration of shocks or impulsive vibration in a time signal stems from lack of an internationally accepted definition for impulsive vibration (Maeda, 1989). Some researchers believe to give shocks a correct weighting it is important to know the critical rise time (Kjellberg and Wikstrom, 1985; Miwa, 1968)

It has been generally thought that random vibration with peaks is subjectively rated as more severe than random vibration with no peaks, even when both have the same rms (Clarke et al. 1965; Griffin and Whitham, 1980). Greater discomfort has been associated with higher peak levels (Griffin and Whitham, 1980), and with increasing numbers of peaks (Griffin and Whitham, 1977). The repetition rate of the shock (Corbridge, 1982), and the separation time between shocks (Yonekawa, 1979) has been found to be important. When impulses were separated by greater than 0.625 seconds, discomfort increased (Corbridge, 1982).

Other studies have reported that peaks are difficult to discriminate in a vibration signal, and may not make the ride

less comfortable (Duncan and Wegscheid, 1985; Monsees et al. 1988; Sandover and DeKoker, 1991). Higher background acceleration tends to make peak accelerations more acceptable, probably by masking them (Monsees et al. 1988). Sandover and DeKoker (1991) suggested subjective responses may not be a good way to discriminate between signals with varying severity of shocks; however, the signals used in their study had low crest-factors (5-8). Lines, Whyte and Stayner (1987) report a large spread of subjective assessments for a small change in acceleration and were not confident of their data.

A number of studies have attempted to determine which method best characterizes vibration containing repeated impacts (Miwa, 1968; Griffin and Whitham, 1977; Kjellberg and Wikstrom, 1985; Wikstrom, Kjellberg, and Orelus, 1987; Howarth, 1987; Monsees et al. 1988; Griffin and Whitham, 1980; Lines, Whyte, and Stayner, 1987). There is no general consensus among the findings. Shocks were found to be underestimated when using an rms procedure (Miwa, 1968; Kjellberg and Wikstrom, 1985). Griffin and Whitham (1977) found that the exponent was between 2 and 4. In a very complete study, Wikstrom (1987) found little difference between an exponent of 2 and that of 4.

The rmq or VDV were reported to have a better relationship with discomfort when compared with rms and other measures by several investigators (Griffin and Whitham, 1980; Hall, 1987; Hoddinott, 1986; Howarth and Griffin, 1991). However, Griffin and Whitham (1991) stated that if there are only occasional shocks in the exposure, the discomfort will be overestimated by rmq. It seems reasonable that a dose measure would be more appropriate than an averaging measure, since an average measure depends to a large extent on the period over which the average is obtained (Howarth and Griffin, 1991). Monsees et al. (1988) and Lines (1987) found that rms was a better predictor of discomfort than rmq and Monsees et al. (1988) used signals with crest-factors up to 28. The statistical procedure used to correlate subjective comfort with the measurement procedure (Pearson's Correlation) in these studies often resulted in very similar correlation coefficients. Therefore, even though a study concludes one method is superior to another, there is usually very little practical difference between measures. One study reported an exponent of unity for different frequencies, durations and directions of motion and concluded that a single frequency weighting and method for incorporating the effect of duration is appropriate at all shock magnitudes (Howarth, 1987).

A very thorough evaluation, worthy of elaboration, involved discomfort ratings during two field studies and used a large number of vibration characterization methods (Wikstrom, Kjellberg, and Orelus, 1987). Methods included various peak value analyses, weighting methods by time-mean analysis and dose analysis (with exponents from 2 to 10), and response analysis based on models and impulse analyses. Mean and dose calculations yielded higher correlations with discomfort ratings than peak,

impulse and response analyses. In one of the field studies, the mean and dose could not be differentiated, while in the other, dose analyses correlated best and the correlation weakened as the exponent increased from 2 to 10. The authors concluded that a measure sensitive to peaks in the signal is less appropriate than one taking the whole acceleration signal into account. There was no significant difference in correlations between vibration and comfort when using a dose of 2 and of 4.

One possible reason that laboratory studies have found higher correlations with an exponent of 4 is that subjects in a lab cannot anticipate a shock the same way as a vehicle driver can. Predictability and control likely reduce one's subjective assessment of a shock. It has also been pointed out that the weighting method of the ISO 2631 (1978) may not be appropriate for signals with shocks since it may attenuate the important components of impact and result in an underestimation of discomfort (Hall, 1987; Howarth and Griffin, 1991).

The effects of shocks superimposed on a random signal remains a controversy. Most studies report that shocks increase the discomfort, although to a lesser extent if the background vibration is high. The relationship between discomfort and the frequency and magnitude of shocks is uncertain. Some believe an *rmq* overestimates the addition of shocks to the signal (Griffin and Whitham, 1980; Lines, Whyte, and Stayner, 1987; Monsees et al. 1988) and others that an *rms* underestimates the discomfort (Griffin and Whitham, 1980; Hall, 1987; Hoddinott, 1986; Howarth and Griffin, 1991). To others, exponents of two and four seem equally associated with discomfort (Wikstrom, Kjellberg, and Orelus, 1987). Variables confounding the study of impacts include the range of signals used in the study; whether the study is conducted in the laboratory where subjects cannot anticipate the shocks, or in the field where they can; and how experienced the subjects are with the motion.

### Tolerance to vibration and shock

Tolerance, like comfort, is a relative term that tends to depend upon the environment in which the shock and vibration exposure takes place (Janeway, 1975; Cole, 1978). For example, tolerance in an accident may mean survival, even with injuries, while tolerance in normal transport environments is akin to comfort, and building vibration tolerance is much lower again (Cole, 1978).

Tolerance levels come from three sources: subjective tolerance to various durations of sinusoidal vibration in laboratory experiments; data from accidents such as survivable aircraft escape, automobile impacts, and free falls from lifeboats; and models of the response to vibration and impact. Levels of

tolerance from each of these sources are shown in Appendix B, Table B-12.

Several attempts have been made to define subjective tolerance levels to short-time (less than one minute) sinusoidal vibration (Janeway, 1948; Dieckmann, 1958; Goldman and von Gierke, 1961; Magid, Coermann, and Ziegenruecker, 1960; Parks, 1962; Miwa, 1968). Subjects were either exposed to a range of vibration levels and asked to match the level with a semantic label such as "alarming", or they were exposed to increasing levels of sinusoidal vibration until they stopped the motion at their tolerance limit.

From the laboratory studies of tolerance, there seems to be little agreement on levels or on frequencies that subjects are most sensitive to at the tolerance limit. There is some consensus for a tolerance limit in the vertical axis at 3.3 to 4.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  centered about the 3 Hz range (Dieckmann, 1958; Janeway, 1948; Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972). Work by others resulted in tolerance limits ranging from 6 to 9  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (9 at 2-3 Hz) (Parks and Snyder, 1961; Gorrill and Snyder, 1957). A third group of studies have found vertical tolerance between 12 and 20  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ , depending upon the frequency (Chaney, 1964; Magid, Coermann, and Ziegenruecker, 1960; Forshaw and Ries, 1986; Beaupeurt et al. 1969).

Tolerance limits will vary depending on what exposure duration is used. Levels for 3 minute tolerance vary from 1.8 to 12  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (Magid, Coermann, and Ziegenruecker, 1960; Miwa, 1968; Forshaw and Ries, 1986). Thirty minute tolerance tests conducted by Dupuis, Hartung and Louda (1972) yielded values of 2 to 4  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ , with subjects most sensitive to 5 Hz. However, subjects were most sensitive to 2 Hz during short-time (less than one-minute) tests (Dupuis, Hartung, and Louda, 1972). On the other hand, Magid et al (1960) found most sensitivity at 7-8 Hz during very short-time tolerance tests and at 5-7 Hz during 3 minute tests.

Fewer studies report tolerance levels in the horizontal directions. Miwa (1968) reported three-minute tolerance limits for the horizontal directions at 2.8  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ , which is a higher tolerance than he found in the z direction (1.8  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ ). It has been suggested that we have higher tolerance to x-axis motion, but y and z axes are similar (Temple et al. 1964).

Descriptions of sensations at the limit of tolerance provide useful information about the possible mechanical and physiological response of the body. The magnitude of acceleration tolerance, and to some extent the type of symptoms reported, are strongly influenced by experimental design, support or restraint systems used in the experiments, and frequency (Temple et al. 1964). Generally, at lower frequencies (4-8 Hz) the centrally located organ-tissue systems are more affected, and as frequency is increased, the peripherally located organs become affected to a greater extent (Forshaw and Ries, 1986; Parks, 1962).

Reasons for the various symptoms that have been offered by Forshaw and Ries (1986) are:

Abdominal pain: stretching and deformation of the terminal ileum, cecum, hepatic flexure and transverse colon

Chest pain: stretching of major vessels originating at the base of the heart and mechanical stimulation of diaphragmatic pericardium

Testicular pain: displacements of the spermatic cord and deformation of the testicles

Head symptoms: displacement of facial skin and subcutaneous tissues about underlying bony structures

Dyspnea: alternating displacements of thoraco-abdominal system and pulmonary hemodynamics such as pooling of blood in pulmonary vessels resulting in pulmonary congestion

Anxiety: pain, stimulation of proprioceptive system and respiratory impairment.

It has been reported that the major symptoms in the y-axis are due to pressure in the thorax, while the x-axis symptoms are respiratory and complaints originating from the head (Temple et al. 1964).

Tolerance to impacts, or abrupt accelerations, depends largely on the acceleration time history and therefore, a critical time is often quoted with the tolerance levels. For example, 15 g for 0.2 seconds can often be survived with no injury during aircraft ejection. But 15 g for 2 seconds would render the victim unconscious (Cole, 1978). Apart from the duration of impact, the important factors in sustaining damage include magnitude of force, impacted structure, direction of force (body orientation), distribution of force, age, sex, physical condition and mental condition of subject, tissue properties and secondary inputs (Snyder, 1963; Society of Automotive Engineers, 1986). Tolerance to brief impact is more related to velocity change, while for tolerance to longer impacts, acceleration is important.

Tolerance limits were in a similar range for pilot ejection seats (7 to 25 g, based on a time of 17 to 25 ms) (Ames, Sweeney, and Savely, 1947), survivable aircraft escapes (15 to 22.8 g in vertical and side to side directions and 28 to 46 g in fore-aft) (Brinkley, 1985), lifeboat free fall (9 to 18 g) (Nelson, Hirsch, and Magill, 1988), and NASA-MSC and AMRL experiments (3 to 26 g) (Weis et al. 1964).

Models for predicting tolerance were usually based on spinal injury, such as the dynamic response index (DRI). Discussion of this and other models can be found in the Biodynamic Models Section.

## Subjective effects of noise in combination with vibration

Given that noise is often present along with vibration, the influence of this added stressor on the subjective perception of vibration and of the whole environment, is important. However, few studies have assessed this interaction in a systematic manner.

Generally, the presence of noise, in addition to vibration, has produced confounding effects on perception of either stimulus level. Guignard (1974) reviewed the area and found that the interaction of the two stimuli varied from antagonistic, through additive to synergistic although he does not detail what factors contribute to this wide range of responses. Fleming and Griffin (1975) attempted to determine the equivalence of each stimulus by matching levels. However, there were no details given about interactions between noise and vibration. Howarth and Griffin (1990) found that vibration does not affect judgement of noise magnitude but noise does affect judgement of vibration magnitude. A combination of both stimuli produced different interactions depending on the relative levels of each. These findings have wider implications on results from studies where noise has not been controlled and vibration levels have been assessed subjectively. For example, if noise were present at any perceptible level during subjective estimations of vibration levels, the vibration may have been rated more severely than in a study where noise was not present at a significant level.

## Conclusions

A review of the literature concerning subjective response to vibration, shocks, and repeated impact has been important for several reasons. Many researchers have attempted to characterize comfortable, or acceptable levels of vibration and shock. The International Standards governing vibration (ISO 2631) are largely based on data from subjective comfort studies. A wide range of conditions and types of vibration have been studied in a controlled fashion in laboratories with large numbers of subjects. Finally, descriptions of sensations at the limit of tolerance provide useful information about the possible mechanical and physiological response of the body.

A great deal has been learned from studies of subjective response to vibration. Frequencies of maximal discomfort have been defined for the three translational and rotational axes. Subjects are usually more sensitive to random vibration than sinusoidal, and to multiple directions of vibration compared with a single direction. The increased discomfort imposed by additional frequencies or directions is best predicted by the root sum of squares method. There seems to be little evidence to support an increasing level of discomfort with increasing

duration of exposure (except for exposures of a few minutes). Of the rotational axes, subjects are most sensitive to pitch and roll vibration, then yaw. The location of the axis of rotation is important in determining subjective comfort of rotational motion. Vibration of the seatback, and to a lesser extent the feet, can be important factors in determining discomfort. Ride comfort models derived from field and laboratory studies have generally concluded that vibration levels between  $0.6$  and  $0.8 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  are on the border of being described as uncomfortable. However, one's definition of comfort depends on the environment.

There have been fewer investigations of subjective response to shock or repeated impact. There is no accepted definition of shocks and impacts. Random vibration with shocks superimposed tends to be more uncomfortable than random vibration alone. A number of studies have attempted to determine which method best characterizes vibration with repeated impacts. Exponents of two and four (rms and rmq) seem equally associated with discomfort. The exponent of best fit depends upon the separation time of the shocks, the range of signals presented to the subjects, background vibration levels, frequencies of the shocks, anticipation of shocks and subjects' experience with the motion.

Data of subjective tolerance to vibration and shock have been derived from subjective comfort studies, accidents such as aircraft escape and free falls from lifeboats, and mathematical models of body response. Generally, at lower frequencies (4 to 8 Hz) the centrally located organ-tissue systems are most affected, and as frequency is increased the peripherally regions become affected to a greater extent. Tolerance to impacts depends largely on the acceleration time history. Models, such as the dynamic response index (DRI) have focussed on spinal injury due to single impact, and been extended to applications of repeated impact.

Results from studies investigating subjective response are extremely variable for a number of reasons. Studies have concluded that subjective response may not be an effective way to discriminate the effects due to repeated impact. It is difficult to link results of these studies to current objective efforts to describe the health hazard effects of vibration and shock. Lower levels of vibration and repeated impact may contribute to chronic health problems, or an earlier onset of problems, but may not seem subjectively uncomfortable to the persons exposed. There is no evidence in the literature to support a time dependency of long-term reduced tolerance and few attempts have been made to investigate the subjective response to repeated impact. Despite the limitations, these studies do provide an important adjunct to objective health findings since health is a function of both physical and psychological well-being.

## Physiological Effects of Vibration and Repeated Impact

Vibration and impacts have been shown to have acute effects on a number of different systems in the body. Numerous reviews are available (Guignard, 1972; Guignard, 1985; Guignard, 1974; Weaver, 1979; Barnes, 1987; Ramsay and Beshir, 1981). Although somewhat dated, the review by Guignard (1972) provides an overview of the effects of vibration on different systems of the body. Physiological effects are related to two potential mechanisms: the movement of organs and tissues and a generalised stress response related to intensity and duration of vibration exposure. For the present review, physiological effects have been divided into the following categories:

- General
- Cardiovascular
- Respiratory
- Gastrointestinal
- Combined effects of noise and vibration
- Effect of mental workload

### General

#### General physiology

Many of the responses to whole-body vibration are attributed to stimulation or over-activation of the sympathetic nervous system. This can result in increased concentrations of catecholamines and vasoactive metabolites which in turn cause a generalised stress response, and other specific outcomes as detailed in the Biochemistry Section. An increase in heart rate, cardiac output, respiration rate and oxygen uptake occurs in response to WBV. In some cases, peripheral vasoconstriction (Spaul, Spear, and Greenleaf, 1986; Abu-Lisan, 1979) has also been reported. Other effects can be related to the mechanical deformation of different body parts in response to vibration especially at resonant frequencies.

#### Pathology

Acute pathological effects of vibration and shock include hemorrhagic damage and degenerative changes in organs and systems. These have included injury to viscera, lung and myocardium (Guignard, 1972), bleeding in the gastro-intestinal

system (Sturges et al. 1974), and occasionally, hemorrhage of kidney and brain (Guignard, 1972). The majority of this work has been conducted using animals (Boorstin, Hayes, and Goldman, 1966) and in some cases, high levels and long duration WBV exposures. The hemodynamics of central and regional blood flow are also shown to be disrupted by the mechanical effects of vibration. Aantaa, Virolainen and Karskela (1977) reported damage to the labyrinth of the inner ear when exposed to angular acceleration. He suggests that the damage is due to either mechanical trauma or circulatory disturbances, or both. This will be discussed in more detail in the Combined effects of noise and vibration section.

### Cardiovascular

The acute effect of vibration on the cardiovascular system has been compared by many authors to the effect of moderate exercise (Sharp, Patrick, and Withey, 1974; Hood et al. 1966; Barnes, 1987) and this response is related to the increase in muscular activity needed to maintain posture (Duffner, Hamilton, and Schmitz, 1962). Heart rate and cardiac output increase (Bennett et al. 1978a; Bennett et al. 1978b; Bobick, Gallagher, and Unger, 1988; Bobick et al. 1988; Auffret, Demange, and Vettes, 1974; Barnes, 1987; Hood et al. 1966). Blood pressure may also be affected but this response is more variable. Bobick, Gallagher, and Unger (1988), Bobick et al. (1988) showed an increase in systolic and mean blood pressure when subjects were exposed to simulated vibration from a coal haulage vehicle. Abu-Lisan (1979) showed a decrease in diastolic blood pressure following exposure to vertical vibration (4-8 Hz,  $0.183 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms) which he related to an increase in peripheral resistance. McCutcheon (1974) disputes the similarity between the cardiovascular response to vibration and exercise. Unlike that observed during exercise, his work with animals (discussed below) does not show a consistent direct dependency between changes in mean aortic blood flow, or heart rate, and that in oxygen consumption. Although vibration can induce muscular contraction in order to adjust posture, the energy cost of such activity is quite low and does not match the measured oxygen consumption. In terms of increased cardiac output, it is possible that mechanical pumping of the heart may be caused by vibration. This may well be more extreme with shocks or higher levels of vibration.

Some authors (Watts, 1972) have shown a decrease in heart rate over the duration of the vibration exposure. This has been attributed to measuring resting heart rate just before the start of the experiment when subjects are apprehensive. Heart rate will usually decrease from an initially raised level as the subjects become accustomed to stress (Hornick and Lefritz, 1966; Holland, 1966; Abu-Lisan, 1979). Abu-Lisan (1979) found a decrease in heart rate and cardiac output which he related to either a concomitant decline in central nervous system arousal

and peripheral sympathetic tone, or the measured increase in sodium and calcium ion levels. He suggested that the increase in these ions would decrease heart rate as the tissues became less easily depolarised. Heart rate is affected by many different variables, both physiological and psychological. There is usually both a large inter- and intra-subject difference in the heart rate results so it is unlikely that heart rate on its own would be a meaningful measure to evaluate the cardiovascular effects of vibration and repeated impact.

McCutcheon and co-workers (Bhattacharya, Knapp, Edwards) have performed a number of animal experiments, measuring blood flow, pressure, and electrocardiogram (ECG) during WBV exposure (Edwards, McCutcheon, and Knapp, 1972; McCutcheon, 1974; Bhattacharya et al. 1975; Bhattacharya et al. 1976; Bhattacharya et al. 1977; Bhattacharya et al. 1979). In their 1972 study, they found that  $\pm 30 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at 4 Hz caused dramatic changes in pressure and flow from a two-fold increase to a 90% decrease. This difference in response direction was attributed to resonant effects of the large organs. Flow rate and pressure appear to be dependant on the phase relationship between cardiac and vibration cycles. The operational implications of such a cardiovascular phenomenon are explained by McCutcheon with the following example: if a subject is performing a critical and boring task, and a near constant phase relationship exists between cardiac cycle and the vibration for a period of about 10 to 15 seconds, then cardiac output could be reduced by 90%. This would result in insufficient cerebral blood flow, with the concomitant decrement in performance or loss of control of the vehicle. On the other hand, cardiac output/blood pressure could be increased two-fold, which may also degrade or disrupt performance. Bhattacharya et al. (1975) also determined that vibration could be used as a forcing function to produce and maintain a particular cardiovascular response, which they suggest can be beneficial in some clinical situations.

### Circulation

Spaul Spear and Greenleaf (1986) and Abu-Lisan (1979) found that WBV caused peripheral vasoconstriction. The vibration exposures ranged from  $1.4 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms at 5 Hz to  $37 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms at 80 Hz in Spaul's study and  $0.183 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms at 4 to 8 Hz in Abu-Lisan's experiment. If peripheral vasoconstriction does occur, this has implications with respect to thermoregulation and homeostasis of operators. In Spaul's study (1986), core temperature was significantly elevated with vibration. Although severe damage has been seen with subjects exposed to localised vibration, for example persons suffering from Vibration White Finger (VWF), there is little evidence in the epidemiological literature to suggest a greater number of circulatory problems in operators exposed to whole-body vibration. Nevertheless, Lysina and Parliuk (1973) found that female crane operators exposed to 'jerky vibration' (undefined) developed 'angiodystonic' syndrome

(disorder of the circulation system). The long-term health implications of vibration-induced vasoconstriction are not clear.

### ECG

Vibration and impacts have been shown to have a number of different effects on the ECG signal. Changes have been seen in the R-R interval (Ullsperger, Seidel, and Menzel, 1986; Harada, Kondo, and Kinura, 1990), heart rate variability (Harstela and Piirainen, 1985; Auffret, Demange, and Vettes, 1974), P-R interval (Abu-Lisan, 1979) and T-wave amplitudes (Roman et al. 1968). Moderate low frequency vibration can change a sinus arrhythmia to a sinus tachycardia. Severe exposures and jolts can produce transient brachycardias (Guignard, 1972), extrasystoles (Guignard, 1972; Roman et al. 1968), and affect sinus respiratory arrhythmia (Roman et al. 1968). The implications of repeatedly inducing these cardiac irregularities are not discussed by the authors.

The effect of stress and fatigue on ECG signals has attracted more attention than the effect of vibration and impacts. However, the ECG analysis techniques described below can be applied when examining the effects of vibration and impact effects. Early work by Sayers (1973), and Luczak and Laurig (1973) indicated that the amplitude peaks in spectral plots of tachogram time series (R-R interval plot as a function of time) provided information on the degree of stress or fatigue to which a person is subjected. Over the course of activity, the amplitude peaks will vary due to fluctuations in the body's circulatory control system. Luczak and Laurig (1973) identified several time domain statistics which are correlated with mental stress. The most significant of these are the mean value of the differences between two successive heart beats.

In addition to simple statistics, various spectral analysis techniques are used to evaluate temporal fluctuations in the tachogram (Sayers, 1973; Luczak and Laurig, 1973; Egelund, 1982; Cerutti et al. 1989; Cerutti et al. 1988). Three of these authors (Luczak and Laurig, 1973; Sayers, 1973; Egelund, 1982) report the use of Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) analysis to calculate the amplitude spectrum of the R-R interval tachogram. In typical plots a major peak is discernible, which is related to blood pressure fluctuations at about 0.05 to 0.15 Hz. Peaks due to the thermal regulation system and respiration are also prominent. Luczak and Laurig (1973) showed that good results can be obtained using FFT provided that suitably long records are available for the required spectral resolution.

Baselli and Cerutti (1985) and Bartolli, Baselli and Cerutti (1985) demonstrated that auto-regressive techniques can be used to evaluate the spectral content of the R-R tachogram. Once the parameters for the auto-regression of the tachogram have been estimated, the spectrum can be determined. An algorithm for this

procedure is reported by Marple (1980). This method of spectral estimation is considered superior to FFT methods when only short time records of the tachogram are available for analysis. However, no papers could be found which compared the two methods.

Heslegrave (1987) looked at changes in respiratory sinus arrhythmia and in the baroreceptor reflex rhythm in response to sleep loss. He concluded that centrally-mediated cardiac reflexes can be used to monitor cortical recovery following sleep loss. The studies reviewed here, show that ECG is sensitive to a variety of stress-induced effects and that these can be elucidated by detailed analysis of the signal.

There is not enough evidence to state equivocally that shocks or vibration have a long-term, detrimental effect on the cardiovascular system. Although some epidemiological evidence has suggested an increase in cardiovascular problems, these are not significant in number or effect. No studies, to our knowledge, have examined the effects of multiple shocks on the ECG waveform. The immediate effect of shocks on the cardiac system could be assessed by analysing changes in the temporal components of the signals. One technique, which appears to have potential with respect to looking at the effect of shocks on the systems responsiveness, is the phase plot (Goldberger, Rigney, and West, 1990). Examining the effect of vibration on the spectral components of the signal, for example, respiration and thermoregulation, also shows promise. It is suggested that the variability of these peaks decreases when subjects are exposed to various stresses. There may also be a differential effect on these peaks according to the effect of vibration and shocks on the respiratory and thermoregulatory systems themselves. There are obviously a number of choices for ECG signal analysis both in the frequency and time domains. At this stage, it is not clear which method will be most suitable for examining the effects of shocks on the ECG signal. Although it is relatively easy to obtain a clean ECG signal under continuous vibration, the effect of the shocks, especially, on the measuring system has to be determined, to ensure that the quality of the signal is adequate for the type of analysis that we may undertake.

### Respiratory

The effect of WBV on the respiratory system is to increase respiration rate, pulmonary ventilation, and oxygen uptake (Duffner, Hamilton, and Schmitz, 1962; Hoover, 1962; Hood et al. 1966; Cole and Withey, 1977). Most studies extrapolated an increase in oxygen uptake from the increase in pulmonary ventilation. As suggested by several authors (Duffner, Hamilton, and Schmitz, 1962; Guignard, 1972; Hoover, 1962), if vibration causes a mechanical pumping of the lungs mediated through movements of the diaphragm and large organs, then there is likely to be increased deadspace. In this case, gas exchange may not be

complete, and alveolar ventilation would be relatively unchanged. To determine whether alveolar ventilation had been altered, a closed-circuit system with complete gas analysis would be necessary. This method has not been used by the majority of authors which raises questions as to the validity of their extrapolated results. The mechanical pumping hypothesis ties in with that of McCutcheon (1974), in that the reported increased oxygen uptake exceeds the metabolic demands of the body, even accounting for the increased muscular activity required to maintain posture.

A number of authors have also observed hyperventilation (Sharp, Patrick, and Withey, 1974; Duffner, Hamilton, and Schmitz, 1962; Hoover, 1962; Page, Cole, and Withey, 1977), especially at low vibration frequencies (1-10 Hz). In some cases, the hyperventilation decreases over the exposure time and, like the effect of heart rate, may be an adaptation to the stress (Duffner, Hamilton, and Schmitz, 1962). A number of other theories have been postulated including:

1. centrally mediated effect due to stimulation of somatic mechanoreceptors, including those in lungs and respiratory passages
2. centrally mediated effect due to general muscle stimulation, not necessarily related to oxygen demand
3. mechanical effect due to pumping of the lungs and airways caused by movement of the diaphragm and large organs in response to the vibration which increases carbon dioxide elimination and depresses the respiratory function during recovery
4. anticipatory or anxiety response to the vibration.

Hoover and Ashe (1962) found that the respiratory response varies depending on the vibration frequency and amplitude. Lower amplitude vibration increases respiration rate whereas tidal volume is increased at the higher amplitude. Although some hyperventilation occurred, not all the data were consistent. Hoover and Ashe suggest that the apparent hyperventilation is due to the mechanical effect or stimulation of the autonomic nervous system (ANS).

Bennett et al. (1978a; 1978b) looked at the effects of simulated vibration and impacts from a military tracked vehicle travelling cross-country. Oxygen uptake, minute ventilation, respiratory rate, tidal volume and tracking error were increased. The magnitude of responses increased with increasing vibration level. As in most experiments, inter-subject variances were large, but in this case, the individual's responses were correlated with their 'locus of control'. Locus of control (Rotter, 1966) is based on the premise that there are two types of people: those who believe that they can influence the

environment around them and those who feel that there is little they can do to control the environment. The former are said to have an internal locus of control and the latter an external locus of control. Subjects with an internal locus of control performed better on the tracking task but at greater physiological cost as indicated by a higher heart rate. Those with external locus of control showed the opposite effect.

In the Bennett and Cole studies (Bennett et al. 1978a; Bennett et al. 1978b; Cole and Withey, 1977) no difference was found in the effects of vibration between random and sinusoidal signals. Manninen (1984; 1985), however, found differences in effect between sinusoidal and random vibration. Most of the effects were not consistent over the experimental conditions used and no explanation was proposed. One finding that does support other studies is the decrease in heart rate caused by sinusoidal vibration and the increase by random vibration; the theory being that monotonous vibration decreases arousal.

The long term effect of increasing respiration rate and a possible increase in oxygen consumption may cause fatigue but there is no indication of more serious health effects. If vibration and impacts causes hyperventilation then performance is likely to be degraded.

#### Gastro-intestinal

Pathological studies including one by Sturgess et al. (1974) on Rhesus monkeys, have shown gastro-intestinal bleeding when exposed to 130 hours of vibration (1.5 g<sub>z</sub> peak at 12 Hz). Effects included blood in the feces and a drop in hematocrit. Much of this damage is related to mechanical trauma at resonant frequencies. Not many studies have been conducted on humans using allowable levels of vibration. Methodological problems seem to have dissuaded most researchers from making such measures. Most measures of gastro-intestinal activity cannot be made during vibration (Campbell et al. 1989). Kjellberg and Wikstrom (1987) measured electrogastogram (EGG) activity during an experiment designed to assess postural sway. A spectral analysis of the data showed an increase in EGG activity in the 0.05 and 0.13 Hz band when subjects were exposed to vibration at 6 Hz at 1 m.s<sup>-2</sup>.

It is possible that the mechanical effect of vibration on the intestines will increase motility, or movement of ingested material but without appropriate breakdown or absorption taking place. On a long term basis, this may lead to some of the gastrointestinal problems reported in the epidemiological studies. No specific measures of this have been made under vibration, according to the reviewed literature. However, the EGG shows some promise.

## Combined effects of noise and vibration

In many environments, especially Armoured Fighting Vehicles (AFV), noise is present as a health and operational hazard with vibration. Cole (1983) presents a review of the combined effects of vibration and noise from a military perspective. A number of the epidemiology papers have also considered both stressors and have suggested that, among other effects, hearing loss due to noise is exacerbated by vibration (Rehm and Wieth, 1984). Chernyuk and Tashker (1989) found that vibration, both whole-body and local, increases sensitivity to noise, and suggested that when these two stressors are present together that the permissible limit for exposure quoted for single stresses should be lowered. Hannunkari, Jarvinen and Partanen (1978) and Heino et al. (1978) reported on the effects of both noise and vibration on locomotive engineers. They found that vibration and noise rated as the highest stresses according to subjective assessments. Guignard (1985) reviewed work undertaken in the U.S.S.R. where they showed that noise and vibration can act additively to cause stress, fatigue and degrade vigilance. Sakakibara et al. (1989) demonstrated an increase in palmar sweating which appears to be a centralised response rather than locally mediated. The effect was greater with both noise and vibration than with either stressor alone. Manninen (1984) found that systolic blood pressure was higher when exposed to noise and vibration compared to vibration alone. Stressfulness ratings were also increased.

With respect to health implications of an environment where high levels of shock, vibration and noise are present, the effects on hearing show the most potential. Hearing loss can take an acute form which is recorded as a Temporary Threshold Shift (TTS) or a chronic form which becomes a Permanent Threshold Shift (PTS). These changes are usually measured by audiometric methods. It is accepted to date that there is no definitive, consistent relationship between TTS and PTS. However, many researchers still suggest that if a noise is severe enough to cause a TTS, especially one that requires 24 hours or more for recovery, then that noise may well cause PTS if the person is exposed to it on a number of occasions. Allen (1983) provides an insightful review of the effects of vibration and noise on hearing loss and suggests that there is a critical vibration dose above which vibration exacerbates the effects of noise on TTS. The critical dose he suggests is:

$$2g_w^2t$$

where  $g_w$  =  $g$  rms weighted by ISO 2631

$t$  = exposure duration in minutes

Seidel et al. (1988) suggest a lower dose between 1 and 2 ( $100-200 \text{ m}^2 \cdot \text{s}^{-4} \cdot \text{min}$ ) than Allen and notes that the minimum dose that may exacerbate TTS will depend on other factors such as

individual sensitivity, temperature, and physical and mental workload.

Many studies where both noise and vibration are present, have not used a control group exposed to only noise at the same intensity, i.e. without vibration. Inclusion of this noise-control group is important to determine the interaction of the two stressors. However, some laboratory studies in this area, especially those by Manninen, have included this control group and found that vibration in combination with noise does increase the TTS produced by noise alone (Manninen, 1986; Manninen and Ekblom, 1984; Manninen, 1984; Manninen, 1985; Manninen, 1982; Manninen, 1984; Manninen, 1983; Manninen, 1983; Manninen, 1988; Seidel et al. 1988; Miyakita, Miura, and Futatsuka, 1987). In the studies undertaken by Manninen, the effects of various forms of both noise and vibration on TTS have been examined. He also included variables such as temperature, physical workload and competition. The combinations of conditions and complex results of these studies are summarised in Appendix B, Table B-13. The difference in TTS<sub>2</sub> between the noise condition and noise plus vibration is shown, along with the different experimental conditions. The experimental design adopted by Manninen resulted in the total exposure time being broken down into 'Sessions'. TTS<sub>2</sub> was measured after each of these Sessions. In most of the experiments, the hearing loss increases over the whole period. Overall, vibration appears to increase the TTS produced by noise. This ranges from a few dB to 13.5 dB depending on the frequency and level of both the noise and vibration, and the other variables used in the studies.

Hughes (1972) conducted the only study reviewed which did not find that noise and vibration together caused TTS even though the noise levels used were 90 and 95 dBA. This conflict with other data may be explained by the short exposure time (25 mins).

Damage to hearing induced by WBV plus noise has been hypothesised as being caused by the same mechanism as Vibration White Finger disease (VWF). Indeed, Pyykkö (1981; 1992) studied hearing loss in lumberjacks and found that those suffering from VWF consistently had a PTS that was 10 dB greater than those individuals who did not have VWF. Vasoconstriction could be produced in the cochlea in the same manner as in the digital blood vessels as a result of sympathetic nervous system activity (1987). Pyykkö, among others, suggests that repetitive sympathetic over-activation can lead to muscular hypertrophy in the walls of peripheral vessels and a decrease in lumen diameter. Noise and vibration presented together as stressors, produce a strong, wideband signal and hence induce a high metabolic demand in the cochlea, which may result in ischemia.

Manninen (1985) provides another explanation of the cause of TTS enhancement. He found that TTS increased along with heart rate and blood pressure, especially in the presence of heat as well as noise and vibration. He suggests that hypertension in the

systemic circulation contributes to changes in the cranial circulation and therefore to the inner ear metabolism. In other studies, he hypothesised that peripheral vasodilation and pooling of blood in the lower extremities may lead to a reduction in blood flow, and therefore oxygen supply to the inner ear, which would result in a disturbance of hair cell function. However, this theory is not supported by experimental data, due to the technical difficulty of determining blood flow to the inner ear. Manninen (1983) also found that ECG R-wave amplitude decreased with increasing TTS and that a decrease in R-wave amplitude correlates with a decrease in systolic blood pressure. Seidel et al. (1988) suggest another mechanism for TTS caused by the combination of vibration and noise. Vibration and noise stimulate the middle-ear muscles at resonant frequencies, and this stimulation and mechanical stress induce high loads on the inner ear, which exceed those produced during noise exposure alone. This is a more localised mechanism than a global over-activation of the sympathetic nervous system (SNS).

Two animals studies (Hamernik et al. 1980; Hamernik et al. 1981), that combined audiometric and histological techniques, showed not only higher TTS and PTS with a combination of noise and vibration than with either stress separately, but also increased damage to the cochlea. There was a significant loss of outer hair cells with vibration alone without any TTS or PTS seen in the audiometric tests. However, some animals showed no damage to the cochlea although TTS was evident. This further confuses the determination of a mechanism for hearing loss. The authors also draw inferences about the lack of a relationship between TTS and PTS. In this instance, equal TTS at the same frequency did not necessarily lead to the same PTS.

In summary, there is strong evidence to suggest that vibration increases hearing loss in the presence of noise. No work has been found on the effects of repeated shocks, but it is anticipated that the response of the system will be the same, if not worse. Since AFV's produce high levels of vibration, shocks and noise, it is clear that crews are likely to suffer more hearing loss than would be predicted by the noise exposure alone. The measurement of TTS<sub>2</sub> as an index of hearing loss suffers from a number of limitations. Firstly, inter and intra-subject variability is usually high. Variables such as training and adaptation time have to be carefully controlled. TTS<sub>2</sub> also has to be measured within 2 minutes of cessation of the stresses. In this study, there are likely to be a number of demands on the subject at the end of the vibration exposure, given all the other measures that may be taken. This may make the measurement of TTS<sub>2</sub> impractical. The noise levels in AFV's are very high and it is unlikely that for ethical and practical reasons we will not be able to simulate these. This will likely reduce the level of TTS seen post-exposure and it is possible that the magnitude of effect will not be significant. The measurement of TTS should still be considered if the potential problems outlined above can be overcome.

## Effect of mental workload

Although this literature review did not set out to cover the effects of vibration and impacts on task performance, as it is outside the original mandate of the current study, some attention has been paid to this area given its potential relevance to the physiological measures as will be discussed below.

Mental workload has been shown to have an effect on physiological response to stress, including that induced by vibration (Harstela and Piirainen, 1985; Chernyuk and Tashker, 1989). Angus et al. (1983; 1987) found that soldiers were more susceptible to the effects of sleep loss if they were working continuously in a command post environment compared with those who only did a few tasks every hour.

Much work has been undertaken on the topic of task performance under vibration with very variable results. The effects of vibration both alone and with noise have been reviewed (Grether et al. 1972; Guignard, 1974). Cole (1983) reviews the effects of noise and vibration on task performance from a military perspective and suggests that the acute effects of vibration on performance will be the limiting factor in the use of AFVs. In general, many of the effects on performance, especially psychomotor tasks, are due to mechanical interference (Gray et al. 1976; Rylands, 1990; Rylands, 1990; Bennett et al. 1978; Bennett et al. 1978). An effect on cognitive performance has not yet been satisfactorily proven. Grether et al. (1971; 1971) found that combined stresses did not produce more effect than single stress alone on performance measures. However, other authors (Champion and Sandover, 1982; Rylands, 1990; Rylands, 1990) have found interactions ranging from no effect, through additive to synergistic.

Ullsperger and Seidel (1980) and Ullsperger, Seidel and Menzel (1986) showed an effect of vibration on auditory evoked brain potentials (AEP) and suggested this as a way of assessing effect on information processing. However, the relationship does not appear to be adequately validated. Chernyuk and Tashker (1989) looked at the effects of both noise and vibration from agricultural machinery on physiology and task performance. The important result from their paper is that the susceptibility to the effects of the stressors is related to the mental workload. The authors suggest reductions in noise and vibration permissible limits depending on mental workload.

Landstrom and Lundstrom (1985) used EEG as an indicator of wakefulness and found that vibration increased theta and decreased alpha activity during sinusoidal vibration which supports the theories that monotonous vibration can reduce alertness. However, the effect was not so marked under random vibration

Since we are trying to determine the health effects of operators in an AFV environment, and cannot predict what the effect of undertaking typical crew tasks would be on the physiological response to vibration and repeated impacts, it is important to simulate these. There are a number of psychological test batteries, for example, PETER, and STRES that have been used by military research laboratories to study the effects of stressors on performance (Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development, 1989; Guignard, Bittner, and Harbeson, 1983). One of these could be employed to keep the subjects occupied during the experiment's duration.

### Conclusions

Vibration and impacts cause a number of physiological changes affecting many of the body systems. Many of the responses to WBV are attributed to stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system. Some of the cardiovascular and respiratory responses mimic the effects of moderate exercise. There has been little work on the effects of repeated impacts on physiological parameters. Most of the information reviewed has come from literature on the acute effects of WBV on animals and humans. Throughout this review, a significant problem has been the extrapolation between acute physiological effects and long-term health problems. However, the correlation of biochemical findings and investigations with the physiology shows promise.

Three areas that show the most potential as indices of long term health problems are measures of cardiovascular, gastrointestinal and hearing performance.

Literature on the cardiovascular response to impacts shows some interesting anomalies. Investigation will include the effect of repeated impacts on the spectral components of the ECG signal and examination of the responsiveness of the cardiac system using phase plots.

Since there is evidence of long term damage to the gastrointestinal system, the inclusion of an acute measure of the response of this system to vibration and repeated impact is important. The use of EGG to measure gut motility will be investigated along with other transducer systems to assess whole gut movement.

Vibration enhances the effect of noise on hearing loss and since AFVS produce high levels of both stressors, it is important that this health effect is considered. If practical, this study should include noise as a stressor and TTS as a measure.

## Biochemical Effects Related to Mechanical Shock and Repeated Impact

The purpose of this review is to investigate disturbances of physiological function, or actual physical damage in humans resulting from exposure to vibration, or repeated impact. Because of the limited experimental data in the whole-body vibration literature, a selection of papers related to localized vibration and exercise were also reviewed. The rationale for this is that localized vibration appears to have overall, systemic effects. Also, the physiological response to vibration is similar to that observed during exercise, and damage reported post-exercise is partly a result of mechanical trauma to tissues due to physical impact.

Many of the studies in the vibration literature involved animal models. In some of the animal studies, the level of vibration was extremely high compared with what a human would be exposed to in a transport vehicle. Physiological and anatomical differences between humans and animals with respect to size, resonant frequency of internal organs, and the response of a quadruped compared with a human in a seated posture also limit direct comparison of data from animal and human experiments.

Biochemical measures in blood and urine are routinely measured in a clinical setting to evaluate stress and strain on the human body. These tests are used to detect physiological and metabolic abnormalities, as well as tissue or organ damage. Careful interpretation of biochemical data can often differentiate between acute and chronic dysfunction. To select appropriate measures to include in the development of a health hazard index in the present study, the biochemical literature is examined in three areas:

- General Stress
- Muscle Fatigue
- Tissue or Organ Damage

### General Stress

In response to stress, the homeostatic balance of the human body is disturbed. The response to any general stressor may be assessed by changes in plasma catecholamine concentration, cyclic nucleotides, hormones excreted from the adrenal cortex, brain neurotransmitter alterations, and a general inflammatory response. Several papers which evaluate the effect of vibration in terms of these parameters examine the response to vibration exposure as a form of general physiological stress.

## Catecholamines

The activity of the sympathetic nervous system (SNS) is reflected peripherally by plasma catecholamine concentration, and urinary catecholamine excretion. Catecholamine assays are difficult to interpret, in part due to activation of the SNS by many stressors, large inter-individual variations, and low (i.e. nanomolar) physiological concentrations which make the biochemical assay difficult. Catecholamines may be important, however, in the interpretation of cardiovascular, blood flow, and temperature regulation responses to vibration exposure. Catecholamines affect heart rate and the ability of the heart to generate forceful contractions. Catecholamines are also important in regulating blood flow distribution, which in turn can influence temperature regulation.

Elevated sympathetic activation and increased peripheral sensitivity to catecholamines is linked with VWF (Bovenzi, 1986; Bovenzi, 1988; Saito, Inuzuka, and Azuma, 1986; Nakamoto, 1990). As well, changes in catecholamine concentration have been reported in humans exposed to whole-body vibration. Anderson et al. (1977) observed an increased rate of urinary catecholamine excretion following nap-of-the-earth helicopter flying. These data could be confounded by the general stress response to the difficult flying procedures. Kamenskii and Nosova (1989), who selected vibration exposure parameters to simulate modern transport cabs (8-16 Hz,  $0.6-1.4 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , 1 hr), observed a 25% decrease in the noradrenaline/adrenaline ratio in the urine, suggesting a relative activation of the adrenal system, a common response to stress. Daleva et al. (1982) also reported an elevated catecholamine excretion rate in tractor-drivers during seasonal field work, although the increase was not significant.

## Cyclic nucleotides

The cyclic nucleotides (cyclic AMP, or cAMP, and cyclic GMP, or cGMP) are regarded as markers of autonomic nervous system (ANS) activity, reflecting sympathetic (SNS) and parasympathetic (PNS) receptor functions, respectively. There is not universal agreement in the literature on the effect of vibration on changes in cyclic nucleotides in the blood. Using these markers, Harada et al. (1990) reported that heart rate variations observed in patients with Raynaud's syndrome were related to decreased PNS activity. However, Okada, Ariizumi, and Fujinaga (1991) found no difference in cAMP and cGMP in workers with Raynaud's syndrome. Matoba and Chiba (Matoba and Chiba, 1989), who investigated the effect of whole-body vibration on regional myocardial blood flow (MBF) and cyclic nucleotides in dogs, found an inverse relation between MBF and cyclic nucleotide concentration. It was suggested that increased cyclic nucleotides might be a reaction to decreased MBF due to smooth muscle contraction by vibration. While these data are conflicting and difficult to interpret in the present study, evaluation of cyclic nucleotides might be

useful to compare with alterations in blood flow or other cardiovascular functions.

### Glucocorticoids

One of the major systems involved in the maintenance of homeostasis in the body is the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical axis. The activity of this system can be evaluated by changes in plasma and urinary glucocorticoids. Whole-body vibration exposure in humans at 3 levels of vibration (1-3 Hz, 20 m.s<sup>-2</sup>; 5-7 Hz, 7.5 m.s<sup>-2</sup>; 18-20 Hz, 30 m.s<sup>-2</sup>), for 9 minutes at each frequency range, showed no significant change in 12 hr. urinary excretion of adrenal cortical steroids (Litta-Modignani et al. 1964; Blivaiss, Magid, and Litta-Modignani, 1964). This exposure, although high, was relatively short and may not have provided sufficient stress to elevate adrenocortical activity. In contrast to these data, Dolkas, Leon, and Chackerian (1971) observed a significant elevation of plasma corticosterone in rats immediately following vibration exposure (4.7 Hz, 17 m.s<sup>-2</sup> for 10 min). In this study, plasma corticosterone remained elevated for 60 min. after vibration exposure. Prolonged elevation of plasma corticosteroids, as observed by Dolkas, Leon, and Chackerian (1971), is expected as a general stress response. Ariizumi and Okada (1983) also reported a significant increase in plasma corticosterone in rats subjected to high levels of vertical sinusoidal whole-body vibration for 240 min (5 Hz, 20 Hz, or 30 Hz, with 4, 20, or 50 m.s<sup>-2</sup> acceleration). Plasma corticosterone increased as acceleration increased from 4 to 50 m.s<sup>-2</sup>. It was also significantly elevated, relative to resting concentration, at vibration frequencies from 0.5 Hz to 30 Hz, but there was no dose-response relationship between vibration frequency and plasma corticosterone concentration. The high level of vibration used on the rats in this study is greater than normally experienced in human experimentation or prolonged occupational exposure.

### Inflammatory response

A generalized inflammatory response has been linked to the pathogenesis of Raynaud's phenomenon both of occupational and non-occupational origin (Langauer-Lewowicka, 1976). Inflammation is also associated with generalized tissue damage in response to trauma (Kellermann et al. 1989; Koeniger, Hoffman, and Schmid, 1989) and exercise (Smith, 1991). Changes in certain plasma proteins can be measured which indicate an inflammatory response. For example, an increase in beta- and gamma- globulins, and anti-globulin antibodies has been observed in patients with vibration disease, relative to a control population (Langauer-Lewowicka, 1976). In other studies, the presence of an increase in the activity of the enzyme phospholipase A2 has been linked specifically with cardiac and skeletal muscle damage (Jackson, Jones, and Edwards, 1984; Duncan and Jackson, 1987; Duncan,

1988). This enzyme is also thought to play a major role in the etiology of exercise-induced muscle damage, leading to enzyme leakage from muscle tissue (Jackson, Jones, and Edwards, 1984). While the inflammatory response is not specific to vibration, it may be useful to examine some of the typical markers of general/systemic inflammation in the determination of a health hazard index. To date, this has not been measured specifically in relation to whole-body-vibration and repeated impact.

### Brain neurotransmitter metabolism

Generalized stress is known to affect central nervous system activity. Ariizumi and Okada (1983) measured changes in certain central neurotransmitters and reported a dose-response increase in whole brain serotonin (5-HT) with higher levels of acceleration. Both brain 5-HT and its main metabolite, 5 hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) were elevated in rats exposed to whole-body vibration (5 to 30 Hz, and 0.4 to 5.0 m.s<sup>-2</sup>) (Ariizumi and Okada, 1983). The most significant elevation at 20 Hz was thought to reflect a resonant frequency of the rat. In a subsequent study, also in rats, whole brain norepinephrine decreased following 240 min exposure at 20 Hz, 50 m.s<sup>-2</sup>, whereas 5-HT concentration increased, specifically in the hypothalamus (Ariizumi, Yamaguchi, and Okada, 1986). 5-HT has been linked to the regulation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical system. Altered brain neurotransmitter metabolism may be important, therefore, in both neural and endocrine function. However, direct markers of change in central nervous system activity are not attainable in human experimentation.

### Muscle Fatigue

Biochemical responses indicating fatigue have been measured in the vibration literature, but more extensively in relation to physical exercise. A biochemical marker of fatigue would be an important factor in a health hazard index, since increased fatigue (monitored as a decrease in metabolic potential, or a decrease in force generated by muscle) will ultimately result in decreased physical and psychological performance, and possibly increased recovery time. Peripheral muscle fatigue has been related to changes in carbohydrate metabolism (lactate, glucose), protein and energy metabolism (ammonia), cortisol, and electrolyte balance (K<sup>+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup>) (Roberts and Smith, 1989).

### Lactate

Serum lactate is elevated when aerobic metabolic processes do not produce enough ATP to satisfy energy demand, and anaerobic metabolism is stimulated to contribute to energy production. Generally, increased lactate reflects increased skeletal muscle

activity, and high lactate concentration is associated with peripheral fatigue. Serum lactate was elevated, relative to controls, following nap-of-the-earth helicopter flights, interpreted to reflect increased muscular strain (Anderson et al. 1977). Kamenskii and Nosova (1989) reported an elevated lactate concentration, immediately following whole-body vibration exposure simulated to represent modern transport cabs. Elevation of serum lactate concentration following physical exercise, and presumably following vibration exposure, depends on the intensity and duration of the stressor, individual fitness, fatigue, and muscle fiber composition (Kraemer and Brown, 1986; Long et al. 1990; Farber et al. 1991).

### Ammonia

Ammonia is produced during exercise by two predominant pathways: 1. deamination of AMP to IMP, to maintain the energy balance in the cell, and 2. deamination of amino acids which contribute to energy metabolism, particularly branched chain amino acids, during prolonged physical activity. Ammonia has been correlated with fatigue during exercise (Roberts and Smith, 1989), but to date it has not been evaluated in relationship to vibration or impact exposure.

### Cortisol

As previously mentioned, the pituitary-adrenocortical system plays a major role in maintaining biological homeostasis in response to various stimuli. Prolonged elevation of cortisol, in the absence of a stressor, is a reflection of chronic adrenal stress, or over activation. Both urinary and plasma adrenal steroid metabolism is altered following whole-body vibration exposure in humans (Litta-Modignani et al. 1964; Blivaiss, Magid, and Litta-Modignani, 1964) and in rats (Dolkas, Leon, and Chackerian, 1971; Ariizumi and Okada, 1983). A model of chronic adrenocortical stress has been developed in relation to overtraining in athletes. Overtraining results in clearly identifiable symptoms of chronic fatigue (Barron et al. 1985; Kuipers and Keizer, 1988). Barron et al. (1985) observed an elevated basal cortisol concentration in overtrained athletes. In addition the normal release of certain hormones in response to insulin-induced hypoglycemia was impaired in the overtrained subject. The impaired response was not directly related to the stress of physical training or racing, since normal athletes (i.e. not overtrained), had a normal endocrine response to an insulin challenge test, even after marathon racing. With respect to the health hazard index, prolonged elevated cortisol would indicate exposure to stress from which an individual was not able to recover on a short term basis.

## Glucose

A reduction in blood glucose is frequently used in the exercise literature as a measure of fatigue in prolonged exercise. During short term physical exercise, blood glucose is generally maintained close to its resting concentration. Hypoglycemia often accompanies prolonged moderate exercise (i.e. >1.5 hr), and is related to a reduction in glycogen availability (Kraemer and Brown, 1986; Long et al. 1990). Reduced blood sugar has also been associated with acute exercise-induced fatigue (Roberts and Smith, 1989) and overtraining (Barron et al. 1985).

While prolonged exercise provides a useful model of hypoglycemia, the effect of vibration exposure on blood glucose concentration is of greater interest in the present study. Maintenance of blood glucose is particularly important in an occupational setting, to prevent symptoms of hypoglycemia which can interfere with task performance. A single four hour exposure to low amplitude, high frequency whole-body vibration in rabbits, and in dogs, results in a decrease in blood glucose and glycogen (Sinitsyn, Rumyantsev, and Voronova, 1964). The observed decrease was more pronounced following repeated exposure to vibration. In contrast to this study, Dolkas et al. (1971) reported an increase in plasma glucose in rats following shore term exposure to whole-body vibration (4.7 Hz,  $17 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  for 10 min.). Because of the great difference in vibration exposure, it is difficult to compare these results. No papers were reviewed which measured the effect of vibration and impact exposure on blood glucose in human subjects.

## Electrolytes

Electrolyte balance is important for maintenance of many physiological and biochemical responses. A small change in serum potassium ( $\text{K}^+$ ), or serum sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) may alter resting membrane potential. Recently, elevated serum magnesium ( $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) concentration has been related to the development of muscular fatigue. A change in calcium ion ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) concentration may also be related to physiological changes, and contribute to the initiation of tissue damage, or fatigue. Because of their diverse physiological functions, a change in the concentration of serum electrolytes may be important in the development of a health hazard index.

### Potassium

Potassium is released from skeletal muscle during muscular contraction, and is returned to the cell by the action of the sodium-potassium ( $\text{Na}^+-\text{K}^+$ ) pump. The activity of the  $\text{Na}^+-\text{K}^+$  pump is not sufficient to maintain low extracellular  $\text{K}^+$  during physical activity (Clausen, Everts, and Kjeldsen, 1987). Consequently  $\text{K}^+$  accumulates in the extracellular space, and

spills into the blood. Potassium has been investigated relative to its affect on membrane potential, ventilation, and on electromyograph (EMG), and electrocardiograph (ECG) signals. An increase in extracellular  $K^+$  concentration from 4.0 mM to 5.5 mM would decrease the transmembrane potential of a cell from -95 mV to -85 mV (based solely on the Nernst equation), which would significantly increase the sensitivity of all electrically active tissue (nerves, cardiac and skeletal muscle) (Linton et al. 1984; Sjogaard, 1986; Sjogaard, 1990; MacLaren et al. 1989). Increased serum potassium has also been correlated with excessive ventilation during exercise, presumably by increasing the discharge of peripheral chemoreceptors in the carotid body (Paterson, 1992). A potassium-induced depolarization of membrane potential may also affect EMG signals (Sjogaard, 1986; Sjogaard, 1990). Activity of cardiac muscle is also affected by elevated serum potassium, and this can be detected on a standard ECG. Increased serum potassium results in a characteristic "P wave" elevation in the ECG (Kjeldsen, 1991), although a dose-response relationship between serum potassium and either "P wave" height or area has not been established.

The effect of increased serum potassium may not be completely negative. Localized potassium release may also increase local vasodilation within the contracting muscle (Lindinger and Sjogaard, 1991), which could increase delivery of substrates and enhance removal of waste products from working muscle. However, while this increase in local blood flow would benefit working muscle, blood would have to be diverted from other areas of the body, possibly through sympathetic vasoconstriction.

There are few reports in the literature on the effect of vibration exposure on serum potassium. Prolonged repeated exposure to whole-body vibration (12 Hz,  $15 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ,  $5 \text{ hr.day}^{-1}$ , 130 hr) has been reported to result in increased serum potassium in monkeys (Badger et al. 1974). This study did not relate the change in serum potassium to any physiological parameters.

## Magnesium

One recent paper suggested that elevated magnesium ion ( $Mg^{2+}$ ) concentration in skeletal muscle may contribute to decreased muscular endurance, and the onset of fatigue (Madsen et al. 1992). By increasing  $Mg^{2+}$  concentration, intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  release is reduced from the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR). It has been hypothesized that since  $Ca^{2+}$  is obligatory for both contraction and relaxation in muscle,  $Mg^{2+}$  inhibition of  $Ca^{2+}$  release could contribute to fatigue in prolonged exercise. Madsen et al. (1992) reported a significant elevation of muscular  $Mg^{2+}$  concentration at exhaustion in both trained and detrained individuals. Since whole-body magnesium should not change during activity, it is possible that an increase in intramuscular  $Mg^{2+}$  concentration may be reflected by a decrease in serum  $Mg^{2+}$ .

concentration, although this hypothesis would need to be verified.

In the vibration literature, only one study was reviewed which measured serum magnesium concentration. Kosmakos, Keller, and Collins (1975) found that serum magnesium concentration in rats was unchanged immediately following 4 minutes vibration at 3 frequency ranges from 12 to 211 Hz, although  $Mg^{2+}$  was consistently lower 1 day following vibration treatment. While it is difficult to extrapolate these data to prolonged whole-body vibration, it will be useful to measure serum magnesium concentration as another indication of muscular fatigue, in conjunction with EMG data.

### Calcium

Calcium ion ( $Ca^{2+}$ ) concentration is highly regulated in the body under normal situations. It is involved with several metabolic and physiological processes, and is essential for normal muscle and nerve activity. During physical exercise, there is normally little change in serum  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration (Long et al. 1990). A change in  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration has been reported, however, in response to vibration exposure. Badger (1974) observed reduced serum  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration in monkeys following prolonged vibration exposure (12 Hz,  $15\text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ,  $5\text{ hr.day}^{-1}$ , 130 hr). No explanation was suggested for this, but it could potentially be related to a mechanism of muscle fatigue. Elevated intracellular calcium may be important in the etiology of local skeletal muscle damage (Jackson, Jones, and Edwards, 1984; Duncan and Jackson, 1987; Duncan, 1987; Duncan, 1988), and subsequent release of skeletal enzymes (LDH, CK) to the circulation (Jackson, Jones, and Edwards, 1984).

### Tissue or organ damage

Exposure to vibration and mechanical shock has been associated with an increased risk of internal organ or tissue damage. Damage to internal organs is thought to be most severe at the resonant frequency of individual organs, due to alternate compression and stretching of internal organs in the abdominal and thoracic cavities. Animal studies have shown evidence of altered physiological and structural damage to heart (Megel et al. 1962; Megel et al. 1963; Aria, Onozawa, and Iwata, 1990), lung (Megel et al. 1963; Inaba and Okada, 1988; Aria, Onozawa, and Iwata, 1990), brain (Megel et al. 1963), kidney (Megel et al. 1962; Megel et al. 1963; Boorstin, Hayes, and Goldman, 1966; Sackler and Weltman, 1966), gastro-intestinal (GI) tract (Megel et al. 1963; Badger et al. 1974), liver (Cope and Polis, 1959; Mandel, Robinson, and Luce, 1962; Sackler and Weltman, 1966; Ivanovich, Antov, and Kazakova, 1981; Ivanovich, Antov, and Kazakova, 1977; Aria, Onozawa, and Iwata, 1990), skeletal muscle

(Aria, Onozawa, and Iwata, 1990), adrenal glands (Megel et al. 1962), and reproductive organs (Sackler and Weltman, 1966).

Studies involving humans cannot directly assess internal organ damage, although evidence of internal damage is inferred by data reported in the epidemiological literature. In some instances, biochemical markers measured in blood, urine, and feces, have been used as evidence of altered internal organ function or actual physical damage.

Strenuous physical exertion also results in tissue or organ damage, which is often related to mechanical impact. As a result, data from the exercise literature may provide guidelines to use in the assessment of the effect of vibration and mechanical shock on the human body.

#### Organ and cell membrane structure

Damage to organs and cell membranes may result from physical tearing of tissue, or from more subtle changes to the composition of the membrane structure. After vibration exposure at 50 and 150 Hz, Tzvetkov and Tzanev (1991) found significant changes in the fatty acid composition of lipids in the membranes of organs and tissues, and in the phospholipid structure of the erythrocyte membranes. Changes in the fatty acid moiety of the lipid were apparent in the length of the carbon chain, and number of double bonds. Changes in the fatty acid composition of the membrane lipids in liver were more evident, followed by those of the kidney. A change in the structural composition of tissue membranes may explain some of the results of tissue or organ damage following exposure to vibration.

#### Endothelial damage in blood vessels

Many studies have linked the etiology of vibration white finger to structural damage of the endothelial layer of the wall of arteries and arterioles in peripheral vessels repeatedly exposed to vibration (Okada, 1969; Okada et al. 1987; Nerem, 1973; Blunt et al. 1980; Cimminiello et al. 1991). Nerem (1973; 1977) concluded that vibrating tools produce sufficient shear stress to damage the endothelial cells in the arterial wall. A model proposed by Okada et al. (1987) suggests that damage to the endothelial layer of the arterial wall induced by local vibration causes a series of changes in the blood vessel wall (such as endothelial desquamation, platelet aggregation, microthrombi formation), including the induction of smooth muscle cells, which migrate from the media to the intima of the arterial wall. Proliferation of smooth muscle in the intimal layer results in intimal thickening, and a reduction in the interior diameter of the blood vessel, thereby affecting blood flow.

Recently, Jayson et al. (1991) proposed that low back pain associated with exposure to whole-body vibration may be due to vascular endothelial damage. They found that the concentration of von Willebrand's Factor (vWF) antigen in serum was significantly higher in humans after 25 minutes of exposure to vibration at 5 Hz (ISO 2631 Fatigue Decreased Proficiency limit). Increased serum vWF has also been reported in patients with Raynaud's syndrome (Ikehata et al. 1980; Cimminiello et al. 1991). Von Willebrand's Factor is frequently used to assess vascular damage in clinical settings, ranging from systemic vasculitis to diabetic microangiopathy (Pasi et al. 1990; Bleil et al. 1991; Castillo et al. 1991; Porta, La Selva, and Molinatti, 1991). If vascular damage is occurring in response to whole-body vibration, measurement of von Willebrand's Factor will be a useful measure to include in the health hazard assessment.

### Blood viscosity

Increased whole blood viscosity has been related to the etiology of vascular disease in primary, as well as vibration-induced, Raynaud's syndrome. (Pringle, Walder, and Weaver, 1965; Blunt et al. 1980; Ikehata et al. 1980; Okada et al. 1987; Okada, Ariizumi, and Fujinaga, 1991). Increased blood viscosity may impede microcirculation in the capillary beds, and increase the risk of damage to the endothelial layer of the blood vessel wall (Wood, Doyle, and Appenzeller, 1991). It has been suggested that changes in the viscosity of blood are related to the degree, rather than the cause of vascular endothelial damage (Blunt et al. 1980). In all of the papers on this topic, an association has been made between patients with Raynaud's syndrome and increased blood viscosity. However, the data are cross-sectional, and do not exclude the possibility that individuals with higher initial blood viscosity would be predisposed to vascular damage leading to clinical symptoms of Raynaud's syndrome (Pringle, Walder, and Weaver, 1965; Blunt et al. 1980; Okada, Ariizumi, and Fujinaga, 1991). In light of this suggestion, it may be prudent to: 1. screen individuals who will be exposed to repeated, prolonged vibration for high blood viscosity (Pringle, Walder, and Weaver, 1965); and 2. ensure adequate hydration of individuals to eliminate an acute increase in blood viscosity resulting from dehydration (Long et al. 1990; van Beaumont, Underkofler, and van Beaumont, 1981).

### Erythrocyte hemolysis

Impact associated with running has been related to erythrocyte damage in a condition termed "foot strike hemolysis" (Miller, Pate, and Burgess, 1988). It is detected by a fall in hemoglobin concentration, and a concomitant decrease in free haptoglobin (which binds free hemoglobin to carry iron to the liver for recycling) (Eichner, 1985; Eichner, 1986). Research has also shown that some intravascular hemolysis may occur in distance

swimmers, with no impact (Eichner, 1986). It was suggested that turbulence generated in small blood vessels in vigorously exercising muscles is sufficient to cause hemolysis. Erythrocyte damage may also be detected by the presence of hemoglobin in the urine, or hemoglobinuria (Stipe et al. 1984; Eichner, 1986). Measurement of hematocrit, hemoglobin, haptoglobin, and the presence of hemoglobin in urine would confirm hemolysis caused by whole-body vibration.

### Bone and joint damage

In humans, occupational exposure to vibration, mechanical shock and impact has often been linked with bone and joint dysfunction, particularly in the spine (Rosegger and Rosegger, 1960; Guignard, 1972; Radin et al. 1973; Westgaard et al. 1986; Froom et al. 1986; Guidotti and Cottle, 1987; Sandover, 1988). Whole-body vibration has been identified by several investigators as an etiological factor for low back pain (Bowden, 1986; Pope et al. 1984; Pope, Wilder, and Frymoyer, 1980; Wilder et al. 1982; Troup, 1978; Troup, 1985). Biochemical and morphological changes in the dorsal root ganglion of rabbits after low frequency whole-body vibration provides objective evidence of a relationship between back pain and vibration, since there is an increase in the production of neuropeptides (substance P, VIP) associated with pain (McLain and Weinstein, 1991; Weinstein et al. 1987). Holm and Nachemson (1985) used an animal model (anaesthetized pigs, vibrated in an upright position at 4-9 Hz for 1-6 hr.), to determine the effect of vibration on nutrient availability to the spine. Post-vibration exposure, a decreased uptake of radioactive tracer and water into the discs supplying nutrients to the vertebral column was observed. Reduced nutrient availability could potentially lead to degeneration of the intervertebral discs.

Damage to connective tissue in joints can be detected by an increase in hydroxyproline (a chemical found almost exclusively in collagen of connective tissue) excretion in urine. Kasamatsu et al. (1982) observed a significantly greater urinary excretion of hydroxyproline in workers exposed to occupational hand-arm vibration. If joint injury is suspected as a result of whole-body exposure to vibration, urinary excretion of hydroxyproline may be a useful indicator.

### Gastro-intestinal tract

Evidence of gastro-intestinal (GI) tract lesions may be detected by the presence of fecal hemoglobin. Presence of blood in feces has been observed in monkeys exposed to high levels of vibration (12 Hz,  $15 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , 5 hr. daily, for a total of 130 hr.). Within 2 days after vibration began, tests were positive for blood in stools (Badger et al. 1974; Sturges et al. 1974). Elevated fecal hemoglobin has also been reported following

strenuous physical activity in humans (Potera, 1984; Stewart et al. 1984; Fisher et al. 1986; Kehl et al. 1986). It is frequently assumed that the impact associated with physical activity such as running is responsible for gastro-intestinal lesions. However, GI lesions have been reported following strenuous physical activity without impact, such as cross-country ski racing (Kehl et al. 1986). It has been suggested that a reduction in blood flow to the GI tract, as a result of shunting blood flow to the active peripheral muscles, contributes to GI tract lesions during strenuous physical activity. This has been confirmed by a reduction in blood flow to internal organs measured immediately following exercise in athletes experiencing GI tract lesions (Kehl et al. 1986).

As mentioned in the Physiology and General Stress section, an increased sympathetic nervous system response to vibration and shock could alter blood flow distribution and reduce blood flow to internal organs, in a similar manner that occurs during strenuous exercise (Stewart et al. 1984). This could then potentially cause local hypoxia, leading to damage of the GI tract (or other internal organs). Megel et al. (1963) also suggested that local hypoxia was a major contributor to internal organ damage during vibration stress in rats. An increased frequency of injury to internal organs (including GI tract and stomach) was observed at altitudes greater than 10,000 feet as a result of high frequency, low amplitude vibration exposure. The greater incidence of injury at altitude was attributed to a reduced partial pressure of oxygen, increasing the local hypoxia created by a reduction in blood flow to internal organs (Megel et al. 1963). It is possible that vibration and impact may increase the incidence of GI bleeding when blood flow to the internal organs is already reduced.

### Liver

Damage to liver by vibration exposure has been implicated in studies reporting increased serum enzyme activity (Cope and Polis, 1959; Mandel, Robinson, and Luce, 1962). Tambovtseva (1968) reported chronic changes in serum protein content, protein fractions, and albumin/globulin ratios (reflecting liver damage) in excavator operators. In this study, the workers were exposed to occupational vibration for a minimum of 5 years. In addition, Ivanovich, Antov, and Kazakova (1977; 1981) studied the biochemical and histological changes to liver excised from animals after exposure to high frequency vibration, 2 hr./day for 10 days. They found that markers of aerobic metabolism (succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) and ATPase) were significantly decreased, whereas markers of anaerobic metabolism (glucose 1,6 phosphate dehydrogenase (G1-6-PDH) and lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)) increased in liver homogenates. Damage to cellular organelles were observed by electron micrographs (including enlarged, elongated mitochondria with reduced inner membranes (cristae), sarcoplasmic reticulum with enlarged cisternae, and

large areas of glycogen within cells) (1977; 1981). Biochemical and histological changes to cells were more pronounced following combined exposure of the animals to noise, heat, and lead, in addition to vibration, than exposure to any single factor (Ivanovich, Antov, and Kazakova, 1981).

### Skeletal and cardiac muscle

Strenuous physical activity is often associated with the leakage of small molecular weight proteins from striated muscle into the circulation. This is usually detected by the presence of the enzymes lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and creatine kinase (CK), or the presence of myoglobin in the circulation (Kraemer and Brown, 1986; Norregaard Hansen et al. 1982; Apple and Rhodes, 1988; Long et al. 1990; Dressendorfer et al. 1991). One study has reported elevated serum LDH and CK in humans following exposure to vibration (Anderson et al. 1977). Immediately following nap-of-the-earth helicopter flights in this study, both LDH and CK were elevated, but the elevation was within normal values.

In some studies of elevated serum enzymes, histological evidence of mechanical trauma to tissue is present, and physical disruption of the muscle cell membrane has been observed. However, other studies have shown that mechanical trauma is not required to induce the release of muscle enzymes to the circulation. Enzymes are not released to the circulation immediately. Release tends to reach a peak at 24-36 hours post-exercise (Apple and Rhodes, 1988). A similar observation of a delayed release of muscle enzymes has been reported post-myocardial infarction (Roberts, Henry, and Sobel, 1975; Willems et al. 1985; Shibata et al. 1985). An increased concentration of circulating muscle enzymes have also been reported following strenuous physical activity in rowers (Norregaard Hansen et al. 1982), and cyclists (Hortobagyi and Denahan, 1989), both non-impact sports. Thus the temporary muscle damage may occur following strenuous physical activity without physical impact. This implies that other models of membrane damage may be important in the etiology of enzyme leakage, such as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -induced damage to the muscle membrane (Jackson, Jones, and Edwards, 1984; Furuno and Goldberg, 1986; Duncan, 1987; Duncan and Jackson, 1987; Duncan, 1988). In addition to skeletal muscle damage, there is evidence that muscle-specific enzymes may also be released from cardiac tissue to the circulation during strenuous activity (Norregaard Hansen et al. 1982). At this time, the pathological implication of this is unknown.

Elevated serum enzyme activity has been used to estimate the area of tissue damage resulting from myocardial infarction (Norris et al. 1975; Roberts, Henry, and Sobel, 1975; Shibata et al. 1985; Willems et al. 1985). As an extension of these methods, Apple and Rhodes (1988) assessed the area of skeletal muscle damage size (SMDS) following exercise. Their equation is:

$$SMDS = (BW) (K) (CKr)$$

where BW is body weight, K is a constant. CKr is the relative amount of creatine kinase (CK) released to the circulation, and includes assumptions about CK distribution, uptake, and degradation. In spite of the assumptions, however, the results provide a reasonable estimation of muscle damage, and a similar principle may be useful to assess tissue damage in response to whole-body vibration and repeated impact.

### Conclusions

The inclusion of a biochemical marker in the development of a health hazard index for exposure to whole-body vibration and repeated impact would provide an objective index for health assessment. The goal of the health hazard index is to reduce vibration and impact exposure below a level which may cause physical damage or disability. Thus, biochemical evidence of severe physiological disturbance, and tissue or organ damage, would confirm that a "safe" exposure limit has been exceeded.

There are obvious limitations in many of the studies cited in the review of biochemical markers related to vibration, shock, and impact. The first is the breadth of the data base. In many, only cross-sectional data were reported, with no appropriate control group, which limits any interpretation of a cause-and-effect relationship. Other studies report clinical or field trial data in workers exposed to vibration in an occupational environment, without a controlled experimental intervention. With respect to organ and tissue damage, studies on animals cannot be directly extrapolated to human response. Animals will have a different response to vibration as a result of a difference in body size, resonant frequency of internal organs, and their quadrupedal posture. In addition, some of the health hazards of vibration and impact exposure may develop only after prolonged or repeated exposure (in some instances, after years of occupational vibration exposure). However, in spite of these limitations, there seems to be adequate evidence in the literature to justify pursuing a biochemical marker indicative of vibration-induced damage in humans. The data may also provide a useful complement for other physiological parameters monitored (i.e. ECG, EMG).

The selection of appropriate tests for this study will be limited, in part, by expense and technical difficulty. Care must also be taken to standardize timing and method of collection, preparation, and storage of biological fluids, since many are extremely labile, and may have to be processed or frozen rapidly for future analysis. As well, it is strongly recommended that any single analysis is carried out in the same laboratory throughout the study, to reduce problems with inter-assay variation.

One factor which must be considered is correction of all biochemical data for hydration state and fluid shifts which may be a consequence of vibration exposure. For example, without appropriate correction, an apparent increase in concentration of a serum metabolite might merely reflect hemoconcentration resulting from fluid shifts, dehydration, or postural changes.

In conclusion, the most useful indicators of physiological and biochemical disturbances induced by whole-body vibration and impact will be the measurement of serum electrolytes, lactate, ammonia, glucose, cortisol and catecholamines. Indicators of tissue and organ damage, which are feasible in this study could include serum LDH and CPK activity, von Willebrand's factor, free hemoglobin, haptoglobin, myoglobin, viscosity, and hematocrit. Urinary and fecal measurements which would be useful would include urinary corticosteroids, hemoglobin and myoglobin, and fecal hemoglobin. Collection of urine and feces may be more difficult, and could potentially affect subject compliance to the experimental protocols. This list is not final, and data from the pre-pilot and pilot studies will contribute to the final selection of analyses to be completed.

With careful planning, the data collected as biochemical markers should provide a useful addition to the development of a health hazard index for human exposure to vibration, mechanical shock, and repeated impact.

## Muscle Response to Vibration

### Introduction

Electromyography (EMG) is a method of measuring depolarization of muscle cells, which precedes the generation of tension by those cells. EMG can therefore be used to monitor various aspects of muscle function. The response of paraspinal muscles to whole-body vibration and impact has been studied using EMG to assess localized muscle fatigue (Hansson, Magnusson, and Broman, 1991; Hosea et al. 1986; Magnusson, Hansson, and Broman, 1988; Robertson and Griffin, 1989; De Luca, 1985; Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986; Wilder, Frymoyer, and Pope, 1983), phase and timing relationships between muscle response and acceleration (Hagena et al. 1986; Robertson, 1987; Robertson and Griffin, 1989; Seidel, 1988; Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986; De Luca, 1985), and to estimate compressive loading and torque about the spine (Marras and Mirka, 1991; Ortengren, Andersson, and Nachemson, 1981; Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986; Seroussi et al. 1987; Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope, 1989; Wilder et al. 1990). In general, these parameters are of interest because of their association with stabilization of the spine, and their subsequent association with back pain and injury to spinal tissues.

Muscle fatigue may diminish the ability of muscle to adequately compensate for perturbing forces, while out-of-phase or untimely muscle response can contribute to postural destabilization and increase both torque and compressive loading of the spine (Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope, 1989; Seroussi et al. 1987). However, no direct cause-effect or dose-response associations have been made between muscle fatigue or timing of response and either postural destabilization or enhancement of forces at the spine. Considerable effort has been directed at characterizing the association between fatigue and vibration characteristics, timing and vibration frequency, as well as the muscular contribution to torque or load at the spine.

### EMG Methods

The use of needle, wire, or surface electrodes each has inherent advantages and disadvantages. Needle electrodes and wire electrodes have higher impedance than surface electrodes, leading to a greater voltage drop at the electrode-tissue interface, and a consequential loss in signal power. In addition, the insertion of needle or wire electrodes can be uncomfortable for the subject. However, they provide an EMG signal that represents a more focussed region of muscle and is thus less likely to be contaminated by neighbouring muscles compared with surface EMG. This makes needle or wire electrodes

the preferred choice for analyzing single motor units or when a specific depth and region of a muscle are to be studied. Wire electrodes are subject to migration and therefore make reproducibility a potential problem; however, they are less painful than needle electrodes. Surface electrodes are easy to apply, have low impedance, and provide a more general EMG signal representative of the average response of a large area of muscle (Basmajian and De Luca, 1985). For these reasons, surface electrodes have been almost exclusively used in studies of muscle response to whole-body vibration and impacts. The invasiveness and potential for injuring a subject with needle or wire electrodes during vibration and impacts are additional reasons for the selection of surface EMG techniques to study the muscle response to whole-body vibration and impacts.

Conditioning of EMG signals is dependent upon the type of analysis required and the myoelectric frequency range of interest. Myoelectrical activity predominantly spans 20 to 250 Hz when surface electrodes are used, but has motor unit action potential (MUAP) components as high as 10 kHz (Basmajian and De Luca, 1985). Typical sampling rates for EMG range from 500 Hz, for analysis of surface EMG, to as high as 50 kHz, for MUAP decomposition using needle electrodes. The sampling rate must be at least twice the highest frequency in the signal analysed; however, sampling at several times the highest frequency is preferred (Basmajian and De Luca, 1985). Low pass filtering at half the sampling rate is used to prevent aliasing and to remove high frequency noise. High pass filtering at approximately 20 Hz prevents motion artifact and eliminates unstable low frequency EMG components (Basmajian and De Luca, 1985). Most methods of EMG time-domain analysis require prior removal of direct current bias and full wave rectification of the signal.

Motion artifact is a problem of particular concern in studies of the muscle response to vibration or impacts. The rectified average EMG has been used to identify signals with an amount of motion artifact considered to unacceptably contaminate the EMG signal (Robertson, 1987; Robertson and Griffin, 1989). These signals can then be excluded from further analysis. The rationale for using the rectified average EMG to identify motion artifact is as follows: since EMG signal amplitude is evenly distributed about an isoelectric potential, any deviation from baseline in the rectified average is deemed motion artifact. Careful instrumentation of the subject is also important to minimize motion artifact at source.

Noise from 60 Hz electrical interference can be minimized through isolation and shielding of system components, adaptive filtering (Iyer, Ploysongsang, and Ramamoorthy, 1990), differential amplification, the application of a miniature preamplifier in close proximity to the recording electrodes, and notch filtering at 60 Hz. The use of a notch filter, however, also eliminates a large component of the EMG signal at 60 Hz, and is therefore the least preferable of the above methods. Fiber

optics and telemetry have been recently employed to minimize induction of electrical interference by recording cables, thereby allowing the data acquisition system to be located some distance from the subject.

Elimination of ECG components from EMG signals has proven to be a non-trivial matter when EMG electrodes are placed on the trunk or neck. Seidel and Pietschmann (1979) used an acquisition-off switch triggered by the onset of the R-peak and with a reset delay equal to the Q-T interval to automatically eliminate portions of the EMG signal corresponding to the Q-T interval. Other automated systems of identifying unacceptable parameters have been developed for specific applications where certain restrictions can be placed on the expected EMG signal (Arvidsson, Grassino, and Lindstrom, 1984). An alternative approach has been to manually process small segments of EMG deemed to be free of QRS complex, and to eliminate P and T waves by setting the high-pass filter cutoff at 20 Hz (Javaheri et al. 1987). Robertson and Griffin (1989) present extensive discussion describing development of methods and artifact elimination during their studies on whole-body vibration and impacts. ECG was not deemed by them to be a significant artifact, since the average rectified ECG was insignificant in magnitude relative to the corresponding average rectified EMG in the same time interval.

### Muscle Fatigue

Muscle fatigue has classically been defined in terms of a reduced ability to produce contractile force (De Luca, 1985). Other definitions of fatigue are based on the development of muscle pain, muscle tremor, alterations in EMG parameters, and subjective response (De Luca, 1985; Bigland-Ritchie, 1984; Bigland-Ritchie and Woods, 1984; Magnusson, Hansson, and Broman, 1988; Moussavi et al. 1989; Walsh, Ito, and Grassino, 1991). In essence, muscle fatigue is a time-dependent process that leads to failure of the system (De Luca, 1985). From this perspective, pain, alterations in EMG parameters, and subjective evaluation provide information regarding the time-dependent fatigue process, while a reduction in contractile force generation defines failure of the system. De Luca (1985) demonstrated that EMG parameters indicate fatigue long before generated force declines in a sustained isometric contraction. This is interpreted to mean that metabolic fatigue precedes contractile fatigue. EMG measures can therefore provide objective evidence of muscle fatigue prior to contractile failure.

The mechanism of local muscle fatigue is still a matter of great debate and most likely involves a complex interplay between metabolic, circulatory, and contractile factors, whose relative contributions depend upon the circumstance leading to fatigue (De Luca, 1985).

## EMG Markers of Localized Muscle Fatigue

Several methods of processing EMG data have been developed in an attempt to quantify localized muscle fatigue. These include time domain analyses to characterize integrated EMG (IEMG) (Berthoz, 1972; Moritani, Nagata, and Masuo, 1982), rms amplitude (Arendt-Nielsen and Sinkjaer, 1991; Seidel, Beyer, and Brauer, 1987), and amplitude probability distribution (Jonsson, 1988); as well as frequency domain analyses to characterize median frequency (Arendt-Nielsen and Sinkjaer, 1991; Walsh, Ito, and Grassino, 1991), mean frequency (Hagg, 1991), centre frequency (Luciani et al. 1983; Hagg, 1991; Pope et al. 1985; Pope et al. 1984), and high/low frequency band ratio. More complex analyses has been used to determine decline in muscle conduction velocity through the normalized ratio of the first and zero order spectral moments (Lindstrom, Magnusson, and Petersen, 1970). Time domain analyses have also been utilized to quantify frequency-related parameters, such as zero-crossing rate (Hagg and Suurkula, 1991) and autoregression approximations of modal frequency (Bower et al. 1984; Kihwan and Minamitani, 1991).

Metabolic muscle fatigue is indicated in the above methods of analysis by an increased EMG amplitude, spectral compression, a decrease in the characteristic frequencies, and a decrease in conduction velocity. The change in these parameters can largely be explained by the incorporation of low frequency components which add to the total power of the EMG signal and place greater weight on the low frequency spectrum. Motor unit recruitment, motor unit synchronization, changes in muscle fibre conduction velocity, and rate of motor unit discharge have been proposed as physiological mechanisms that could account for the increased EMG amplitude and spectral changes (De Luca, 1985).

De Luca (1985), in a critical review of the literature, stated that the preferred method for frequency shift was to characterize mean and median frequencies, whose decline is linearly related to the average conduction velocity of the muscle fibres. Merletti, Knaflitz, and De Luca (1990) found the mean and median frequency parameters to be more sensitive than amplitude measures for monitoring fatigue. Andersson, Ortengren, and Herberts (1977) found the variance in power spectral density to be greater than that for full wave rectified amplitude in assessing back muscle fatigue; however, changes in these two parameters correlated well with each other. Seidel et al. (1985) found that EMG amplitude changes were inferior to autoregressive determination of modal frequency for quantification of low back muscle fatigue at low force levels. Gogia and Sabbahi (1990) report the median frequency to be a reliable objective measure of cervical paraspinal muscle fatigue.

The same EMG data can be analysed using various methods, therefore a decision to monitor a single marker of muscle fatigue

is not necessary. Both time and frequency domain analyses can be individually applied to the same EMG data.

### Paraspinal EMG Fatigue Parameters and Back Pain

The use of paraspinal EMG as a tool to identify and assess back pain has been explored largely because of the difficulty in diagnosing back pain through subjective methods. There are two primary theoretical models linking paraspinal EMG and chronic low back pain: the stress-causality model and the reflex spasm model (Nouwen and Bush, 1984). The stress-causality model relates increased muscle activity to ineffective stress management. An increased reactivity of paraspinal muscles to psychological stress is predicted in patients already suffering from low back pain, since pain itself is a contributing stressor. The reflex spasm model suggests the existence of a muscle spasm reflex which serves to immobilize an area with organic pathology. Thus there is a coincident relationship between pain and increased muscle activity, but no causal relationship. The reflex spasm model also suggests that increased paraspinal EMG may reflect local tissue damage. While the basic premise differs in the two models, the outcome is the same. Paraspinal EMG should be greater in low back pain patients, both at rest and during movement. Nouwen and Bush (1984) reviewed the literature and found no consistent trend to support the assumption that low back pain patients have greater EMG activity. Beidermann (1991), however, suggests that previous research attempting to link paraspinal EMG parameters and back pain have used correlational procedures which yield inappropriately low reliability coefficients, and therefore lead the authors to incorrectly reject the method.

Roy et al. (1989) have since developed a Back Analysis System which discriminates reliably between chronic low back pain sufferers and controls by monitoring paraspinal EMG at L5 during isometric contraction. During fatiguing test contractions, the initial median frequency was found to be lower and the fatigue-induced decline in median frequency was steeper in patients than in controls. Both low back pain and control subject groups demonstrated bilateral asymmetry, indicating that asymmetrical muscle activity was not contributing significantly to the incidence of low back pain. In subsequent papers (Klein et al. 1991; Roy et al. 1990), these authors were able to accurately classify university rowers as suffering from low back pain or being pain free, and demonstrated that their Back Analysis System was more sensitive and specific than traditional range-of-motion methods of diagnosis. While the technique is relatively novel, it suggests that spectral characteristics of paraspinal EMG, which are related to fatigue and fatigability, may be of use in objectively identifying chronic low back pain.

Hagg and Suurkula (1991) used zero-crossing rate during short test contractions and during an endurance test in a longitudinal study of assembly workers to predict work-related myalgia in the neck and shoulders. They found that the absolute crossing rate and the time constant for decline in zero crossing during the endurance test were significantly related to myalgia. The authors concluded that their method held no predictive value but that it could be useful as a diagnostic tool.

### WBV and Paraspinal Muscle Fatigue

Fatigue of paraspinal muscles under conditions of vibration is somewhat different from the classical muscle fatigue described during sustained contractions. During whole-body-vibration, induced muscle forces are usually very small, evidence of muscle fatigue is pain rather than diminution of force output, and fatigue takes longer to be evidenced than in sustained contractions (Bowden, 1986).

There is some controversy as to whether constrained sitting postures or vibration are responsible for the postural muscle fatigue and back pain experienced by helicopter pilots and other heavy equipment operators. Both vibration and static seated postures have been demonstrated to increase paraspinal muscle activity (Robertson, 1986; Robertson and Griffin, 1989; Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope, 1989; Pope, Wilder, and Donnermeyer, 1986).

Research on the effects of helicopter vibration have shown that the level of postural muscle fatigue, as evidenced by EMG parameters, and subjective fatigue response using visual analog scales, increases with continued exposure to whole-body vibration (Bowden, 1986; Pope et al. 1985). Bowden (1986) notes that there is a strong association between helicopter pilots' back pain and flight duty; however, both postural and vibrational constraints of the cockpit may contribute to increased muscle activity and consequential fatigue. Wilder et al. (1982; 1983) determined that a 30 minute seated exposure to sinusoidal whole-body vibration at 1 to 20 Hz produced muscle fatigue (EMG spectral shift) while no muscle fatigue was seen in a similarly seated, non-vibrated condition. Exposure to 5 Hz,  $2.0 \text{ m.s}^2$  whole-body vibration was found to produce back muscle fatigue earlier and to a greater extent than quiet sitting (Hansson, Magnusson, and Broman, 1991; Magnusson, Hansson, and Broman, 1988). Fatigue in this study was assessed using mean frequency of EMG at L3 and T7 levels while subjects supported 4 kg at chest level and bent forward at 20 degrees (Hansson, Magnusson, and Broman, 1991; Magnusson, Hansson, and Broman, 1988).

Conflicting research (Pope, Wilder, and Donnermeyer, 1986; Wilder et al. 1984) reports that a two hour static sitting condition produced greater subjective (visual analog scale) and objective (EMG center frequency shift) muscle fatigue than two

hour exposure to a vibrational sitting condition designed to reproduce the UH-1H helicopter vibration profile. This indicates that vibration, *per se*, may not be the sole etiological factor in paraspinal muscle fatigue, since static sitting also produces significant muscle fatigue and associated back pain.

Muscle fatigue normally associated with awkward reaching and overhead arm posture is accentuated by hand-arm vibration. This occurs in the primary mover muscles, muscles with increased length, and muscles with increased stiffness due to contraction (Rohmert et al. 1989). Posture may, therefore, be a factor in predisposing muscles to vibration-induced fatigue, since posture will contribute to the determination of muscle length and function.

The sitting posture deemed to produce the least myoelectric activity in the thoracic and lumbar regions of the back is a position of 120 degrees backrest inclination, 5 cm of lumbar support, and 13.5 to 18.5 degrees of seat inclination (Hosea et al. 1986; Andersson et al. 1974), with backrest inclination the most important parameter (Andersson, Jonsson, and Ortengren, 1974). Unsupported sitting produces greater disc pressure and myoelectric activity than standing or supported sitting (Andersson et al. 1975). These factors must be controlled in any analysis of the effects of seated posture or seated exposure to vibration and impacts.

Muscle activity has been shown to demonstrate phasic bursts of activity separated by silent periods in response to low frequency (less than 12 Hz) vibration (Robertson and Griffin, 1989; Cursiter and Harding, 1974). This phasic response is unchanged or slightly diminished in magnitude during prolonged exposure (2.5 hours) to whole-body vibration, while tonic muscle activity increases (Robertson, 1986; Robertson and Griffin, 1989). The apparently dichotomous effects on tonic and phasic muscle activity have been referred to as the "vibration paradox" (Desmedt and Godaux, 1978). The phasic response becomes less significant in magnitude, relative to the background muscle activity, and may indicate a diminishing responsiveness of the musculature as exposure duration is increased. The elevated tonic activity during vibration exposure can be seen as a protective, stabilizing response. However, the progressive increase in magnitude of EMG response to a constant level stimulus is also indicative of muscle fatigue. The developing fatigue and the decreased phasic responsiveness of muscle may reduce the body's ability to adequately respond to additional perturbations, such as impacts or jolts.

The rate of recovery from muscle fatigue has been used by several authors to assess the state of the muscle system after exercise or isometric test contractions (Kuorinka, 1988; Roy et al. 1990; Zwarts, Van Weerden, and Haenen, 1987; Petrofsky, 1981; Miller et al. 1987; Mills, 1982); however, no data regarding recovery from vibration-induced fatigue were reported. A healthy

system will recover more quickly upon cessation of vibration (Roy et al. 1990). Kuorinka (1988) found the rate of restitution of EMG spectral parameters to depend on the level of fatigue achieved. For both large and small loads, recovery from isometric contractions to complete volitional fatigue was found to occur within 5 minutes. Submaximal fatigue resulted in faster recovery rates. Literature cited by Kuorinka (1988) report complete restitution of the EMG spectrum to take anywhere from 1 minute to several hours, depending upon the experimental conditions and method of measurement. Quantification of recovery rates may provide a method of assessing both the severity of single exposures and the cumulative effect of sequential vibration exposures. More severe single exposures or any cumulative effect from sequential vibration or impact exposure would be expected to induce a greater level of fatigue and a slower rate of recovery from fatigue. Moussavi et al. (1989) found that spectral restitution occurred before force generating capacity was restored after volitional fatigue using relatively low loads (30 percent maximal voluntary contraction). This suggests that measures of force generating capacity or force-EMG relationships may be a useful complement to spectral restitution in assessing recovery from fatigue.

#### Timing of the Muscle Response to Vibration

Muscle response to whole-body vibration involves complex central and peripheral neural feedback mechanisms combined with the inherent viscoelastic properties of the musculoskeletal system (Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986; Seidel, 1988) and an electromechanical delay between depolarization of the muscle cell and the generation of twitch tension (De Luca, 1985). The properties and interactions of these systems will determine the timing and efficiency of the muscle response. Muscle response under different conditions of vibration has been utilized to gain an understanding of various sensory control mechanisms, including muscle spindle, vestibular, and visual modalities of postural control (Robertson and Griffin, 1989; Desmedt and Godaux, 1978; Matthews and Watson, 1981; Burke et al. 1976). In addition, the timing of the muscle response holds significance in the determination of forces at the spine, since changes in muscle tension contribute to compression and torque (Hagena et al. 1986; Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope, 1989; Seroussi et al. 1987; Ortengren, Andersson, and Nachemson, 1981).

The relationship between muscle response and a perturbing force is characterized by three parameters: the magnitude of the phasic response, the temporal lead or lag, and the phase relation. The timing of the muscle response relative to acceleration has been studied using a direct comparison of maximum and minimum peak occurrences (Seidel, 1988; Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986; Seidel and Pietschmann, 1979). The phase relationship between average acceleration and average EMG

activity during exposure to sinusoidal vibration is determined using the cross-correlation of these signals (Robertson, 1987; Robertson and Griffin, 1989). Phase relationships are more difficult to obtain for random vibration exposures; however, a transfer function method using cross spectral density between acceleration and rms EMG has been used (Robertson and Griffin, 1989). The comparison of EMG maxima and minima to acceleration profiles requires the incorporation of an electromechanical delay to account for the time between depolarization of the muscle and tension generation (Robertson, 1986). The electromechanical delay for human paraspinal muscles is typically assumed to be about 50 ms. However, this does not account for dynamic changes in the time required to produce tension, which are a function of muscle length, prior contractile status, and whether an eccentric or concentric contraction results.

The timing and relative magnitude of the muscle response is of interest in determining whether there is a change in muscle length. Lengthening or shortening of a muscle occurs only if there is a difference of magnitude between an externally applied force and the force developed by the muscle group involved (Berthoz and Metral, 1970). This is of significance when considering the maintenance of postural stability and limb position during exposure to an oscillating force. Berthoz and Metral (1970) found that rapidly applying and removing a load to the forearm produced an oscillating EMG in biceps brachii and brachioradialis. At frequencies above 5 Hz, the EMG activity from the previous burst was still present when the next oscillation began. The authors related this to the relaxation time of electrically stimulated muscle (250 to 300 ms) which is considerably longer than the period of oscillation at these frequencies (Berthoz and Metral, 1970). This would suggest that the consecutive burst of EMG activity was occurring while the muscle was still under tension. It was also found that rapid loading and unloading at 200 ms or less induced an overshoot in flexion upon unloading. The overshoot was deemed to be caused by a combination of flexion in response to loading and simultaneous flexion due to removal of the load a short time later. This early study serves to illustrate the importance of a timely and appropriate muscle response in order to maintain a stable posture. Poorly timed responses to consecutive loading and unloading, as in vibration or impacts, may lead to an exaggerated muscle response compared to the loading phase alone.

An untimely muscle response to low frequency sinusoidal whole-body vibration was first reported by Seidel and Pietschmann (1979), who demonstrated a clear time differential at 2, 4, and 8 Hz. They noted minimal EMG activity during peak +G<sub>z</sub> acceleration at these frequencies. Later work by Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz (1986) found that the timing difference was minimal at 4 to 4.5 Hz, which they suggest may contribute to resonant properties of the system since acceleration-synchronous muscle activity would increase stiffness and decrease damping properties of the muscles and connected structures. Seidel (1988) found the timing of the

muscle response to low frequency vibration was well synchronized from 0.315 Hz to 1.25 Hz, but changed from a phase lead at 2.5 Hz to a phase lag at 5.0 Hz. Robertson (1987) found similar results with muscle activity showing no phase difference over seat acceleration and force at 0.5 Hz; a phase lead from 1 Hz to 4 Hz (maximum lead of 117 degrees at 2 Hz); but reversing to a phase lag at higher frequencies (117 degrees at 8 Hz, 396 degrees at 16 Hz). Robertson and Griffin (1989) confirmed this trend for sinusoidal vibration and demonstrated similar phase shifts for random whole-body vibration with 0.25 to 8 Hz components. The shifting phase relation was interpreted to indicate a change in the predominant control mechanism from visual and vestibular to proprioceptive and mechanoreceptor modalities.

Visual and vestibular cues are deemed to predominate sensorimotor control at frequencies below 2 Hz in what Seidel (1988) called a "conservative mode" of motor control, which can be voluntarily over-ridden. Robertson and Griffin (1989) were unable to experimentally alter the phase or magnitude of muscle response to vertical and fore-aft vibration at 1 to 16 Hz using visual field stabilization (visual field moved with the subject) or vestibular stimulation (head rotation). They attributed this failure to rapid sensory compensation and adaptation. Proprioceptive and mechanoreceptive control are deemed to become more significant above 2 Hz (Robertson, 1987; Seidel, 1988). Seidel (1988) believed that the poor timing of muscle response at frequencies between 2 and 16 Hz may have been caused by sensory conflict, while Robertson and Griffin (1989) postulated an integration of peripheral and central mechanisms. Stretch reflex was established as a contributor to the muscle response at low frequency, but not the sole mechanism, since one subject with a proprioceptive sensory neuropathy was shown to have a relatively normal phasic muscle response to low frequency vibration. However, the phase lag was greater and the magnitude of response between 4 and 8 Hz was below normal (Robertson and Griffin, 1989).

In determining phase relationships between two continuous signals, it is necessary to be able to pair the two signals in time such that differences in phase can be attributed to lead or lag. Very few authors have identified the method employed to pair their signals. Seroussi et al. (1989) used the time moment of the crosscorrelation for one full period of oscillation to determine the phase relationship between seat acceleration and peak torque. They report an average time delay of  $81 \pm 19$  ms across all frequencies tested.

#### Muscle Activity and Forces at the Spine

The timing and magnitude of muscle response has been reported to be a primary mechanism determining prediction of load on the lumbar spine. Biomechanical models of dynamic spinal loading are

inadequate if they ignore the muscle response or assume optimal muscle function and timing (Seidel, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986). Seidel (1988) suggests the use of a time-variant spring characteristic in which contraction has high stiffness and relaxation has low stiffness to account for the dynamic muscle response. Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope (1989) demonstrated that predictions of torque underestimated actual torque production during seated whole-body vibration when the dynamic muscle response was not incorporated into the model. It was further found that the average and peak torque imposed on the spine during an isometric horizontal pull from a seated position were significantly greater during whole-body vibration than during static sitting (Seroussi, Wilder, and Pope, 1989; Seroussi et al. 1987). This may be due to the added torque imposed by seated acceleration, but may also be a result of the added tonic muscle activity that accompanies whole-body vibration.

The dynamic nature of the vibrating environment produces some problems for calibration and normalization of EMG. An EMG-force calibration must be performed to estimate tension produced by the muscle, and therefore to estimate compressive load or torque on the spine. In a static situation, a series of isometric contractions of known force can be used to calibrate the EMG-force relationship. This calibration is only valid for a given joint angle or muscle length across the tension range of the test contractions (Mirka, 1991; Mirka and Marras, 1991). According to the length-tension relationship, the tension generating capacity of muscle is dependent on muscle length; therefore, the relationship between maximal voluntary contraction (MVC) and any lesser tension will change with muscle length. In the dynamic situation, a greater magnitude of EMG is associated with a given muscle tension (Westgaard and Bjorklund, 1987; Mirka and Marras, 1991). This is due to changes in muscle length and changes in the portion of muscle within range of surface electrodes as the muscle contracts and the joint angle changes (Mirka, 1991). The use of a single reference contraction for normalization of dynamic erector spinae EMG has been found to produce errors of greater than 75 percent (Mirka, 1991; Mirka and Marras, 1991). Whole-body vibration results in phasic contraction of the paraspinal musculature, which will require either a complex force-length-EMG calibration or some estimate of the average EMG-force relationship based upon the range of muscle lengths anticipated. Mirka (1991) used a complex calibration procedure to establish a force-EMG relation for the erector spinae muscles using a KIN-COM dynamometer to control force and trunk angle. EMG was recorded from L3 level for MVC at ten different trunk angles as well as during dynamic movement with a preset angular velocity; however, it is unclear how this was applied to the EMG signal. EMG normalization methods must be validated through the entire range of motion for the muscle of interest (Oberg, Sandsjo, and Kadefors, 1991; Mirka and Marras, 1991).

Normalization of integrated EMG (IEMG) data for a group of subjects or trials has been successfully accomplished for isometric contractions using the following formula:

$$\text{Norm EMG} = (\text{EMG} - \text{Min EMG}) / (\text{Max EMG} - \text{Min EMG}),$$

where Norm EMG is the normalized IEMG, EMG is the measured IEMG, Min and Max EMG are the minimum and maximum IEMG values over all conditions (Mirka, 1991; Mirka and Marras, 1991). This method allows for analysis of group data, elimination of inter-individual differences, and elimination of direct current (DC) bias.

### Muscle Response to Impacts

Very little research has reported the dynamic response of the musculature to mechanical shocks or impacts. Robertson and Griffin (1989) monitored EMG of paraspinal muscles during impact accelerations superimposed on sinusoidal vibration. They produced graphical representations of EMG amplitude to demonstrate a phasic response that closely resembles the profile of the acceleration; however, no quantification of timing, phase, or recovery time was performed. Tennyson et al. (1977) studied the timing of the paraspinal muscle response relative to 30 and 50  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$   $+G_z$  impacts in beagles, and found a delay of 21 to 58 msec between the onset of impact and the onset of muscle response, and a delay of 45 to 135 msec between the peak impact acceleration and the peak EMG activity. Seroussi et al. (1989) found a comparable delay of 72 to 100 ms between seat acceleration and peak torque production by the paraspinal musculature at L5 in human subjects. This delay is less than that typical of the human stretch reflex; nevertheless, it was deemed by both authors that this delay was sufficiently long to negate any beneficial effect from the increase in muscle tension. The generation of tension by a muscle occurs after the transmission of impact through spinal tissue.

The use of EMG recovery holds promise in quantifying the effect of successive impacts on the musculature. If one assumes that the muscle response to the background vibration reaches a pseudo-steady state, the rate of return to that steady state after impact may be an indication of the ability of the muscle to cope with additional perturbations. The response of single perturbations on oscillating systems has been used to gain information about the behaviour of other complex biological systems (Glass and Mackey, 1988). Phase space trajectories have been used to characterize noisy, apparently random physiological processes, such as heart rate, in normal and disease states (Goldberger, Rigney, and West, 1990). The use of phase-space trajectories to quantify the steady state, the shift from steady state, and the return to steady state may be of use in determining the plasticity of the muscle response to successive impacts superimposed on whole-body vibration.

## Conclusions

Electromyography of paraspinal muscles has a multi-faceted role in the development of a health hazard index for exposure to whole-body vibration and repeated impact. It should be noted that the use of paraspinal EMG, in general, requires control of postural conditions and the effects of prolonged static sitting. Normalization procedures will require validation for the experimental conditions used in the USAARL tests. The following outlines both the utility and the limitations of EMG with respect to health hazard assessment.

The contribution of muscle tension to forces on the spine can be estimated using EMG; however, the precision of this estimate is limited by the difficulty in adequately calibrating an EMG-force relationship for a dynamic process, and by the complex phase relationship between acceleration and muscle response.

The relative timing of tension generation by muscle is important for an effective homeostatic response to vibration and impacts; however, the determination of a phase differential between acceleration and tension generation requires the incorporation of an electromechanical delay between onset of myoelectric activity and tension production. This delay is influenced by the dynamic characteristics of the muscle, and can only be roughly estimated.

Fatigue of paraspinal muscles can be quantified through various analytical techniques; however, the significance of any measured fatigue can only be inferred with respect to back pain and a diminished capacity for postural control.

The use of post-vibration or post-impact recovery rate of EMG from a fatigued condition may provide an indication of relative severity of exposure; however, no inference of tissue damage can be drawn directly from EMG. Complementary analysis of biochemical markers for tissue damage may allow the establishment of an association between EMG parameters and tissue damage.

The ability of the musculature to respond to successive impacts can be estimated using a recovery rate model; however, the method of defining the steady state response to background whole-body vibration has not been established. The use of phase space trajectories may provide a method of quantifying steady state recovery.

## Biodynamic Response: Transmission, Impedance and Apparent mass

### Introduction

When the human body is subject to disturbance, as in exposure to vibration or impact, it demonstrates a dynamic response. The displacement of tissues and the forces transmitted by them alters as a function of time. The precise nature of the response is determined by the mass, stiffness and damping of each tissue. External displacements applied to the body may be amplified or attenuated by different tissues or physiological systems, resulting in local stresses within the body. A useful method of assessing the potentially harmful effects of vibration and impacts is to measure the relative displacements and hence stresses of different regions of the body in response to the applied displacement (or acceleration), amplitude and frequency. Transmission of acceleration can then be expressed in terms of a transfer function. This defines the relative magnitude and phase relationship of the output acceleration at a particular region (for example, at the head) compared with the input acceleration (for example, at the seat). Knowledge of the acceleration transfer function provides insight into the behaviour of the various body sub-systems, and enables the investigator to assess at what input acceleration levels and frequencies a particular tissue is more likely to suffer damage.

### Transmission

A substantial body of knowledge has been reported concerning the transmission of vibration to body segments. Data exists for standing, supine and seated postures, including seated erect, relaxed and with or without a back rest (Magid and Coermann, 1963; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1984; Rowlands, 1977; Rao and Jones, 1975). The extent of the literature available reflects the ease with which transmission measures can be obtained from certain body subsystems, particularly seat to head transmission. In contrast, data on the vibration response of internal systems such as the abdominal or thoracic tissues are relatively sparse. Transmission can be reported in either graphical or mathematical form as a transfer function representing the ratio of acceleration (or displacement) of a body segment (output  $a_o$ ) to that of the seat or floor (input  $a_i$ ) as a function of frequency ( $f_i$ ). Thus:

$$a_o:a_i = G(f_i)$$

### Transmission from the seat to the head

A number of authors have reported seat to head transmission in the z-axis (Muller, 1939; Magid and Coermann, 1960; Dupuis, 1969; Paddan and Griffin, 1988). In general, results show transmission to approximate unity at frequencies below 2 Hz. A primary resonance occurs between 4 Hz (Magid and Coermann, 1960; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1984; Rowlands, 1977) and 6 Hz (Pope et al. 1985; Paddan and Griffin, 1988) with a maximum seat to head transfer factor of 1.5 to 2.5. The seat to head transfer function may also exhibit one or two additional resonances at 9 to 12 Hz and 12 to 16 Hz (Magid and Coermann, 1960; Wilder et al. 1982; Paddan and Griffin, 1988) with maxima of 0.5 to 1.5. The exact nature of the transfer function has been shown to vary in response to posture and seat back support. When sitting relaxed with no backrest, Magid and Coermann (1960) reported a single resonance at 4 Hz. The transfer function decreased rapidly from a maximum of 2.2 to values less than 1.0 above 6 Hz. An erect posture, and back support tends to shift the primary resonance to a slightly higher frequency with a lower peak value, whereas the transfer factors of the two higher resonances are increased (Magid and Coermann, 1960; Rowlands, 1977; Paddan and Griffin, 1988).

An input acceleration in the z direction at the seat also invoked head motion in the x-axis (fore-aft translation), and y-axis rotation (pitch) (Paddan and Griffin, 1988). Transmissibility in the x-axis (x head/z seat) was greater with a back support having a peak transfer factor of 1.0 to 2.0 at 6 Hz, compared with 0.5 to 1.0 without back support. The seat to head transfer functions were also found to be dependent on pelvic angle (Wilder et al. 1982; Messenger and Griffin, 1989) and head angle (Cooper, 1986). As pelvic angle was reduced from 105° to 85°, the transfer factor was increased at frequencies above 6 Hz (Messenger, 1987).

Paddan and Griffin (1988) found that a back support increased the seat to head transmission of horizontal seat vibration. This factor must be considered in seat design, especially if a back support is introduced to relieve spinal loading. Seat acceleration in the x-axis produced significant output accelerations at the head in the x-axis, z-axis and y-axis rotation (pitch), with resonances at 2 Hz and 6 to 10 Hz and transfer factors of between 0.5 and 2.0. With no back support, the second resonance was eliminated. Seat acceleration in the y-axis produced predominantly y-axis motion at the head with a single resonance at 2 Hz and peak transfer factor of approximately 1.5. There was little motion of the head above 8 Hz.

These results broadly agree with the data of Paddan (1986) obtained from a tracked armoured fighting vehicle driven over a rough cross country course. However, whereas Paddan (1986) found z-axis seat acceleration to be the main source of z-axis, x-axis and pitch motion, the laboratory study of Paddan and Griffin

(1988) suggests that x-axis seat acceleration also has a major effect on head motion in these three directions, particularly when the back is supported.

### Thoracic Abdominal Displacement

Knowledge of the dynamic response of the thorax and abdominal regions is relatively sparse compared with that of the head and spinal column. Coermann et al. (1960) studied the dynamic properties of the thorax-abdomen system using measures of abdominal acceleration, thoracic expansion, and respiratory air flow. Subjects were vibrated in a supine posture, with the accelerations applied in the horizontal plane (biodynamic z-axis vibration). The maxima of all three transmission functions coincided at 3 to 4 Hz, suggesting a close coupling between the abdominal mass, lungs and chest wall (Coermann et al. 1960). Transmission amplitude fell rapidly at frequencies above 5 Hz, although there was some evidence of a secondary resonance at 6 Hz. Lange and Edwards (1970) used circumferential strain gauges to measure thoracic and abdominal displacement of supine subjects lying on a shake table during sinusoidal vibration in the vertical direction (biodynamic x-axis). Resonant frequencies were higher (5 to 7.5 Hz) than in the z-axis (Coermann et al. 1960), and decrease of transmission above 8 Hz was less rapid. The authors also reported that tensing of muscles tended to increase resonant frequency by approximately 1 Hz, and that the effect of input acceleration level on resonance frequency and transmission amplitude was non-linear. Increases of input acceleration amplitude from 2.0 to 5.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  produced a reduction of resonance frequency from 7.5 Hz to 5 Hz. The shift of resonance frequency is similar to the findings of Fairley and Griffin (1989) when measuring apparent mass of seated subjects.

Dupuis and Zerlett (1984) report the linear displacement of the abdomen and sternum of 14 supine subjects. Results showed agreement with the above authors, with resonance frequencies occurring at 2 to 4 Hz in the (biodynamic) z-axis, and 8 Hz in the x-axis. Transmission was greatest in the y-axis with maxima of 3.0 to 4.0 at a resonance frequency of 1.5 Hz. As subjects were vibrated while in a supine posture in the above studies, the data does not necessarily reflect the mechanical properties or resonance frequencies of the thorax and abdomen when seated in an erect posture.

Sandover (1982) reported pressure response of the lower intestine of upright seated subjects to z-axis acceleration. The response function was similar to that of apparent mass, having a peak pressure at 5 to 6 Hz.

Donati and Bonthoux (1983) reported a seat to thorax transfer function in the z-axis, using an accelerometer strapped to the chest at the sternum. A single degree of freedom was observed

for the thorax, with a resonance frequency of 4 Hz, and a maximum transfer factor of approximately 2.3. The resonance of the thorax coincided with the primary resonance of the driving impedance at the seat.

### Accelerations Of The Spine

Low back pain and chronic degeneration of the spine have been associated with exposure to whole-body vibration, and repeated impact (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Hansson and Holm, 1991; Sandover, 1982; Hulshof and van Zanten, 1987). Epidemiological studies suggest that the lumbar spine is more susceptible to damage and discomfort in response to vibration and repeated impact than the thoracic and cervical regions, whereas the thoracic spine may be more susceptible to damage in response to a single impact of higher magnitude (Jones, Madden, and Luedeman, 1964).

Numerous researchers have investigated the transmission of accelerations from the seat to different levels within the spinal column. Non-invasive measures have been made using miniature accelerometers attached to the skin over the spinal process (Zagorski et al. 1976; Seidell, Bluethner, and Hinz, 1986). Invasive measures of spinal accelerations have also been made in a small number of subjects by inserting a pin into the spinal process and attaching to it miniature accelerometers (Hagena et al. 1985; Andersson et al. 1985). Invasive measures have shown that a z-axis acceleration at the seat results in z-axis and x-axis accelerations, and pitch (y-axis rotation) at the vertebra (Panjabi et al. 1986; Sandover and Dupuis, 1987; Pope et al. 1991). Panjabi et al. (1986) measured accelerations of the L1 and L3 vertebrae and sacrum at an input level of 1.0 and 3.0 m.s<sup>-2</sup> at the seat. A resonant frequency of 4.4 Hz and transmission factor of 1.6 (mean) was measured in the z-axis at both L1 and L3. The resonant frequency at the sacrum was higher at 4.8 Hz and the transmission greater (mean = 1.9). Accelerations in the x-axis displayed transmission factors of 0.2 to 0.8, but no obvious resonant frequency. The resonant frequency of pitch could not be determined from the data. Transmission factors were not significantly different at 1.0 and 3.0 m.s<sup>-2</sup>. In an earlier publication by the same group, a pitch resonant frequency of around 5 Hz is reported (Andersson et al. 1985).

Sandover and Dupius (1987) reanalysed cinematographic data of spinal motion gathered by Christ and Dupuis (1966) from pins driven into the processes of T12, L1, L2, L3 and L4. Data was collected at 2 to 7 Hz sinusoidal seat motion of amplitude 10 mm peak to peak. Results demonstrated resonant behaviour at 4 Hz in the z-axis, x-axis and pitch (y-axis rotation) directions. It was estimated that rotation of the vertebrae (flexion) caused a 24% to 45% overestimation of z-axis displacement of the L4

vertebra centroid when measured at the target (pin), or a 20% error if measured at the skin surface. At vibration levels of  $1.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  a y-axis rotation of  $1^\circ$  peak to peak existed between adjacent vertebra. The authors emphasized the importance of spinal flexion in obtaining accurate data of z-axis accelerations of the vertebra. The relative displacement of vertebra in the z-axis was small, with a maximum value at 4 Hz of 2 mm between L2 and L4. This is compared with the absolute displacements of the vertebrae of approximately 20 mm, yielding a seat to spine transmission factor of 2.0. The bending was complex and involved phase differences along the spine with a possible rocking motion of the pelvis.

Pope et al. (1991) attached a strain gauge extensometer linkage system to pins inserted to the spinous process of adjacent vertebrae. Seated subjects were vibrated in the z-axis at 0.4 to  $1.7 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at 5 Hz and 8 Hz. The system measured relative motion between the vertebrae of 0.1 to 1.1 mm in the z-axis, 0 to 0.4 mm in the x-axis and 0 to 0.4 degrees of pitch. Although considerable variance in response was exhibited between subjects, the results tend to support the findings of Sandover and Dupuis (1987).

Pope et al. (1986) compared displacements at the skin surface with those measured from pins inserted in the L3 spinous process and the posterior superior iliac spine. Results of the two methods were substantially different showing relative peak displacements of 0.2 to  $0.5 \text{ mm/m.s}^{-2}$ . Although absolute values of displacement were not provided, results suggest skin surface measures to be unreliable, with substantial error due to artefact.

To avoid invasive techniques, Hinz et al. (1988) developed a method of calculating bone accelerations from miniature accelerometers attached to the skin. The soft tissue between the spinous process at L3 and T5 and the accelerometer were modelled as a Kelvin element, whose parameters describe an approximate transfer function between the bone (input) and skin surface (output). Parameters were determined experimentally from free damped oscillations of the accelerometer - skin complex in the z-axis. The prediction of the model was that bone accelerations are smaller. The rms acceleration ratios of skin to bone were 1.2 to 1.4 at 1.5 Hz and 1.5 to 2.0 at 8 Hz. Similar findings are reported by Smeathers (1989). Although this technique provides an improved accuracy for non invasive measures of spinal acceleration, it is restricted to axial motion and does not correct for error due to pitch caused by flexion-extension of the spine (Sandover and Dupuis, 1987; Hinz et al. 1988). Hence measures of relative acceleration in the z-axis from skin surface accelerometers cannot be used to derive disc compression without further correction for flexion-extension of the spine. The results of the above studies of spinal motion confirm complex internal loads with coupled bending, compression and shear forces (Hinz et al. 1988).

## Vibration And Impacts in Normal Activity

The human body is subjected to impact and vibration during the course of normal activities such as walking and running. Thus, the investigation of segmental accelerations in such activities can provide useful information in the assessment of acceptable levels of exposure to repeated impact and shock in less familiar conditions.

Light, McLellan and Klenerman (1980) reported peak accelerations when walking of  $50 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  and  $5.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at the tibia and skull respectively, indicating an attenuation of impact of 0.1 between the tibia and head. Accelerations were halved when hard heeled shoes were replaced by resilient heeled shoes. The authors discuss the hypothesis that these acceleration transients may contribute to osteoarthritic degeneration, and that shear stresses in para-osteal tissue may aggravate low back pain. Rao and Jones (1975) measured mean peak to peak accelerations of  $5.8$  to  $8.4 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at the head and shoulders when walking. Resonant frequencies of  $5 \text{ Hz}$  at the shoulders and head, and  $19 \text{ Hz}$  at the head were detected. Corresponding rms accelerations averaged  $2.2 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at  $1.45 \text{ Hz}$  (step frequency),  $1.1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at  $5 \text{ Hz}$  and  $0.2 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  at  $19 \text{ Hz}$ . Comparison with Fatigue Decreased Proficiency Limits of ISO 2631 indicated accelerations fell within the 25 to 60 min. curves at  $1.45 \text{ Hz}$  and 1 to 2.5 hr. curves at  $5 \text{ Hz}$ . However, these accelerations are not directly comparable with accelerations measured at the seat pan as in ISO guidelines. Normally there would be a transfer function between the seatpan and head. Data in the literature suggest the acceleration at the head is approximately 1.5 times input acceleration at  $5 \text{ Hz}$ , when seated erect or standing. Thus, allowing for a transmission factor of 1.5 and comparing the head/shoulder accelerations of Rao and Jones (1975) with the ISO Exposure Limit would predict a safe exposure of approximately 8 hours (input acceleration =  $0.63 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) for normal walking.

Capozzo (1982) assessed upper body vibrations at walking speeds of  $1.0$  to  $2.4 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ . Acceleration measured at the pelvis, shoulders and head were frequency weighted in accordance with ISO 2631 and compared to exposure limits. Z-axis accelerations were correlated with walking speed, having a safe exposure limit of 4 hours at  $1.2 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  ( $1.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms), reducing to 16 mins at  $2.3 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$  ( $5.2 \text{ mph}$ ;  $4.3 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms). The authors point out that, while these speeds are not considered to be damaging, most individuals would be constrained to these exposure times by onset of fatigue. The data does not take account of transmission factors when comparing accelerations of body segments to the ISO 2631 standard. Nevertheless, the above papers provide valuable data in determining levels of repeated impact, rms accelerations, and exposure durations which are known to be safe and free of long term health effects.

Simic (1977) measured accelerations at the pelvis and head for step frequencies of  $1.6 \text{ Hz}$  to  $3.26 \text{ Hz}$ . For normal walking,

accelerations in the  $z : x : y$  directions were in the ratio of  $1 : 0.8 : 0.5$  at the pelvis.  $z$ -axis acceleration increased from  $3.7 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  for slow walking (1.6 Hz step) to  $16.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (3.1 Hz step) when running.

The question of whether impacts experienced in walking and running are directly comparable to those experienced when seated is discussed by Sandover (1979). Head accelerations were compared between externally applied vibration (seated and standing) and ambulation (walking and running). Input-head acceleration transmission factors when seated or standing were 0.9 to 1.7, a much lower factor than measured by Light, McLellan and Klenerman (1980) for walking. Pelvic accelerations were at least as great as those of the head during walking and running. Results indicated that the body moves with a constant displacement amplitude (of 75 mm) and that acceleration amplitude increases with the square of gait frequency. Sandover found a lower sensitivity to ambulatory accelerations. He suggests that muscle activity and posture in locomotion may act to attenuate movements in sensitive areas of the body (e.g. the viscera). This suggestion is supported by Smeathers (1989) who found that the dominant resonance frequency of 5 Hz displayed in response to externally applied vibrations was not reproduced in their analysis of spinal accelerations in walking and running. Sandover also notes that differences in sensitivity between walking and externally applied vibration may be psychological rather than physiological.

### Impedance

The behavior of the body in response to an input vibration may also be represented by the mechanical impedance of the system. Mechanical impedance is analogous to electrical impedance, where force, velocity and displacement are equivalent to voltage, current and charge respectively. The system properties of mass, compliance and damping are likewise analogous to inductance, capacitance and resistance of an electrical circuit. The measurement of mechanical impedance is of value in modelling the various subsystems of the body in that it allows the researcher to assign absolute values to the system parameters.

Impedance is defined as the ratio of force to velocity. In an oscillating system the force and velocity may not be in phase with respect to one another. Hence impedance is expressed as a complex number. In human body dynamics, system impedance can be measured either as "driving point impedance", where the force and velocity are measured at the same point (for example the seat), or as "transfer impedance", where the force is measured at one point (for example the seat) and the resultant velocity is measured at another (for example the head or spine). Measures of transfer impedance can provide further insight into the mechanical properties of a particular subsystem in the same

manner as nodal analysis within an electrical circuit. In addition, knowledge of impedance obtained under conditions of steady state sinusoidal displacement can be used to predict the response of the body to impact forces applied to the seat.

Coermann et al. (1960) measured the driving impedance of 5 subjects when seated. At frequencies below 2 Hz, the body behaved as a pure mass. The impedance response exhibited resonance peaks at 5 Hz and 11 Hz. The authors attributed resonance at 5 Hz to the bending elasticity of the spine and pelvis. The resonance at 11 Hz was considered to be an additional resonance of the pelvis. Values of mechanical impedance were found to vary in response to posture.

Donati and Bonthoux (1983) also measured mechanical driving impedance between 1 and 10 Hz. Results were similar in form to those of Coermann et al. (1960) and also to the ISO Standard 5982, with the exception that the two resonances occurred at slightly lower frequencies (4 Hz and 8 Hz) and impedance was of lower magnitude than the ISO 5982. The authors attribute the difference to posture and mass, as their subjects had the hands and feet supported independently (but moving with the seat). A large variance existed among subjects; whereas resonance at 4 Hz was well marked, for other resonant frequencies the predominance of damping precluded this phenomenon.

#### Apparent Mass

The characteristics of vibration response have also been described in the form of apparent mass, representing the complex ratio between applied force and acceleration. Selection of apparent mass as a method of displaying system response results in an output function which is more readily interpreted by the experimenter, and which can be normalized to the body weight of each subject. At zero frequency, the apparent mass in the z direction simply represents the body mass of the subject (Fairley and Griffin, 1989).

To overcome the problems experienced in comparing the driving point impedance functions of different authors using a variety of units, Sandover (1982) converted the z-axis impedance data of several investigators to apparent mass. Results show a flat response at low frequencies, a resonance peak at 4 to 6 Hz, and a rapid attenuation of the apparent mass function at higher frequencies. The secondary resonance displayed in the driving point impedance data is less obvious in the apparent mass function. Fairly and Griffin (1989; 1990) measured apparent mass in different postures and at different levels of acceleration in the x, y and z axes. An important finding was that the resonance frequency of the apparent mass function in the z direction decreased with increasing acceleration magnitude (between  $0.25$  and  $2.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ), whereas resonance frequency

increased in response to muscle tension, and from slouched to erect posture. This finding contradicts the expectation that muscle tension and hence resonance frequency would increase with acceleration magnitude, and suggests that dynamic response of the body is non-linear.

Acceleration of the seat in the x direction (fore-aft) produced a heavily damped response, with resonances of apparent mass at 0.7 Hz and 2.5 Hz. When provided with a backrest, a single more pronounced resonance occurred at approximately 3.5 Hz. The authors suggest that the lower resonance represents body sway, while the secondary resonance represents linear translation rather than rotation of the torso. It was observed that without a backrest, body sway was controlled by voluntary or involuntary muscle contraction (Fairley and Griffin, 1990). Lateral motion produced a less well defined response of apparent mass, with resonances of 0.7 Hz and 2 Hz without back support, and a single resonance at approximately 1.5 Hz when supported by a backrest. The effect of the backrest was much less pronounced in the lateral direction.

### Conclusions

Despite the wealth of information on transmission, impedance and apparent mass, the dynamic response of individual body segments to vibration and impact remains imperfectly defined. The uncertainty arises due to the strong coupling action of adjacent body structures demonstrated in experimental results, confounding the assignment of mechanical properties to specific structures.

A resonance frequency of 5 Hz has been attributed to the spinal column and pelvis (Sandover, 1982). However, the intervertebral discs have been shown to be too stiff in axial compression to attenuate low frequency impacts (Markolf, 1970; Belytschko and Privitzer, 1978; Smeathers, 1989). Thus, the resonance frequency of 5 Hz attributed to the spine probably derives from the combined properties of upper torso mass, flexibility of the spinal column, and the stiffness and damping of the supporting muscles and ligaments. Belytschko and Privitzer (1978) concluded that the resonance of driving point impedance shown at 5 Hz resulted from a combination of pelvic, visceral and spinal elements, and reflected the elastic properties of the buttocks, abdominal wall and spinal flexion respectively.

Although measures of driving point impedance and apparent mass provide useful indications of the response of the body, these measures do not provide sufficient detail to determine the behaviour of, or stresses acting on, individual systems such as the abdomen or spine. In particular, there is a lack of information regarding non-linearities of individual systems, particularly in response to impacts.

## Biomechanics

### Introduction

Whole-body vibration and repeated shock cause mechanical disturbances of the body. Epidemiological studies point towards low back pain and injury due to accelerated degeneration of the spinal unit as a hazard of chronic vibration exposure, whereas impact injuries involve fractures of the vertebrae. Mechanical systems fracture under severe loading and suffer fatigue failure in response to low level vibration. Hence, there is an obvious correlation between the effects of mechanical shock and vibration on living systems and the failure modes of engineering materials. It follows that any attempt to gain a quantitative understanding of the physical and mechanical processes underlying the adverse effects of vibration must begin with an investigation of the mechanical properties of tissue.

### Material Properties of the Spine

The biomechanical properties of the spine have been studied extensively in vitro (Kazarian, 1972; Kazarian, 1975; Markolf, 1970; Wilder, Pope, and Frymoyer, 1987; Wilder et al. 1982; Cyron and Hutton, 1978; Tencer, Ahmed, and Burke, 1982) and to a lesser extent in vivo (Nachemson and Morris, 1964; Andersson, 1980; Corlett et al. 1987; Christ and Dupuis, 1966; Pope et al. 1991). Study of material properties in vitro has included the behaviour of the isolated spinal unit, comprising an intervertebral disc and the superior and inferior vertebrae. Studies include the load deflection characteristics under conditions of axial compression, shear, torsion and bending, with both static and dynamic loading (Markolf, 1970; Wilder, Pope, and Frymoyer, 1988; Kazarian, 1975); impedance (Kazarian, 1972)); visco-elastic behaviour (Kazarian, 1975); damping (Markolf, 1970) and dynamic stiffness (Crocker and Higgins, 1967; Kazarian and Graves, 1977).

In vitro studies provide only limited information on the behaviour of the spinal column in the intact human. For example, the stiffness, damping and resonance frequency of the intact spine will be influenced by torso mass and muscle tension, and cannot be determined from in vitro studies. Although basic data on the ultimate strength and fatigue failure characteristics of the spine can be obtained from in vitro measures, knowledge of spinal loading and motion in vivo is required to relate material properties to the demands of normal activity, and extreme environments such as load carriage, vibration and impact.

Investigators have adopted two distinct approaches to study the biomechanics of the spine in vivo: direct measurement; and biomechanical analysis based on external loading, tissue properties and anatomical structure.

Direct measures of spinal loading have been achieved by measurement of intra-discal pressure in vivo (Nachemson and Morris, 1964), while motion of the vertebra in response to whole-body vibration has been studied by insertion of steel pins to the spinous process (Pope et al. 1991). Visco-elastic compression during spinal loading has been studied non-invasively by precise measures of stature (Corlett et al. 1987). Invasive measures of spinal loading and motion (Nachemson and Morris, 1964; Pope et al. 1991) are complex and have been limited to a few subjects. Nevertheless, these investigations provide an important data source for validating biomechanical analyses of spinal loading and motion, and for the prediction of acute and chronic failure. Thus, to obtain an understanding of the behaviour of the spine under conditions of dynamic loading in vivo requires the integration of information acquired through all three avenues of discovery: mechanical properties measured in vitro, loading and motion measured in vivo, and biomechanical analysis.

A detailed investigation of the mechanical properties of the spine in vitro was reported by Markolf (1970). In vitro specimens taken from the thoracic and lumbar spine were subject to static force-displacement testing in axial compression, shear, torsion, flexion and lateral bending. Results showed that the force-displacement curves were non-linear in compression, torsion and bending, but linear in shear. The response of thoracic spinal units to axial compression was more linear than that of the lumbar units, which displayed marked non-linearity at lower loads. However, there was no significant difference in the stiffness of thoracic and lumbar units measured at higher loads (Markolf, 1970). Compression characteristics provided good agreement with the results of Brown, Hansen and Yorra (1957), and Virgin (1951). Stiffness in axial compression was measured to be 1200 to 3300 N.mm<sup>-1</sup> at moderate loads of 200 to 600 N. Stiffness in axial tension was half of this value, while stiffness in shear was 10 to 15% of that in axial compression (100 - 500 N.mm<sup>-1</sup>). The initial rotary stiffnesses for lateral bending, flexion and extension were all of similar magnitudes (0.7 to 4.7 Nm/degree) and did not vary significantly between lumbar and thoracic regions. Stiffness in axial torsion showed a discontinuity between the tenth and twelfth thoracic vertebrae, with a much greater stiffness occurring in the lower thoracic and lumbar regions. Stiffnesses in axial torsion and extension were found to be dependent on the posterior facets and ligaments.

Crocker and Higgins (1967) measured the dynamic stiffness of L1 - L2 spinal units. The vertebrae were compressed at 0.1 and 0.7 mm.s<sup>-1</sup> to reversible levels, and finally at 4 mm.s<sup>-1</sup> to failure. Stiffness was found to increase at higher strain rates. The force-displacement curve was non-linear at a compression rate

of  $0.1 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$  and low loads, but became linear at loads above 1000 N. At compression rates of 0.7 and  $4.0 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$  the spinal units displayed linear characteristics with a stiffness of 6000 and  $12000 \text{ N.mm}^{-1}$  respectively. At a low compression rate and moderate loads ( $< 1000 \text{ N}$ ) stiffness was comparable with the measures of Markolf (1970).

Kazarian and Graves (1977) investigated the mechanical properties of the isolated vertebral centrum subject to axial compression. Results showed that ultimate load (yield point) and stiffness varied with position in the spinal column, and strain rate. At low strain rates ( $0.09 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$ ) the ultimate load increased from 2700 N at T1 - T3 to 5600 N at T10 - T12. Both ultimate load and stiffness increased linearly with strain rate. In the T10 - T12 region ultimate load increased to 6900 and 8900 N at strain rates of  $9 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$  and  $900 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$  respectively. The corresponding stiffness increased from approximately  $4700 \text{ N.mm}^{-1}$  at  $0.09 \text{ mm.s}^{-1}$  to  $7200 \text{ N.mm}^{-1}$  at the highest strain rate.

Henzel, Mohr and von Gierke (1968) provided a comprehensive review of vertebral compression due to axial loading based on in vitro observations. The authors identify four distinct events in the load deformation data of the spinal unit:

- end plate fractures
- proportional limit
- yield point
- total failure

End plate fractures have been observed to occur within the linear portion of the load deformation curve (Perey, 1957). The proportional limit defines the limit of linear elastic behaviour, beyond which load-deformation becomes non-linear and there is a reduced stiffness. It represents the point at which a material begins to fail, but is able to recover its preload form on release. The yield point defines the ultimate or maximum load beyond which irreversible deformation occurs. Total failure defines the point at which the structural integrity is lost and the material collapses.

The proportional limit and yield point of spinal units (vertebra-disc complex) and isolated vertebra in axial compression have been measured by Ruff (1950), Perey (1957), Yamada (1970), and Kazarian and Graves (1977). Ruff (1950) reported yield points of 5800 N to 10500 N for thoracic and lumbar vertebrae, (T8 to L5), with a progressive increase in strength with descending position in the vertebral column. These values are approximately 50% greater than those reported by Yamada (1970) and Kazarian and Graves (1977), but lower than those of Gozulov et al. (1966).

The mechanism of compressive deformation and failure of the vertebra-disc complex has been reported by several investigators (Brown, Hansen, and Yorra, 1957; Roaf, 1960; Perey, 1957; Brinckmann, 1985; Brinckmann, 1988). Axial compression of the spinal unit results in a loss of height measured between the vertebrae. Although there is evidence of decreased disc volume in the initial phase of compression (Brown, Hansen, and Yorra, 1957; Roaf, 1960), as the disc material itself is essentially incompressible, further height decrease must result in a radial bulge of the disc. Measurements by Brinckmann (1988) indicate an increase of disc compressive load from 1000 to 2000 N caused a disc radial expansion of 0.2 mm. Radial disc bulge is accompanied by a corresponding axial disc bulge, or more correctly, inward deformation of the vertebral end plates (Henzel, Mohr, and von Gierke, 1968; Brinckmann, 1988). Axial bulge has been reported to be of the order of 0.2 to 0.5 mm under physiologically safe loads, increasing to 1.0 mm at yield point (Brinckmann et al. 1983; Rolander and Blair, 1975). Thus, as the rims of the vertebra approach, the end-plates deform in the opposite directions such that the height at the centre of the disc remains almost unchanged (Brinckmann, 1988).

The relation between radial and axial disc bulge will depend on the deformability of the disc, and the stiffness of the end plate and underlying trabecular bone. At yield point, a deformation of 1.0 mm of the end plate will produce a mean compressive strain of approximately 6.6% in trabecular bone, which approximates the yield strain for that material (Brinckmann, 1988). Brinckmann (1988) also notes that axial overload, and repetitive loads below the yield point damage the end plates and adjacent trabecular structure, whereas the annulus remains intact unless the physiological limits of flexion or bending are exceeded. This suggests that disc herniation is caused by fatigue failure of the disc structure, (due to repetitive loading within the elastic limit of the material) rather than by a single mechanical overload (Brinckmann, 1985; Brinckmann, 1988).

### Nutrition and Fatigue Failure of the Spine

Although compression fracture is the common failure mode of the vertebra-disc complex in severe axial impact loading, this mechanism does not apply to repetitive loading considered to be within the linear portion of the stress-strain curve. Low back pain and back disorders which have been associated with exposure to whole-body vibration and repeated shocks point to a chronic degeneration of tissues rather than acute failure (Sandover, 1981).

Two mechanisms have been proposed to relate vibration exposure to degenerative changes of the spine: impairment of nutrition; and mechanical fatigue due to repetitive loading (Dupuis and

Zerlett, 1987; Hansson and Holm, 1991; Brinckmann, 1985; Sandover, 1988).

Hansson and Holm (1991) provide a detailed discussion of the mechanisms of disc nutrition and speculate that nutrition may be disrupted by vibration. The authors identify two mechanisms for transfer of nutrients, molecular diffusion through the tissue matrix, or fluid transfer due to the pumping action of loading and unloading the disc. These mechanisms act across both the annulus fibrosis and the cartilaginous end plates of the disc. The authors state that the cause of disc degeneration is multifactorial, but that in addition to ageing, mechanical factors may initiate degenerative processes in the lumbar discs. A possible mechanism for this process is the disruption of blood flow in vessels surrounding the annulus fibrosis and under the end plate cartilage which will affect solute transport by both diffusion and fluid transfer to the disc (Hansson and Holm, 1991).

Kraemer, Kolditz and Gowin (1985) demonstrated that the disc acts as an osmotic system, releasing fluid under load until an equilibrium point is reached, and reabsorbing fluid as the load is released. This pumping action is said to play an important role in nutrition of the disc. Hence they conclude that continual alteration between loading and unloading which occurs in normal activity promotes the disc metabolism, whereas constant pressures, such as when sitting, lead to an interruption of the transfer of liquid and nutrients. Holm and Nachemson (1983) studied the effects of canine spinal movement during exercise on transport and metabolic parameters of the disc. They concluded that movement gives rise to positive nutritional variations. In a later study, these authors observed a reduced nutrient supply and loss of disc height in the spines of pigs exposed to vibration (Holm and Nachemson, 1983).

The role of mechanical fatigue as a factor in chronic degeneration of the spine has been proposed by Sandover (1983), Dupuis and Zerlett (1987), Brinckmann (1985) and Troup (1975). Troup (1975) points to evidence of fatigue failure of the neural arch in athletes subjected to repetitive loading. Brinckmann (1985) proposes that disc herniation is caused by fatigue failure of the disc structure rather than by a single mechanical overload. In support of this argument Brinckmann (1985) observes that clinical symptoms of disc herniation are caused by detached pieces of annular material and sometimes fragments of cartilaginous end plate.

Sandover (1983) proposed two hypotheses to relate fatigue induced failure of vertebral tissue to disc degeneration. In the first, dynamic compressive loading of the joint leads to fatigue induced microfractures of the end plate or subchondral trabeculae. Callous formed during the repair process leads to reduced nutrient diffusion. This hypothesis is supported by Brinckmann (1985), who states that although fresh end plate

fractures are not readily seen on radiograms, ossifications within the vertebral body as a late indicator of these events show that end plate fractures are rather frequent. In the second hypothesis, dynamic shear, bending or rotational loading of the joint leads to fatigue induced failure within the annulus, either as tensile failure of the collagen fibres, or as failure of cohesion between fibres or lamellae. Sandover also suggests that this process may relate to the annular lamellae already weakened by impaired nutrition as described in his first hypothesis.

The fatigue characteristics of bone have been studied by Lafferty (1978), and Carter et al. (1981). Lafferty (1978) derived relationships between fatigue life of bone (number of cycles to failure), stress frequency and peak stress. Results indicated that at frequencies below 30 Hz, fatigue is independent of stress frequency. At higher frequencies (for a constant level of peak stress) fatigue life increases with frequency according to the relationship:

$$N = A_1 \cdot f^a$$

where: N = number of cycles to failure

f = stress frequency

$A_1$ , a = constants

At frequencies below 30 Hz the fatigue life varied only with peak stress according to the relationship:

$$N = A_2 \cdot S_p^b$$

where:  $S_p$  = peak stress

$A_2$ , b = constants

Based on results of various studies employing bovine and human bone, Lafferty (1978) developed a predictive equation of fatigue life based on ultimate strength ( $S_u$ ), applied (peak) stress ( $S_p$ ), and stress frequency (f).

Carter et al. (1981) studied the fatigue characteristics of human cortical bone in axial loading. Their results suggested a fatigue strength of cortical bone of 7 MPa at  $10^7$  cycles, which is lower than that reported by Lafferty (1978) (40 MPa at  $10^7$  cycles). Carter et al. (1981) point out that previous fatigue studies were based on rotation and bending. They suggest that uniaxial fatigue behavior is more important than bending fatigue behavior in relating in vitro results to in vivo conditions.

Sandover (1983; 1985) proposed a model of fatigue-induced failure of the intervertebral joint in response to cyclic loading. Sandover utilizes the data of Lafferty (1978) and

others (Carter et al. 1981; Weightman, 1976) to develop the following relationship for fatigue:

$$N = (S_u/S_p)^x$$

where  $N$  = number of cycles to failure,  $S_u$  = static failure stress,  $S_p$  = applied repetitive stress, and  $x$  = constant. Sandover (1983) noted that the value of exponent  $x$  varied between biological tissues and test methodologies from  $x = 5$  for cortical bone (Carter et al. 1981) to 20 for cartilage (Weightman, 1976). Sandover (1983) proposed an exponent value of 9.95 based on Lafferty (1978). This value was revised to 7.7 in a later paper (Sandover, 1985). Sandover (1983; 1985) estimated the spinal loading in response to whole-body vibration at  $2.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  rms and 5 Hz, to predict the fatigue failure life of the vertebral joint. Fatigue failure was predicted to occur at 1000 working days for an exponent of 8 and following a single day of exposure for an exponent of 5.

Sandover (1985) extends his concept of fatigue induced failure by application of the Palmgren-Miner hypothesis to obtain a dose-response relationship. This hypothesis, (Miner, 1945), states that the degree of fatigue damage is given by the summation of  $n_i/N_i$ , where  $n_i$  is the number of cycles at a particular stress level,  $S_i$ , and  $N_i$  is the number of cycles to failure at that stress. The effect of a particular vibration environment can then be estimated in terms of a "dose" value as:

$$D = n_i (S_i/S_u)^x$$

where  $D$  = fatigue dosage index

In this system, a dosage value of  $D = 1.0$  represents the accumulated exposure at which fatigue failure is expected.

#### Loss of Stature: Spinal Creep

It has been reported that people lose approximately 1% of stature during the course of a day (Reilly, Tyrrell, and Troup, 1984). This loss of stature is then regained during the hours of sleep. Loss of stature occurs primarily through change in height of the intervertebral discs, and is exponential in form, the most rapid change occurring during the first hour after rising (Corlett et al. 1987). Various investigators have shown that the decay in stature can be accelerated by such factors as static spinal loading, dynamic lifting, running, and different types of seating. Lifting a 50 kg load repeatedly for 20 minutes would cause a shrinkage equivalent to the entire diurnal loss of stature (Tyrrell, Reilly, and Troup, 1985; Corlett et al. 1987). By comparison, sitting on a stool caused a height loss of  $3 \text{ mm.hr}^{-1}$ , and sitting in an office or easy chair with back support caused no height loss over 90 minutes (Eklund and Corlett, 1984).

It is probable that this difference is due to variations in posture and muscle activity, which will produce changes in spinal load. Evidence of a strong relationship between spinal load and height loss has led researchers to investigate whether stature loss can be used as an index of the effects of whole-body vibration. Results are inconclusive with some researchers reporting a height loss in response to vibration, and others reporting a height gain (Haslegrave, Shearing, and Corlett, 1989; Bonney and Corlett, 1988; Klingenstierna and Pope, 1987).

Haslegrave, Shearing and Corlett (1989) measured a height gain of 0.8 to 6.1 mm in response to one hour of vibration at 4 Hz and  $1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  magnitude. Bonney and Corlett (1988) also report a gain of 1.9 mm in a one hour exposure at 4 Hz and  $1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , but a loss of 1.0 mm with no vibration, and no change at 6 and 8 Hz. Sandover et al. (1991) have reported a gain in height of 1.1 and 1.9 mm following 30 minutes of sitting with and without vibration. The subjects returned to their pre-exposure height within 10 minutes of the end of exposure. Results of Sandover et al. (1991) do not support the concept of an inflammatory response proposed by Sullivan and McGill (1990). In contrast to the above, Klingsterna and Pope (1987) and Sullivan and McGill (1990) have reported a loss of stature in response to vibration exposure.

The conflicting nature of results may arise from the difficulty in obtaining accurate measures. The results are sensitive to the exact conditions of posture and timing under which measures are obtained immediately prior to and after vibration exposure. For example, when measures are taken in an erect posture after a seated exposure the effect of heel pad compression, reported to average 4.5 mm over 90 seconds, may confound results (Haslegrave, Shearing, and Corlett, 1989). Similarly, the large loss of stature reported by Sullivan and McGill (1990) who measured sitting height in response to vibration, may derive from visco-elastic compression of soft tissues of the buttocks, rather than the intervertebral discs. Hence, until more consistent data become available, and an explanation of stature change in response to vibration is elucidated, it is unlikely that the measure of stature will prove a useful means of estimating the effects of vibration and impact on the spine.

### Impact Acceleration and Spinal Injury

Investigations of impact accelerations on the human body include horizontal seated impact occurring in vehicle collision, (Aldman, 1962; Glaister, 1978), vertical impacts occurring in the seated posture due to pilot ejection (Jones, Madden, and Luedeman, 1964), or lifeboat free-falls (Nelson, Hirsch, and Magill, 1988) and in the standing posture due to blast in ships (Hirsch and White, 1964). This review is limited to vertical

seated impact. Studies of impact acceleration include both cadaver and epidemiological studies.

Jones, Madden and Luedeman (1964) reported vertebral fracture incident rates of 21% occurring in 165 pilot ejections from United States Naval (USN) aircraft. The ejection seat was specified to produce accelerations of 18 to 22 g (180 to 220 m.s<sup>-2</sup>) with onset rates of 180 to 380 g.s<sup>-1</sup>. However, the authors point out that injury data and subsequent testing suggest a much wider range of acceleration. Comparable data obtained from British and Swedish aircraft using the same system showed a fracture rate of 19% in 220 ejections (Fryer, 1961) and 43% in 7 ejections (Hirsch and Nachemson, 1961). A 25% incidence rate was also reported in 55 cases of ejection using a SAAB seat (Hirsch and Nachemson, 1961). Laurell and Nachemson (1963) reported no vertebral fractures in 23 cases of ejection with accelerations of 15 to 20 g, and a 41% fracture rate from ejections at 20 to 25 g. Although fractures were found at all levels of the thoracic and lumbar spine, the USN and British data showed the highest rates occurred in the lower thoracic region from T8 to L1 (Jones, Madden, and Luedeman, 1964; Fryer, 1961). This region has also been found to be the most common injury site in cadaver impact studies (Myklebust et al. 1983). It is notable that over 50% of pilots injured by ejection sustained more than one fracture, suggesting a large variance in either impact acceleration or subject sensitivity.

Tolerance of the spine to G<sub>z</sub> impact acceleration has been estimated by Stech (1963) from a combination of in vitro data of yield strengths of individual vertebrae, biomechanical analyses of the spine, and probability theory. Stech (1963) reanalysed the data of Ruff (1950) and Perey (1957) to construct injury probability curves as a function of z-axis acceleration level. Data included probability of end plate fracture, proportional limit deformation, and compression fracture at different vertebral levels. Stech and Payne (1963) also calculated the combined injury probability function of compressive fracture of a vertebra for the complete spinal column. Results indicated a 0.5 probability of fracture at an acceleration of 18 g at age 20, reducing to 13 g at age 40. By comparison the 0.5 probability of end plate fracture in the lumbar region was calculated to occur at approximately 10 to 12 g which represented about half the acceleration level for vertebral fracture.

There are several weaknesses in the analytical approach of Stech (1963) to the assessment of injury risk. The analysis does not include the effects of dynamic response, acceleration profile, pulse duration, spinal flexion, or loading of the articular facets, which will influence the probability of spinal injury (Henzel, Mohr, and von Gierke, 1968; Prasad, King, and Ewing, 1974; Glaister, 1978; Payne, 1991). Thus, although the predictions of Stech (1963) for individual vertebrae have been shown to provide reasonable agreement with epidemiological data (Henzel, Mohr, and von Gierke, 1968; Jones, Madden, and Luedeman,

1964), in general the epidemiological data indicates a higher tolerance level than the injury probability functions for the complete spinal column (Stech, 1963; Stech and Payne, 1963).

The role of the articular facets in impact acceleration was studied by Prasad, King and Ewing (1974) using instrumented human cadavers. The authors show that in response to axial impact, the facet joints are initially subjected to compression followed by a tensile phase. The latter results from a forward flexion of the head and torso, which applies a tension to the posterior structures of the spinal column. The forward flexion of the torso also causes increased loading of the anterior aspects of the vertebra, and anterior wedge fractures. Ewing, King and Prasad (1972) demonstrated that when hyper-extension of the spine was induced in cadavers the acceleration level of fractures was raised from 10 g to 18 g. Prasad, King and Ewing (1974) conclude that anterior wedge fractures result from eccentric compression coupled with unloading of the facets. An increase in tension of the posterior structures will cause the vertebral body to sustain a greater load (due to a bending moment) than the applied axial force. In the hyper-extended mode, the facets relieve the vertebral bodies of compressive stress by creating a dual pathway for load transmission.

Hodgson, Lissner and Patrick (1963) investigated the effect of rate of onset of acceleration (jerk) on spinal response to impact. Human cadavres were subjected to acceleration and jerk up to 18 g ( $180 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) and  $2600 \text{ g.s}^{-1}$  ( $26000 \text{ m.s}^{-3}$ ) respectively. Strain gauges and accelerometers were attached to the vertebrae. It was found that the dynamic load factor (peak/mean acceleration response) and peak strain rate increased with the rate of onset of acceleration, up to  $1000 \text{ g.s}^{-1}$ . Above this acceleration rate, the dynamic load factor remained independent of rate of onset of acceleration.

Glaister (1978) points out that because of the dynamic characteristics of the human body, the peak force transmitted to the body tissues is dependent on impact acceleration magnitude, pulse duration, and natural frequency of the body ( $f_n$ ). For a constant acceleration, or for accelerations with slow onset rates and durations greater than  $f_n$ , the initial response is equal and opposite to the applied force with a transfer factor of 1.0 (i.e. equilibrium is established). If the pulse length is much shorter than the natural period of the body, the elastic tissues will still be compressing when the acceleration ends. Under these circumstances, (in a simple mass-spring system), the force transmitted is then dependent on the imposed velocity change (Glaister, 1978). As velocity changes of an acceleration pulse can be represented as the integral of acceleration with respect to time, then for equal levels of stress (spring compression) the pulse amplitude (acceleration) will increase linearly with the inverse of pulse length.

In situations where the acceleration pulse approximates the natural frequency of the body, the dynamic response of the body causes a lag, followed by an overshoot in acceleration response (i.e. a transfer factor  $> 1.0$ ). Glaister suggests that for a seated posture, where the natural frequency of the body approximates 5 Hz, the critical pulse length for impacts is about 0.2 seconds. This value corresponds closely with the pulse length of early catapult ejection seats (Jones, Madden, and Luedeman, 1964). Glaister extends his theoretical approach to produce curves of equal acceleration tolerance as a function of pulse duration, for the body in seated, standing and supine postures. The author emphasises that these curves should be treated with caution as they are only intended as an indication of the most probable level of tolerance.

Von Gierke (1972) discusses the components of the body which contribute to the main or identifiable resonance frequencies and proposes limits for impact tolerance based on acceleration magnitude and pulse duration. For very short pulses ( $< 10$  ms) the head is considered to be the limiting system; between 10 and 100 ms the lumbosacral system is most sensitive, and above 100 ms the spine-abdomen becomes the critical region. The composite tolerance curve of von Gierke is based on the resonance frequencies of approximately 5, 10 and 30 Hz for the spine-abdomen, lumbosacral system and head respectively and otherwise follow the same acceleration-pulse duration profile as adopted by Glaister (1978).

Although some authors have concluded that the human response can be approximated by a linear system (Sandover, 1982; Cole, 1978), Payne (1991) suggests that the dominant natural frequency of the body increases from 5 Hz when exposed to whole-body vibrations to approximately 12 Hz when subject to severe impact. The shift of frequency is attributed to a pronounced non-linearity of human structure which results in increased stiffness and natural frequency at greater acceleration magnitude (Payne, 1991; Weis and Mohr, 1967).

## Conclusions

The spine is a complex structure consisting of a series of rigid elements (vertebrae) connected by flexible visco-elastic units (intervertebral discs). Compressive, bending and shear loading can be transmitted by a combination of forces in the intervertebral discs, apophyseal facet joints, ligamentous structures and active muscle contraction. The intervertebral disc is subject to stress whether a person is standing, walking, or seated. An important difference between a purely mechanical system and a living system is that the mechanical system does not change under constant stress provided the strain does not exceed the elastic limit. In a biological system the elastic properties of tissue are a time dependent function of the applied stress.

Thus, loss of fluid takes place from the intervertebral disc space in response to static loading, (referred to as creep). This will affect the stability of the spinal unit and cause a redistribution of stresses in the surrounding tissue. In addition, unlike mechanical structures, the properties of biological materials are also a time dependent function of their nutritional status.

Investigations of spinal units in-vitro have shown non-linear load-deflection characteristics. Ultimate strength and stiffness increases with the rate of compression. Fracture of the end plate occurs within the elastic limit of the material. In general, failure occurs due to compressive fractures of the vertebra, while the intervertebral disc remains intact. In single impact studies, vertebral damage occurs most frequently in the lower thoracic and upper lumbar region in the form of anterior wedge fractures, at impact accelerations of 18 to 25 g. Both nutritional and fatigue mechanisms have been postulated to explain chronic degenerative failure in response to WBV.

Calculation of fatigue failure properties are based on in-vitro data. They do not include consideration of the ability of tissue to recover or repair through on-going nutritional mechanisms. Hence, these calculations may underestimate the real fatigue life of tissues in-vivo due to the absence of a regenerative model.

Although there appears to be distinct differences in the mechanisms of acute and chronic injury, it is probable that both types of injury are a function of material behaviour. Thus, by studying the material properties of tissue, it may be possible to devise a unified theory for mechanical injury which will encompass both the mechanisms of acute impact injury and chronic degenerative failure.

## Biodynamic Models

### Introduction

During the past 40 years, numerous attempts have been made to model the biodynamic characteristics of the human body. These models have varied from relatively simple mass spring models containing one degree of freedom (Payne, 1991) to highly complex representations of the human body containing multiple degrees of freedom (Hopkins, 1972) and capable of simulating 3-dimensional motion (Amirouche and Ider, 1988). The development of increasingly complex models has paralleled the development of the computer, and the increasing availability of detailed experimental data on which to base model parameters.

A fundamental objective of biodynamic models is to predict the behaviour of the human body (or individual tissues) in response to vibration or impact. The output of the model (i.e. behaviour) may be expressed in terms of displacement, acceleration, stress or physiological response. Thus, a well developed biodynamic model could prove to be an ideal tool for assessing the health effects of impacts and vibration. To achieve this goal it is first necessary to establish the requirements of such a model. A feature of most models, regardless of complexity, is that they have been shown to be valid when compared to experimental data on human response. This poses the question of whether there is a need for more complex models.

Biodynamic models can be classified according to either the purpose of the model, or the function to be modelled (von Gierke, 1971). The most common purposes of models are:

- To understand basic pathological processes, physiological responses, or biomechanical responses to various mechanical stresses.
- To predict human response to stress in circumstances where experimental data is either unavailable or unobtainable.
- To determine the engineering design of systems to provide protection, comfort or safeguard performance of the operator.

Models have been classified according to function as: kinematic models; total body response models; subsystem models; and tissue property models (von Gierke, 1971). Within the above classifications, models may be designed to assess the effects of axial acceleration, horizontal impact (e.g. vehicle collision), vibration (uniaxial or triaxial), and blast. The fact that most models are designed to fulfil a specific purpose or examine a

specific function (within a specific environment) goes some way towards explaining the proliferation of models reported in the literature.

Von Gierke (1971) reviews the development of early biodynamic models. Various aspects of human modelling are discussed including lumped parameter dynamic response models and their application to acceleration, impact and blast. The author notes that attempts to derive model specific injury modes, has led to more detailed and specialized models such as lumped parameter, discrete parameter, and continuum models of the spine, or models considering non-linear behaviour of tissue. Of these more complex models, which include axial, shear, and bending deformations, von Gierke (1971) finds that the state of modelling is ahead of the relevant experimental data. He concludes that to improve the operational usefulness of the simple lumped parameter model such as the dynamic response index (DRI) (Air Force, 1970), the incorporation of x and y-axis acceleration appears to be more important than further refinement of z-axis criteria.

The inability of uniaxial lumped parameter models to provide insights into spinal injury mechanism was highlighted by the work of Orne (1969) and Orne and Lui (1971). Orne and Lui (1971) investigated the effect of impact accelerations on the spinal column in three independent motions; z-axis translation, x-axis translation, and y-axis rotation. Their models simultaneously account for axial compression, antero-posterior shear, sagittal plane bending deformation of the intervertebral discs, the viscoelastic behaviour of the discs, the variable size and mass of the vertebrae and discs, spinal curvature and eccentric inertial loading. A discrete parameter model is used with individual visco elastic elements for the intervertebral discs. A  $10\text{ g}$  ( $100\text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) impulse was applied to the model with acceleration rise times of 5 and 14 ms. Analyses were repeated with the model restricted to uniaxial motion. Results showed that the uniaxial (compression) model provided substantially different results from the model in which shear and bending stresses were included. Large bending moments occurred in the thoracic region which together with axial force produced a high compressive stress in the anterior aspect of the thoracic vertebrae. The authors noted that injury data from pilot ejections also indicated a high incidence of fractures in the thoracic vertebrae (Hirsch and Nachemson, 1961). The addition of a horizontal (x-axis) component to the acceleration (pulse vector  $10^\circ$  from z-axis) was found to produce a whipping action, which substantially increased shear and bending stresses in the lumbar region, and decreased axial response along the vertebral column (Orne, 1969). Orne (1969) suggests that this latter effect may explain the difference in injury reported for impulse ejection (often thoracic damage) compared with whole-body vibration of vehicle operators (primarily lumbar injury).

A three-dimensional discrete parameter model was reported by Panjabi (1973). Unfortunately this paper was restricted to a

general theory with no parameter values provided and no validation of the theory.

Further insight into the kinetics and kinematics of spinal response to impact was provided by Prasad and King (1974). The authors surveyed existing spinal models and commented on inadequate validations and the inability of most models to describe conditions of load transfer from one vertebra to the next. They legitimately question the underlying principles and validity of simple (lumped parameter) axial models that employ a transfer function to estimate spinal compressive load. A discrete parameter model of the spine is presented in which each vertebra has 3 degrees of freedom in the saggital plane (z and x-axis translation and y-axis rotation). Thus, configuration of the model permits calculation of axial compression, shear, and bending stresses. A new feature introduced in the model, which differentiates it from those of Orne and Liu (1971) and Braunbeck and Wilkinson (1981) is the transmission of load through the articular facets, based on experimental work using cadavers (Prasad, King, and Ewing, 1974). Results of the model provided a good correlation with experimental results for different impact accelerations and spinal postures. The model showed very little evidence of dynamic overshoot of the form predicted by axial lumped parameter models. Peak forces occurred late in the acceleration pulse and were a result of head and torso kinematics and load transfer. In common with Orne and Liu (1971), Prasad and King (1974) found that the anterior aspect of the vertebrae were subject to extreme loading during the second phase of the impulse, when the facets unload and go into tension.

A sophisticated discrete parameter model of the spine was also developed by Belytschko and Previtzer (1978). Their model included the head, vertebrae and ribs interconnected by deformable elements representing the discs, ligaments and viscera. Four models of differing sophistication were described ranging from a complex spine model (CSM) with 252 degrees of freedom to a simplified spine model (SSM) having 32 degrees of freedom. Outputs from the models gave good agreement when compared with human impedance data. The authors concluded that the primary resonance frequency of impedance curves obtained from human subjects results from a combination of buttock-seat resonance, flexural response of the spine and visceral resonance. The model was further developed to include an injury criterion based on stresses in the vertebral bodies resulting from axial compression and bending. Statistical data on the compression strength of bone derived from experimental sources is used to construct a probability function to predict injury risk at discrete levels of the spine. This model and the corresponding injury criterion is primarily concerned with destructive impact and compressive fracture of the vertebrae. Hence, it does not address the risk of fatigue-induced injury due to repetitive impact experienced in vehicle operation.

Muksian and Nash (1974) reported a uni-axial lumped parameter model of a seated human with individual elements representing the head, vertebral column, upper torso, thorax, diaphragm, abdomen and pelvis. The authors extended the complexity of the lumped parameter model by inclusion of non-linear stiffness and damping properties for the torso, thorax and abdomen complex. Results demonstrated that a better agreement was obtained with experimental data by inclusion of the non-linear elements. While non-linear tissue characteristics proposed by Muksian and Nash (1974) are an improvement in the sophistication of theoretical models, other authors have demonstrated equally good results with linear models (Payne, 1991). The model (Muksian and Nash, 1974) exhibited severe discontinuities in the spinal and torso acceleration transfer functions which remain unexplained. In a subsequent publication, Muksian and Nash (1974) report a revised 3-dimensional lumped parameter model to provide further evidence of non-linear (frequency dependent) damping properties in human response to vibration. Parameters of the model were adjusted until acceleration ratios converged to existing experimental data. The resultant model exhibited linear characteristics up to input frequencies of approximately 6 Hz. Between 10 Hz and 30 Hz, visceral damping was found to vary parabolically with frequency. The frequency-dependent characteristics are justified since during vibration, the primary resistance is muscular reaction, which is known to be frequency dependent. To obtain a satisfactory fit to experimental data the authors were obliged to assume linear properties for frequencies less than 10 Hz and introduce non-linear properties for frequencies greater than 10 Hz. The model represents a mathematical fit of experimental data rather than a physiological model including active muscle properties.

Most spinal models, regardless of sophistication, treat the musculature as passive viscoelastic elements. A more physiological approach is reported by Bluthner, Hinz and Seidel (1986) and Seidell, Bluethner and Hinz (1986). The authors describe a biomechanical model in which the compressive load at the L3/L4 disc is calculated from measures of trunk acceleration, upper torso mass and EMG activity. The transmissibility between T5 and the seat are measured at peak (maximum and minimum) accelerations. An output of muscle force, ligament force, and disc compressive force with time is provided by the model. At 3 m.s<sup>-2</sup>, and frequencies of 1 to 7 Hz, disc compressive forces ranged from 2 to 4.5 kN. The main conclusions of this study are that muscle activity does not protect the intervertebral disc from stress at most frequencies, and that the magnitude of compressive forces do not correlate uniformly with vibration intensity. The authors also calculated that the magnitude of stress at this vibration amplitude was sufficient to cause fatigue fractures of the cartilaginous end plates.

A spinal model that gained popularity and was the basis for a standard on seat ejection tolerance limits (Air Standardization Coordinating Committee, 1982), was the Dynamic Response Index

(DRI) developed by Payne (Nachemson and Morris, 1964). The DRI, is obtained by applying the acceleration-time pattern to a mass-spring-damper analogue of the spine (Nachemson and Morris, 1964). Allen and Payne further developed the model over the years to account for not only single impacts, but an increasing number of impacts in a 24 hour period (See section on Standards and Guidelines for more details). The DRI was validated with spinal injury from aircrafts. Payne, in an unpublished document (Payne, 1991), converted the DRI to rms units for comparison with the ISO Standards (See Appendix B, Table B-12). The severe discomfort boundary of the DRI for a single shock (4 to 9) corresponds to the 5 g plateau acceleration of Glaister (1978). For 10 shocks per day, the peak input according to the DRI conversion is 3 to 6.5 g. Although used for seat ejection, the DRI and subsequent curves developed by Allen and Payne were rarely used for other applications. In 1986, Anton looked at 223 ejections and calculated the DRI values. He found the DRI to be a poor predictor of injury (Sandover and Dupuis, 1987).

Coermann et al. (1960) measured abdominal wall displacement, thoracic expansion and oscillating air volume in supine humans subjected to axial (z-axis) vibration. The authors produced biodynamic models of the thorax-abdomen system. Models were presented in the form of electrical analogues with different configurations to represent externally applied forces due to whole-body vibration, transthoracic pressure (such as occurs in a Drinker respirator), and slow blast wave decompression. The use of an electrical analogue model facilitates measurement of tissue stresses in the form of node voltages within the circuit. It is surprising that few researchers have pursued this avenue of biodynamic modelling given the obvious potential for constructing complex discrete parameter tissue models with simple output measures.

One of the most interesting models reported is a hydrodynamic model of cardiovascular function developed by Knapp (1974). The model was constructed in analogue computer form. The output was compared with animal experimental data and a previous mechanical model. All three approaches demonstrated a sensitivity to the phase relationship and frequency relationship between the input vibration frequency and the heart frequency. The models show that vibration alone can generate aortic pressure, and flow due to the presence of non-return valves in the system. The resultant pressure and flow waveform may be amplified or attenuated, depending upon the phase of the two signals. Peak aortic pressures are greatest at 2 to 4 Hz. At these frequencies, peak pressures of up to 3-times normal were predicted by the model when standing and exposed to a vibration amplitude of  $30 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ . Peak aortic flows of 2-times normal were recorded at 4 to 6 Hz. In the seated posture, values were predicted to be 50% lower. With asynchronous vibration, aortic flow tends to be attenuated (by up to 90%) and amplified alternately according to the phase relationship. The authors observe that while maximum and minimum peaks in blood pressure

and blood flow may serve as general indices of cardiac stress, they do not provide information on whether cardiac output is increased, unchanged, or attenuated. No evidence is provided regarding health hazards of vibration on the cardiovascular system. While elevated aortic pressures can be considered a measure of stress, it has also been suggested that vibration can provide a beneficial effect of increased cardiac output. Vibration has been promoted in patients with cardiac insufficiency as an external cardiac assist device. Changes in pressures and flows were found to decrease rapidly above 4 to 6 Hz, and approached control values by 15 Hz.

In summarizing the status of biodynamic models, Griffin (1981) states that:

- Most models are based on inadequate experimental data
- Current models are highly restrictive in their application
- Models devised for different purposes (for example spinal injury or performance) may have little in common. The extent of human variability and shortage of experimental data make it possible for a one degree of freedom model (such as the DRI) to compete successfully with much more sophisticated 3-dimensional or discrete parameter models.

From the biodynamic models reviewed a number of shortcomings of existing models are apparent. Firstly, although many models are available to predict the transfer function of one or more body sub-systems, these models do not extend to the prediction of chronic health effects, or tissue damage, as a result of WBV or repeated impacts.

Secondly, most models are mathematical rather than physiological in nature. They consist, therefore, of mechanical analogues of the human body which can be represented mathematically for computational purposes. The model parameters are tuned to match known experimental data (such as the seat to head transfer function, total body impedance or apparent mass). This undermines the validity of the model because it is no longer independent of the experimental data with which it is compared (Amirouche, 1987). In this respect these models represent only mathematical solutions of human body response. They provide no information regarding the underlying physiological or biomechanical effects on the body sub-systems or tissues. To achieve this, a physiological or biomechanical model is required in which the parameters are based on known tissue properties.

Thirdly, most models have been validated on the basis of a single output response such as seat to head transfer function (Muksian and Nash, 1974; Braunbeck and Wilkinson, 1981). It has been shown that such response functions can be adequately

represented by a simple one or two degree of freedom system. Thus, this type of testing is inadequate to properly validate a more complex model in which the various subsystems of the body are represented (Muksian and Nash, 1974). In this context the complexity of current modeling has outstripped the capacity for experimental validation (Soechting and Paslay, 1973; Panjabi, 1973; Rizzi, Whitman, and DeSilva, 1975).

Fourthly, many of the models, including some of the more complex mathematical models, are restricted to uniaxial displacement (Payne, 1965; Muksian and Nash, 1974; Demic, 1989). While this may be acceptable in representing impulse response, such as is experienced in pilot ejection, it places a serious constraint on any attempts to represent human response to whole-body vibration and repeated impact experienced by all-terrain vehicle operators. It has been demonstrated that in axial impact loading the principle area of damage is to the thoracic vertebra (Jones, Madden, and Luedeman, 1964), whereas epidemiological data indicate that in vehicle operators the most common area of damage is the lumbar vertebrae (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Hansson and Holm, 1991). The latter effect may result from the introduction of an anterior-posterior component of acceleration, creating a flexor torque, and hence increased compression at the lumbar joints. These different effects have been demonstrated by Orne (1969) in a model simulating compression, bending and shear. Such differences in injury site cannot be predicted by a lumped parameter model, or a discrete parameter model restricted to uniaxial input.

Despite the criticisms, there have been several important contributions to biodynamic modeling which have direct relevance to the development of a health hazard index.

- Orne (1969) has shown that the introduction of anterior-posterior input forces, and the presence of bending moments (and hence flexion) within the spine, substantially alters the prediction of compressive stresses acting on the thoracic and lumbar motion segments
- Prasad and King (1974) have shown that the articular facets play an important role in the transfer of compressive forces during axial impact loading.
- Hinz and Seidal (1989) have shown that any fatigue model based on rms values of acceleration, as an estimate of input stress, will underestimate the health effects of vibration. This is due to the non-linear nature of the transfer function between the input acceleration at the seat and the output acceleration wave form.
- Sandover (1983) has proposed a model based on fatigue failure of materials. Sandover selected data on the fatigue characteristics of bone and cartilage to model fatigue failure

of tissue in response to cyclic loading. Models of both vertebral end-plate and the disc annulus suggested the possibility of fatigue failure in those structures.

- Seidel, Bluethner and Hinz (1986) constructed a model of stress in the lumbar spine based on anthropometric data, EMG activity and accelerations of the upper trunk (measured at the thoracic vertebra). The predictions of this model also supported the possibility of fatigue failure at the end plates of lumbar vertebrae after long term exposure to whole-body vibration.

### Conclusions

In the development of guidelines for prediction of health effects of vibration, there are two possible approaches to be considered:

1. Subjective response model
2. Biodynamic response model

The current ISO Standards (2631,1982) are based on the former approach. This is possibly due to the limitations of early biodynamic models. However, subjective response models have also been widely criticised for their inability to accurately describe the chronic health effects of vibration and repeated impacts. In particular, there appears to be little evidence to support the time dependence of a subjective response model, and hence the time dependency of the current ISO Standard. Although a subjective response model may be acceptable for steady state vibration exposure, it becomes increasingly difficult to apply with confidence in the presence of multiaxial vibration or vibration with repeated impacts. In these circumstances it is probable that a biodynamic model can provide a more versatile prediction of human response. The Dynamic Response Index (DRI), designed to assess health effects of impact loading, is based on a simple biodynamic model. The advances achieved since the introduction of the DRI offer the potential of a more sophisticated biodynamic index incorporating the important features of more recent models, such as the consideration of compression, torque and shear forces, muscle activity, non-linear stiffness and damping, material properties and fatigue characteristics.

## Standards And Guidelines For Shock And Vibration

### Introduction

Standards exist for a variety of purposes and applications. Ideally a standard governing environmental exposures, such as shock and vibration, should address three questions:

1. Who is at risk to which particular health conditions?
2. What combinations of exposure times and environmental factors will produce these conditions?
3. What are tolerable, accepted, or optimal environmental conditions in view of the effects? (Sandover, 1979).

Although a variety of guidelines exist, the main standards for human response to vibration have been developed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). Early versions of the ISO Standard (2631, 1974) defined vibration evaluation procedures and recommended tentative limits, although both the procedures and limits were somewhat ambiguous (Griffin, 1990). The emphasis in the recent Draft Revision of the ISO Standard and the British Standards (6841, 1987) is for unambiguous evaluation procedures and an absence of limits within the body of the standard (guidelines are given in an appendix). The philosophy is that the organizations responsible for enforcement should be setting the limits (Griffin, 1990). All standards require periodic updating; however, in the case of the ISO Standards, there has not been a major revision since 1982. Recent advances in the study of human response to impact and vibration, as well as improved computational techniques and procedures, are influencing the standards now under development.

This review will cover the main standards and guidelines governing vibration and shock. Each standard or guideline contains a summary of the experimental and computational techniques used. Where appropriate, a discussion of the limitations of the standard is included.

#### ISO 2631 (1974): Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration

Work on this first international standard for whole-body vibration (WBV) began in 1966 among the 20 member countries (Griffin, 1990). The goals were to facilitate evaluation and comparison of data from continuing research in the field, and to give provisional guidance as to acceptable human exposure to whole-body vibration (International Standards Organisation, 1974). It was not intended to be a standard setting firm limits,

but rather a guide for evaluation of exposures with respect to human response (von Gierke, 1975). The ISO 2631 standard is the most universally applied WBV standard and was approved by all but two countries (U.S.S.R. and U.K.).

The vibration measurements are performed in three mutually orthogonal directions with linear accelerometers which are referenced to the standard biodynamic coordinate system. For a seated operator, vibration signals are measured at the interface to the human body with a triaxial accelerometer mounted in a special seat-pad. Careful choice of accelerometer type, signal conditioning and recording equipment is recommended to avoid problems related to frequency response, dynamic range and sensitivity. Calibration of all elements of the measurement chain is recommended but not described in the standard. The standard units used for translational vibration are ( $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ ).

The minimum duration of vibration time history to be recorded is not stated in the standard. The record must be long enough to provide sufficient accuracy and resolution of the lower frequency components that may be contained in the signal. Clear documentation of all experimental conditions is required. The maximum duration of continuous exposure which are specified in the guidelines is 24 hours.

#### Computational Methods

The raw acceleration records are first processed using a one-third octave band frequency analysis (American National Standards Institution, 1986). The rms amplitude of the vibration signal within one-third octave bands is determined over the frequency range from 1 to 80 Hz, either by analog or digital methods. The resulting values are then multiplied by weightings for each frequency band to scale the signal to its relative effect on the human body. Weightings are provided for the x, y, and z axes translational vibrations.

No adjustment to the phase is made in the calculation. The overall rms and peak values are determined for the weighted (or filtered) signal. From these values the crest-factor is calculated, which is defined as the ratio of the peak value to the rms of the overall weighted signal. This standard is considered to be applicable for weighted records with crest-factors of up to 3.0.

The weighted 1/3 -octave rms values thus calculated are then plotted graphically. Limits for each octave band are specified which provide guidelines for comfort (Reduced Comfort Boundary, RC), fatigue-decreased proficiency (FDP) boundary, and health (Exposure Limit, EL). Where a limit, in any particular band, is exceeded, it signifies that the guideline is exceeded. For example, an exposure of 6 hours per day in the z-axis has a FDP limit of  $0.36 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , and an EL of  $0.785 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ .

An alternative method of evaluation of broad band signals is suggested that involves determining the overall rms value of the weighted signal. In this case the weighted value is compared to the limit in the 4 to 8 Hz range for z-axis vibration and to the limit in the 1-2 Hz range for x and y axes vibration. Weighted rms values are denoted as  $a_{xw}$ ,  $a_{yw}$  and  $a_{zw}$  respectively.

### Limitations

It was not clear from the ISO Standards which data were used to develop the curves. Bobbert (1974) and Boileau (1988) discuss the lack of data for some guidelines; for example, the x and y limits were based on only two papers. Most of the studies were conducted in sinusoidal conditions, and the results may not apply to random broad-band vibration. The choice of the 1 to 80 Hz frequency range and shape of the frequency weighting has been questioned, as well as whether the same shape can be used to describe all three criteria of comfort, performance and health (Osborne, 1983; Boileau, 1988). It is assumed in the standard that any effects from rotational vibration can be accounted for by its translational counterpart.

The crest-factor was given an important status, although the definition was ambiguous (Boileau, 1988). Also, a crest-factor of 3 is found in almost all environments (Griffin, 1990). There was no method for evaluating signals with a number of repeated shocks imbedded in the acceleration time series. Furthermore, no guidance was provided for digital methods of data acquisition (e.g. sampling rates anti-aliasing filtering etc.).

When assessing complex or wide band spectra the overall weighted rms comparison and highest 1/3-octave band comparison may lead to quite different results. In addition, since filters are designed for the range of 1 to 80 Hz, it is not clear how to handle frequencies below 1 Hz and above 80 Hz.

Probably the most controversial aspect of the standard is the overly-complicated time-dependency. The curves suggest that effects from 1 to 4 minutes are independent of time, which is not the case with subjective data (Griffin, 1990). The curves were based on little or no evidence, and whether there are time-dependent effects, and their relationship with long-term health effects, is still questionable (Clarke, 1979; Howarth, 1986).

ISO 2631-(1978); Amendment 1 (1982) and Addendum 2 (1982)

This revision attempts to eliminate the ambiguity between assessments and extend the range of applicability (International Standards Organisation, 1978).

#### Amendment 1 (1982)

Vibration with crest-factors up to 6.0 is included in the standard, and guidance is provided on the definition and measurement of this parameter. The primary measure of crest-factor involves frequency-weighted accelerations, but an initial screening can involve un-weighted accelerations. A minimum duration of one minute for the vibration signal is also specified.

Use of the overall frequency-weighted acceleration is recommended over the discrete 1/3 octave-band analysis for the assessment of comfort and fatigue-decreased proficiency. The time-dependency is simplified.

For vibration in more than one direction, the overall weighted vector sum ( $a_v$ ) is to be calculated as:

$$a_v = [(1.4a_{xw})^2 + (1.4a_{yw})^2 + (a_{zw})^2]^{1/2}$$

Vector sums are compared with the frequency weighted acceleration limits for z-axis vibration in the 4-8 Hz range. The difference in sensitivity between x and y and z axes is accounted for by the coefficients in the above equation.

#### Addendum 2 (1982)

In this addendum, an extension of the standard is made to allow evaluation of vertical vibration in the frequency range 0.1 to 0.63 Hz. Vibration in this range is significant for motion sickness. Computation and analysis is similar to the one-third octave band frequency analysis with a separate frequency weighting for 0.1 to 0.63 Hz. An overall frequency-weighted acceleration is constructed.

#### Limitations

The phase characteristics of the frequency-weighting (and band-limiting) filters remain unspecified in this revision. Accordingly, there is no reason for measurements of crest-factor or overall accelerations to agree between investigators. For crest-factor determination, the minimum time of 1 minute may not be long enough, particularly when the signals contain repetitive jolts and impacts.

With respect to the motion sickness component of this standard, lack of data has prevented evaluation techniques from being presented for other axes which may be significant, such as pitch and roll. Also, no mention is made of the possible effects of impacts and jolts on the motion sickness limits.

## ISO 2631/1 (1985) and 2631/3 (1985)

ISO 2631 (1978) was republished with an Amendment in 1985 as ISO 2631/1 "Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration - Part 1: General Requirements" (International Standards Organisation, 1985). Addendum 2 (1982) was issued as ISO 2631/3 "Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration - Part 3: Evaluation of Exposure to Whole-Body Z-Axis Vertical Vibration in the Frequency Range 0.1 to 0.63 Hz.". There were no substantial changes to the standards.

## ISO 2631/2 (1989) Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration - Part 2: Continuous and Shock Induced Vibration in Buildings.

This standard describes methods and analysis techniques for evaluating the vibration environment in buildings (International Standards Organisation, 1989). It deals mainly with the perception of vibration in buildings. Measurement techniques and analyses are similar to those of ISO 2631-1, with identical weightings applied to the one-third octave frequency band results for x, y and z axes. Superimposed on the one-third octave plots, base curves are supplied which provide limits above which human annoyance is a factor.

Annex B of the standard lists state-of-the-art methods being investigated for more detailed characterization of impulsive vibration. The list includes peak methods, impulsive rms methods, root mean quad measures and response or shock spectra methods.

## ISO/TC 108/SC4 (1991) Third Committee Draft Revision

The technical committee began a complete revision of ISO 2631 in 1979 to incorporate new research and epidemiological data, and introduce new methods. Changes include consideration of intermittent vibration and higher crest-factors, simplified time dependency, inclusion of vibration inputs from backrest, footrest and rotational axes, and removal of limits from the main body of the standard. This latest draft revision proposes significant changes to the computational methods involved. New techniques and weightings are similar to some of the analysis techniques of the British Standard 6841 (1987).

### Computational Methods

The Third Committee Draft Revision applies to weighted vibrations from 0.5 to 80 Hz, with crest-factors up to 12, which incorporates most vibration environments. The rms measure

continues to be the preferred method of analysis for crest-factors up to 12 to maintain compatibility with existing databases. Six frequency weightings have been defined, which allow quantification of the relative effects of different vibration frequencies on health, comfort, perception and motion sickness. These different weightings are applied to the appropriate axes in a similar way as in previous ISO standards. A key development is the complete specification of all filters (magnitude and phase). This has an effect on the peak observed values of the weighted signal. Appropriate band-limiting filters are also provided. The time dependency shape has been altered as it was considered too severe for short durations and the 24-hour limit was considered too low. Due to lack of data, time dependency has been removed for comfort and perception. The fatigue-decreased proficiency boundary has been removed. The Draft states there is a documented effect of vibration on activity, but no relationship with increased time. The weighting for health ( $W_k$ ) is similar to  $a_{zw}$  in the original ISO Standard, but evaluation of health should now also include vibration at the backrest and effects are assessed independently in each axis.

The weighted vector acceleration,  $a_v$ , is now defined as:

$$a_v = [(k_x a_{wx})^2 + (k_y a_{wy})^2 + (k_z a_{wz})^2]^{1/2}$$

where  $a_{wx}$ ,  $a_{wy}$ , and  $a_{wz}$  are the frequency weighted rms accelerations in the x, y, and z axes respectively and  $k_x$ ,  $k_y$ , and  $k_z$  are defined multiplying factors.

Methods for evaluating rotational accelerations ( $\text{rad./s}^2$ ) at the seat, translational accelerations at the footrest and acceleration at the seat back are described, together with appropriate weighting curves. Also, similar methods for evaluating the effect of vibrations on a recumbent person are included.

For the evaluation of health effects the new Committee Draft Revision specifies the normalized vibration dose value (NVDV), which is defined as,

$$\text{NVDV} = 1.4 a_w (T/T_s)^{1/4}$$

where  $a_w$  is the frequency weighted rms acceleration in the x, y, or z-axis, T is the duration in seconds, and  $T_s$  is a constant, 28,800 sec, representing the exposure time of 8 hours.

When the vibration exposure consists of two or more periods of exposure to different acceleration magnitudes, the normalized vibration dose value for the total exposure is calculated from the fourth root of the sum of the fourth powers of individual

dose values. The annex states there is insufficient data to show a quantitative relationship of the probability of health risk, but that disorders are probable at NVDV values over 1.3. Between 0.95 and 1.3 (Health Guidance Caution Zone), disorders can occur, and below this value there is insufficient evidence to indicate disorders (International Standards Organisation, 1991). The zone is similar to the former ISO exposure limit for 4-8 hours and the Draft suggests this level has been influenced by epidemiological data, while the level for shorter exposures (<30 minutes) has been influenced by subjective data. Data were interpolated between 30 minutes and 4 hours, and between 8 and 24 hours. When the crest-factor is above 12, the vibration dose value is the preferred measure. VDV is defined as:

$$VDV = (\int_0^T a^4(t) dt)^{1/4}$$

### Limitations

The new Draft Revision appears to be an improvement over the existing ISO 2631 standard since it incorporates a wider variety of exposures. The decision to remove limits from the main body of the standards is not acceptable to all researchers. There is also resistance to eliminating the rms measure since it makes comparison with past research difficult. There is a lack of evidence to substantiate the new weighting curves and the fourth power analysis (Boileau, 1988). For some vibration environments, the new draft is stricter by a factor of four (Boileau, 1988). The concept of an accumulating vibration dose measure for health effects is an improvement; however, it does not characterize the temporal nature of impacts, which may be linked to long term health effects. Assessment of the effect of vibration on health is made independently along each axis.

British Standard 6841 Measurement and Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Mechanical Vibration and Repeated Shock  
1987

The philosophy of the new British Standard is to improve methods shown to give erroneous guidance, simplify methods that are unnecessarily complex, and extend the scope of standards to new situations and conditions (BS 6841, 1987). The main function is to provide superior measurement procedures for evaluating vibration rather than to determine limits of exposure (British Standards Institution, 1987). Due to lack of consensus within the ISO TC 108 committee, the British Standards decided to republish 6841 in 1987.

### Computational Method

Like the TC108/SC4 draft, this standard is applicable to motions transmitted to the human body through the buttocks, of a seated person, feet of a standing person and the supporting area of a recumbent person. It also applied to x-axis motions of a backrest to a seat. Frequency weightings are applied to the appropriate accelerometer signals in the same manner as in the latest Committee Draft Revision of ISO 2631. In this case, 5 different weightings,  $W_b$ ,  $W_c$ ,  $W_d$ ,  $W_e$ , and  $W_g$  are specified for the frequency range 0.5 to 100 Hz. These weightings correspond to different axes and applications, namely z-seat ( $w_b$ ), x-back ( $w_c$ ), x and y-seat ( $w_d$ ), rotational x, y, z ( $w_e$ ), and z-seat ( $w_g$  for hand control and vision). A sixth frequency weighting ( $w_f$ ) is specified for the z component in the frequency range 0.1 to 0.5 Hz, for assessing motion sickness. Band-limiting filters are also specified to remove signals outside the frequency range of interest. The band-limiting and frequency weighting are presented as realizable filter characteristics (i.e. magnitude and phase) which can be implemented in analog or digital form.

### Evaluation of vibration and repeated shock with respect to health effects

For vibration exposures of constant magnitude and with crest-factors of less than 6.0, the frequency weighted rms acceleration is determined in the x, y and z-axes at the seat and in the x-axis at the seat backrest.

When either crest-factors exceed 6.0 or vibrations are of a variable magnitude, the preferred method for assessing the effect on health is to calculate the vibration dose value (VDV). This method is described in Appendix A of the standard. The dose measure is the fourth root of the integral of the weighted acceleration raised to the fourth power, the integral being taken over the total period during which the vibration occurs:

$$VDV = \left( \int_0^T a(t)^4 dt \right)^{1/4}$$

For cases when the crest-factor is less than 6.0, an estimated vibration dose, eVDV, may, alternatively be determined:

$$eVDV = [(1.4a)^4 \cdot b]^{1/4}$$

where: eVDV is the estimated vibration dose value; a is the rms acceleration in  $m.s^{-2}$ ; and b is the duration in seconds.

For vibration exposure in more than one axis, the fourth root of the sum of the fourth powers of the VDV in each axis is determined to give the total vibration dose value for the environment. It should be noted that calculation of VDV's as

described in Appendix A of the standard are said to be for information only, and are not part of the guide.

This standard does not contain limits for health effects but in the Appendix, a VDV of 15.0 is said to cause severe discomfort (British Standards Institution, 1987).

### Limitations

The limitations of this standard are similar to those for the 1991 Draft Revision of ISO 2631. Additionally, the VDV dose measure does not fully account for the effect of repeated cycles, such as in material fatigue, that may be a factor in long term health effects. For example, two sinusoidal signals with identical amplitude and duration, but different numbers of cycles will have similar VDV's. If damage to the body, as is the case for material fatigue, is a function of the number of cycles, the VDV will not appropriately characterize this.

Verin Deutscher Ingenieure (VDI 2057, 1986)

Since 1963, the K value, a dimensionless quantity, has been used in the Federal Republic of Germany to characterize vibration stress (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986). The K value was based on physiological, subjective and physical studies, many of which were conducted by Dieckmann in the 1950s (Griffin, 1990). The K value was initially designated as "perception quantity", but since 1981 has been called the frequency-weighted vibration quantity. The latest version of the VDI standard (2057, 1986) uses the frequency contours defined in ISO 2631 (1974) to define the K value. For the z-axis of sitting or standing persons, the rms acceleration is converted to KZ values where:

$$\begin{aligned} KZ &= 10 a_w \cdot f^{1/2} & 1 \leq f \leq 4 \\ KZ &= 20 a_w & 4 \leq f \leq 8 \\ KZ &= 160 a_w / f & 8 \leq f \leq 80 \end{aligned}$$

For x and y-axes:

$$\begin{aligned} KX &= KY = 28 a_w & 1 \leq f \leq 2 \\ KX &= KY = 56 a_w / f & 2 \leq f \leq 80 \end{aligned}$$

where: f = frequency in Hz

$a_w$  = weighted acceleration

The evaluation of the K value (or  $a_w$ ) is based on guidelines for comfort, performance and health. The simple classification

used is: not perceptible (<0.1), just perceptible (0.1 to 0.4), easily perceptible (0.4 to 1.6), strongly perceptible (1.6 to 6.3), very strongly perceptible (6.3 to 100, or more).

Examples of vehicle accelerations measured using the K value are presented in Appendix B, Tables B-14 to B-17. Typical levels (KZ) for automobiles are 4 to 15, for tractors are 8 to 25 and for military vehicles are 26 to 80.

### Dynamic Response Index (DRI)

The Dynamic Response Index (DRI) was developed to characterize the severity of vertical shocks and potential for spinal injury resulting from aircraft ejections (Payne, 1978; Payne, 1968; Payne, 1975). The DRI is based on a single-degree-of-freedom biodynamic model of the spine and upper body. The model consists of a simple spring, mass and damper. The undamped natural frequency,  $\omega$ , is 52.9 rad./second, and the damping ratio,  $c$ , is 0.224. Input to this model is the z-axis input acceleration, i.e. seat-pad acceleration. The DRI was originally defined as the ratio of the peak force in its spring to the mass of its model, which has the units of acceleration. This was then made a dimensionless number by dividing by the acceleration of gravity ( $g$ ). Thus:

$$\text{DRI} = \text{Peak force in the spring} / \text{Mass of the model} * g$$

The DRI method firstly determines the net deflection of the mass-spring-damper model, (using the complex transfer function of the model). The DRI is then related to the peak value of the spring deflection, due to the input acceleration wave form, in the following equation:

$$\text{DRI} = \omega^2 \delta / g$$

$\omega$  = undamped natural frequency ( rad./sec)

$g$  = acceleration of gravity

$\delta$  = maximum deflection of model

Note that this results in the DRI being a non-dimensional number. The DRI can be interpreted as the maximum equivalent static acceleration in g-units produced by a shock or oscillation. In addition, as formulated, an unaccelerated subject possesses a DRI of 0, rather than the normal 1.0 g value.

Ejection seat data is used to calibrate the injury rate based on the calculated DRI. A DRI over 24 will give a 50% injury rate while for a DRI below 12 the injury rate is less than 2%.

### Limitations

The simple compression model of the spine and upper body probably does not adequately describe the real physical situation, which may include large bending stresses induced by rocking motions of the spine (Sandover, 1982). The model applies only to the vertical or z-axis. The DRI only considers positive shocks i.e. compression loading; and does not consider loading of the spine in tension. In addition, the method does not account for complicated time histories or variations in the rate of application of the acceleration (jerk). A slow rate of loading can produce the same DRI as a sudden shock. The DRI model attenuates high frequency vibrations since they are not considered important in spinal injury (rapid attenuation at frequencies higher than 10 Hz). This results in excessive allowable levels at high frequencies compared with curves developed from subjective data (Griffin, 1990). The original DRI did not account for repeated impacts. No information is available about the effects of lower levels of impact occurring repeatedly.

### Air Standards Coordinating Committee (ASCC 1982)

The Air Standards Coordinating Committee developed a guideline to give provisional guidance regarding criteria for exposure of aircraft crew-members and ground support personnel to repeated shocks (Air Standardization Coordinating Committee, 1982). It is based upon work by Allen and Payne (Allen, 1977). It was surprising that only three years after the ISO 2631 was published, a public plea was made and an urgency stated for more data on shock and development of better standards (Allen, 1977). Allen and Payne's guideline uses the DRI procedure and takes into account the peaks of repeated impacts by arranging them into an exceedance format, similar to that used to calculate cumulative fatigue damage in metals (Miner's Rule) (Miner, 1945). Proposed criteria are provided in the form of curves. One family of three curves plots the DRI as a function of the number of shocks per day, thus appropriate for assessing repeated daily exposures. The upper curve defines high amplitude shocks requiring 100-day recovery. The injury limit and severe discomfort line are based on a small amount of data from seat ejections, Mirage aircraft, and German tank crew maneuvers. Healthy men in aerobatic maneuvers sustained DRIs of 5 or 6 up to 100 times per day with few, if any, reports of spinal injury (Allen, 1977).

### Limitations

The ASCC guidelines are concerned only with accelerations in the vertical direction, and assume that damage is a linear function of accumulated loads. For example, in the case of buckling of the spine or for large loads, damage may accelerate in a way analogous to the behavior of a metal after it reaches

yield point. In addition the standard applies only to seated healthy men, is based on a small amount of data, and the long term effects of repeated impacts, especially of a lower level (DRIs less than 1), are not addressed. The effects on soft tissue may be important in this range, and certainly affect driver discomfort (Forshaw and Ries, 1986).

#### Hazard Dose Value (Griffin, 1982)

Prior to the publication of the British Standards (6841: 1987), Griffin recommended the use of a Hazard Dose Value (HDV) as a method that gives reasonable indications of the severity of isolated shocks (Griffin, 1982). It is similar to the curves recommended by Allen and Payne (derived from the DRI). The HDV is defined as,

$$HDV = \frac{1}{\omega} \int_0^T a^4(t) dt$$

Apart from a single publication, little information could be found about the HDV. Its use seems to have been discontinued in favour of the VDV of the British Standards 6841 (1987).

#### Japanese developments (Kanda et al 1982)

Kanda et al (1982) reported radiological disorders of the spine among crew members on high speed boats due to repeated shocks. The authors developed an exposure limit from their data.

#### Computational Methods

The Dynamic Response Index (DRI) was applied to the measured vertical accelerations on the seats and wheel house floor of various high speed craft. The vertical acceleration from the seatpan is first passed through an algorithm which transforms it to a DRI vs time record. The number of occurrences of positive (compression) DRI peaks are counted for 100-second records. Peaks less than 0.5 DRI are discarded since they are not considered significant (no positive proof of this was given). Peaks are presented in ranges from 0.5 to 0.9, 1.0 to 1.9, 2.0 to 2.9 DRI etc. DRIs exceeding 5.0 were not observed.

The authors set a tentative daily exposure limit of DRI exposure based on preventing the occurrence of what they called "great vertebral deformation" observed in their study (Kanda et al. 1982). The equation is:

$$\log DRI = 0.5 \log N + \log DRI \cdot N^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where: N = number of occurrences of the DRI per day larger than 0.5

Also given is an equation which calculates permissible exposure time:

$$T = 1.440 / (\text{SUM}[(\text{DRI}_i)^2 \text{Ni}])$$

where: T = permissible exposure time/day

Ni = number of occurrences per hour

DRI<sub>i</sub> = average of i-th DRI range (i.e. if range is 1.0 to 1.9 then DRI<sub>i</sub> = 1.5).

### Limitations

It is not entirely clear from the study how the authors derived the limit curve. It is presumed to be synthesized from spinal disorder data observed among crew members. In the study, the exposure of crew to high speed ship impacts was only three years, therefore the curves may not be sufficiently conservative for longer exposures.

### Other Methods Using Biodynamic Models

Various biodynamic approaches have been proposed to model the behavior of certain parts of the human body under the influence of vibration. Payne has suggested a spinal model, a visceral model, and a whole-body model (Payne, 1978). These models each have different natural frequencies and transfer function characteristics which mimic the modes of their named counterpart. It should be noted that these models are for vertical vibration only.

Fairley and Griffin (1989) determined the apparent mass of 60 seated people. From this data base they developed an average biodynamic model which is based on a single-degree-of freedom system with a natural frequency of 5 Hz and damping ratio of 0.475.

### Limitations

It should be recognized that any biodynamic model is only a crude approximation to the real situation and is often only used for computational purposes (i.e. processing input data). Most of these models are passive analogs, which in no way mimic the actual adaptive, active systems within the human body. In the future, more sophisticated models of the body, which include the

effects of active muscle adaptation, may need to be formulated, to model more accurately the body's response to vibration. Additionally, few models have been validated with health effects.

### Janeway's Criteria

#### Computational Method

Janeway (1975) has proposed comfort limits for exposure to vertical vibration. Janeway divides the frequency spectrum from 1 to 60 Hz into three regions. In the first region (frequency range from 1 to 6 Hz) Janeway postulates that "jerk" dominates the comfort criteria. Data predominantly from elevator designers was used. Janeway's recommended limit in this range is :  $af^3=2.0$ , where  $a$  is the motion amplitude in inches and  $f$  is the frequency in Hz, corresponding to a constant jerk of 41 ft/sec<sup>3</sup>. In the second region (6 to 20 Hz), the limit is:  $af^2 = 1/3$  , corresponding to a constant acceleration of 0.33 g's. In the third region (20 to 60 Hz), the limit is :  $af = 1/60$ , corresponding to a peak velocity of 1.0 in/sec.

#### Limitations

Comfort criteria may be important for health considerations, since as we move from comfortable to uncomfortable situations, we are being made aware of certain possible detrimental effects by our sensory systems. Unfortunately, Janeway was only considering continuous vertical vibration when he set his tolerance limit criteria. These results may not apply to random vibration with repeated impacts.

### Absorbed Power

Absorbed power was first considered by Coermann in 1963 and later developed by Pradko and Lee (Pradko, Orr, and Lee, 1963; Pradko, 1966). It is a measure of the average rate at which energy is dissipated by the body as a result of the complex damping mechanisms within the human body. In demonstrating the value of the absorbed power method, Pradko verified that there was a strong correlation between absorbed power and subjective evaluation. In these particular studies, it was not clear if there were repeated impacts contained within the vibration signatures.

### Computational method

In the time domain the average absorbed power can be measured directly, i.e., by measuring force and velocity input to the body. The average absorbed power is the integral over time of the product of force and velocity divided by the total time over which the measurement is taken.

Conversely, the absorbed power can be calculated using frequency domain techniques once the frequency response characteristics of the human body are known. The calculation is then as follows:

$$\text{Absorbed Power} = (K_i A_i^2)$$

where:  $A_i^2$  = Mean square acceleration at frequency  $i$

and  $K_i$  = Coefficient related to frequency response at frequency  $i$ .

This calculation can be performed for all three, x, y, and z translational axes and the output is normally calculated in watts (Norsworthy, 1985). Absorbed power of 6 to 10 watts in off-road vehicles is considered the upper limit of what an operator will tolerate for 4 to 6 hours (Pradko, Orr, and Lee, 1963; Pradko, 1966).

The absorbed power method has appeal, since it has the ability to reduce the oscillatory components of ride to a single scalar quantity. This method is used as a measure of ride quality for evaluation of military vehicles by the U.S. Army Tank and Automotive Command (TACOM) and the Geotechnical Group at the W.E.S. Laboratories in Vicksburg, Mississippi (Willoughby, 1981; Gillespie, 1984; Murphy and Ahmad, 1986; Murphy, 1984; Nuttall et al. 1985).

### Limitations

Norsworthy (1985) compared absorbed power to other methods of analysis for ability to order the severity of rides. The correlation between subjective measure and absorbed power level was low when compared with some of the other measures such as ISO rms. It may be that Norsworthy's (1985) study was looking at comparatively low absorbed power levels (1-2 watts). Non-linearities in the damping behavior of the body may explain the results and thus may need to be incorporated into the calculation procedure.

Von Gierke (1975) points out that the absorbed power does not adequately correlate with human response at frequencies below 1 Hz. The absorbed power model predicts increasing tolerance, while the adverse effects of motion sickness at frequencies below 1 Hz are well known.

Since the absorbed power is an averaging procedure performed over a frequency range, its sensitivity to transients and peaks is questionable. It was not evident in Pradko's paper if transients or jolts were present since the vibration was described as random, characterized by a single rms value.

#### USSR Methods

Menshov (1979), briefly describes the principles for rating whole-body vibration in the USSR. The rating is based on vibration velocity in octave bands, rather than acceleration in one-third-octave bands. The use of vibration velocity rather than acceleration to quantify vibration effects is reported to be validated through physiological indices (Menshov, 1979).

#### Limitations

The data presented in this paper is sparse and no other studies have been found that support the use of velocity as a method of characterizing human response to vibration. Historically, acceleration has been easier to measure than velocity when studying vibration, although this is not a problem today.

#### Summary

The most recognized standard for human response to whole-body vibration is the International Standards Organization (ISO) 2631. However, lack of consensus among members of the technical committee (TC108/SC4) has impeded publication of a major revision since 1982. Recent ISO Draft Revisions appear similar in many respects to the British Standards (6841: 1987). These new standards incorporate rmq and vibration dose values (VDV) as the main method of characterizing vibration with shocks and repeated impacts. Limits of over-exposure have been removed from the body of the standards and placed in Appendices as guidelines. Both the ISO Draft Revision and the BS 6841 state that epidemiological evidence supports the 4 to 8 hour vertical acceleration limit of the previous ISO 2631 (1982) Standard, and that this is roughly equivalent to a VDV of 15. Little evidence exists to support use of these guidelines for signals with repeated shocks of high magnitude.

Two guidelines were found for exposure to repeated impacts, both using the dynamic response index (DRI) as their basis (Air Standardization Coordinating Committee, 1982; Kanda et al. 1982). The Air Standardization Coordinating Committee curves of severe discomfort plot the number of shocks in 24 hours as a function of the DRI. A different curve plots the 5% injury probability over a

100 day recovery. Kanda's (1982) tentative daily exposure is based on a study of spinal disorders among crew members of high speed ships. It is not clear from the study how the authors derived the limit curve. Although validated with health data, both guidelines are limited to models of spinal injury and to repeated impact in the vertical axis. No standards consider recovery explicitly in their models.

## Vibration data collected in the field

### Introduction

There is an abundance of reports and studies that have sought to determine the level of vibration in a variety of situations, including on-road vehicles (cars, trucks, buses), off-road vehicles (tractors, skidders, tanks, construction equipment), air transport (helicopter, fixed wing), water transport (ship, hovercraft, hydrofoil), and a variety of miscellaneous vehicles (motorcycles, amusement park rides, bicycles, subways). The purpose is often to compare the level of vibration with some standard (usually the ISO 2631 guideline) and determine if vibration exposure is excessive. Sometimes the purpose is to compare vibration exposure between various situations (such as good road surfaces and poor ones), and at other times the purpose is to evaluate the seating or suspension of a vehicle. This section provides a summary of vibration data that have been collected for various purposes. Details are presented in a series of tables and brief descriptions of the trends are provided.

Despite the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO 2631) to specify measurement and analysis techniques, not all authors have followed the standardized guidelines. Hence, a variety of ways of analyzing and presenting data exist in the literature. Less attention was given to unstandardized methods, since this data cannot be readily compared with that of other authors. The vast majority of measurement has been made in the vertical (z) axis, with approximately one-third of the reports also providing horizontal (x and y) axes measures. Unfortunately, due to the option provided in ISO 2631 (1978) of reporting either the dominant one-third octave, or the weighted vibration (rms) from the full spectrum, it is not always clear from the methods in the studies which option was chosen. Few papers (approximately 20%) reported crest-factors or vector sums. Some of the more recent papers have included vibration dose values (according to the British Standards 6841), and many of the German papers have included K-values. Where provided, the dominant third-octave frequency bands are reported.

Summaries of the data are provided in Appendix B, Tables B-14 to B-17. Table B-14 lists vibration levels in on-road wheeled vehicles; Table B-15 lists off-road vehicles; Table B-16 lists Aircraft and Table B-17 lists miscellaneous vehicles. The variety of data-reporting methods made the formation of summary tables difficult. Some authors reported the number of measurements or the percentage of vehicles that exceeded the ISO exposure guidelines, rather than reporting acceleration levels. There was no way to estimate the mean acceleration levels from this information. Other authors provided the equivalent exposure time

according to the ISO boundaries. Exposure times were converted to the appropriate acceleration levels. In some papers, results were presented graphically, but actual levels of acceleration were not given. Where levels have been estimated from graphs, or converted from exposure times, a note is made on our summary tables. Data were only accepted for incorporation into these tables if weighted and analyzed according to ISO 2631.

A surprising range of acceleration values is found between authors for the same type of vehicle. There are a number of reasons why this might occur. Measures will vary according to the measurement procedure (such as length of measurement period), type of terrain over which the measures were taken, speed of travel, experience of the driver, instructions given to the driver, whether the equipment was loaded or unloaded, and the total number of measures taken. Some experimenters were looking for the worst case exposure, others were looking for typical levels. A wide range of values is often provided by individual authors to represent the variation in operational vibration levels for a particular vehicle. For example, idling vibration levels will be much lower than those encountered during peak work periods. With such a wide range, it is difficult to determine what a typical exposure is for an equipment type.

#### Wheeled Vehicles

Cars and buses tend to have lower vibration and shock levels compared with trucks and ambulances, especially if driven on paved surfaces (Dupuis, 1980) (Appendix B, Table B-14). Levels of acceleration in the z-axis for cars on a variety of surfaces ranged from 0.2 to 1.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (Nelson and Lewis, 1989; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Griffin, 1978; Dupuis, 1980; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Griffin, 1984). Horizontal vibration for cars is reported to be low ( $a_x = 0.02$  to  $0.4$ ,  $a_y = 0.05$  to  $0.45$ ), as are the crest-factors (approximately 5). The dominant frequencies are reported to be from 6 to 12 Hz in the vertical direction and from 1 to 3 Hz in the horizontal directions.

Dupuis (1986; 1987) found buses to be within the same range of acceleration as cars ( $0.3$  to  $0.8 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ), but Griffin (1978) reported a higher range ( $0.5$  to  $1.75 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ). Horizontal acceleration in buses is also low and the dominant frequencies are similar to those of cars. Vans were reported to have a vertical acceleration of  $0.37 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  on paved roads and  $0.65 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  on country roads (Griffin, 1984).

Ambulances were measured to have vertical vibration from  $0.5$  to  $1.6 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Dupuis, 1980). Trucks were similar with a range of  $0.4$  to  $1.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Griffin, 1978; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Boulanger, Donati, and Galmiche, 1986; Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990; Dupuis, 1980; Wilcox

et al. 1988). One study reported a lower range for trucks, from 0.2 to 0.9, probably because they were measured on paved roads (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987). While paved roads yield average accelerations of  $0.7 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , vibration caused by poor roads usually exceed  $1.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Boulanger, Donati, and Galmiche, 1986). Horizontal vibration is also higher in trucks compared with buses and cars ( $a_x$  and  $a_y = 0.15$  to  $0.65 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ); however, the crest-factors were similar (3 to 9) (Dupuis, 1980). Dupuis reports that trucks on country roads can have crest-factors up to 23 (Dupuis, 1980). Dominant frequencies for trucks are 6 to 12 Hz in the vertical axis (although there is one report of 2 to 8 Hz from Wilcox 1988), and 1 to 4 Hz in the horizontal axes. Most industrial trucks exceed the ISO Fatigue Decreased Proficiency Boundary (FDP) for the typical working day (Boulanger, Donati, and Galmiche, 1986; Hansson, 1977). One study reported subjective assessments of discomfort at the 3-hour limit of the FDP boundary in trucks (Hansson, 1977).

### Shock and Vibration in Off-Road, Heavy Equipment

Off-road heavy equipment can also be grouped according to levels with lower levels found in cranes, open-pit mining vehicles, and letourneaus (wheeled forestry equipment used on pavement), intermediate levels in shovels, crawlers, excavators, forklifts, and forwarders; and high levels in dozers, graders, loaders, underground mining (load-haul-dump, LHD) equipment, skidders, tractors, and military tanks (Appendix B, Table B-15).

Cranes, letourneaus and open-pit mining haulage vehicles had vertical vibration in the range of  $0.1$  to  $0.8 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Village, 1989; Wilcox et al. 1988). Construction-type equipment, including shovels, crawlers, excavators, forklifts and forwarders all had vertical vibration in the  $0.3$  to  $1.6 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  range (although there was evidence for levels up to  $2.0 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in forklifts, and up to  $2.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in excavators) (Dupuis, 1980; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Boulanger, Donati, and Galmiche, 1986; Hansson and Wikstrom, 1981; McNulty and Douglas, 1985). Unfortunately, a large U.S. study conducted by Wasserman (1978) on a broad range of construction and other heavy equipment could not be incorporated into the tables since vibration was not analyzed in one-third octave bands, nor weighted according to ISO 2631. Peak accelerations were reported for each single octave.

Dozers, graders, loaders, tractors, skidders and underground load-haul-dump (LHD) vehicles all have vibration in the vertical axis that ranges from  $0.5$  to  $2.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Monsees et al. 1988; Dupuis, 1980; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Village and Morrison, 1989). Lower levels were reported by other authors for loaders and dozers (Boshuizen, Bongers, and Hulshof, 1990; Boulanger, Donati, and Galmiche, 1986; Air Standardization Coordinating Committee, 1982). A great deal of study has been

conducted in Canada on skidders which are used in forestry for hauling timber from the bush. Skidders operate in extremely rough, hilly terrain, often travelling over stumps and logs. While the majority of measures fall in the range of 0.6 to 1.4  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ , levels up to 2.19  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  have been measured (Golsse, 1989; Hope, 1984; Boileau et al. 1986; Boileau, 1988; Golsse and Hope, 1987; Boileau and Scory, 1986). Vertical vibration in tractors has been measured up to 4.5  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (Matthews, 1964), and average values have been reported from 0.35 (Boulanger et al. 1978) to 2.8 and 2.9  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (Matthews, 1964; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986).

Tractors, skidders and mining load-haul-dump (LHD) vehicles have high vibration in the horizontal axes as well ( $a_x$  and  $a_y = 0.5$  to  $1.9 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ). Crest-factors in skidders have been reported up to 10, in tractors up to 13 and in LHDs up to 20 (Boileau et al. 1986; Boileau, 1988; Clarke et al. 1966; Monsees et al. 1988; Village and Morrison, 1989). Dominant frequencies in these vehicles are very low, from 0.6-2.5 Hz in the vertical direction and from 0.5 to 2.3 Hz in the x and y directions. Boileau (1986) reported that the FDP boundary is exceeded in skidders in at least one direction after an average of 2.7 hours. He found that the vertical acceleration calculated by the overall weighted spectrum overestimate by a factor of three the acceleration analyzed according to the dominant one-third octave value (Boileau et al. 1986). Similarly Morrison, Village and Kent (1991) compared LHD vibration using a number of analytical methods and found that all vehicles were close to the exposure limit (EL) using the dominant one-third octave technique. However, when weighted spectrums were evaluated, all vehicles exceeded the EL. When vector sums were calculated, vehicles exceeded the EL by a factor of 1.4 to 5.4 (Morrison, Village, and Kent, 1991). Mining equipment measured in Sweden was found to have similar levels (Wikstrom, 1979).

The highest levels of vibration found in the literature were for certain types of military vehicles (Griffin, 1984; Bennet, Farmilo, and Campbell, 1974; Dupuis, 1974; Breen and Calderon, 1989; Cole, 1977; Butler and Maday, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987; Fraser, Smiley, and Mottershead, 1976). Unfortunately, the types of vehicles are not identified in many of the papers. The highest levels were from Dupuis (1974) who reports vertical acceleration of 4 to 6.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  on concrete roads and rough field tracks and up to 10.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  on belgian blocks (Dupuis, 1974). Maximum exposure limits are exceeded in the z-axis, in some cases in as little as half an hour. These are a level of magnitude above later reports of the Canadian armoured fighting vehicles (Cole, 1977; Crabtree, 1982). The FDP boundary was exceeded in 0.5-1 hour depending upon the seat position, terrain, and type of vehicle (for example, the FV 432) (Cole, 1977; Crabtree, 1982). USAARL measurements of the towed vulcan air defense system (TVAD) showed that levels in the x-axis would exceed the FDP boundary in one minute on cross-country terrain (approximately 3.0  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$ )' however average values ranged from 0.78 to 1.2  $\text{m.s}^{-2}$  (Butler and Maday, 1986). Tracked cargo

carriers, the vulcan wheeled carrier, and the M-88-A1 armoured fighting vehicles (AFV) were less severe, with the EL being exceeded on cross-country terrain in the tracked cargo carriers in 3.1 hours, the FDP in the vulcan wheeled carriers (VWC) in 6 hours and most AFV measures falling within the 8-hour FDP boundary (Miller and Breen, 1989; Butler and Maday, 1986; Breen and Calderon, 1989).

Additionally, military vehicles have some of the highest impacts of all vehicles. In a four minute exposure period on the FV 432, there were 4 impacts with DRIs of 2 (Cole, 1977). When an all-terrain vehicle was measured on a heavily plowed track, it was estimated the EL would be exceeded in one-minute (Fraser, Smiley, and Mottershead, 1976). Measurements were not taken in this study according to ISO; however, they reported that acceleration in the z-axis was above  $5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  for 26% of the time and above  $20 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  for 0.5% of the time (mostly shocks) (Fraser, Smiley, and Mottershead, 1976). Dupuis mentioned in one report that investigation of military vehicle operators' spines led to a connection between exposure and injury (Dupuis, 1974). However, he gives no details or data in this report to validate this statement.

Griffin (1990) illustrated the effect that travelling speed has on tank vibration when travelling on a test course. When speed was varied from  $2.4$  to  $4.5 \text{ m.s}^{-1}$ , vertical acceleration went from  $1.3$  to  $2.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (3-hour EL to 1-hour). Also increasing with travel speed were crest-factors, from  $3.3$  to  $14.4$  (Griffin, 1990). Clearly, this type of acceleration spectra, with high level shocks, cannot appropriately be analyzed with current ISO standards (Village and Morrison, 1989).

### Shock and Vibration in Air Transport

Motion in aircraft is a combination of that from rotating parts within the aircraft and air motion and turbulence outside the aircraft. Levels for helicopters range from  $0.05$  to  $1.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Griffin, 1984; Griffin, 1975; Bongers et al. 1990; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987) (Appendix B, Table B-16). In one study the type of helicopter was differentiated (Griffin, 1984). Levels for transport helicopters were lower in the vertical directions ( $0.73 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) than for military helicopters ( $1.14 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) (Griffin, 1984). Most studies have reported similar levels in the horizontal directions to be  $0.04$  to  $1.3 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Bongers et al. 1990; Griffin, 1975). Crest-factors in helicopters are low, usually less than 3. Dominant frequencies are higher than ground transport in all directions:  $8$  to  $25 \text{ Hz}$  in z-axis,  $16$  to  $25 \text{ Hz}$  in x-axis and  $6$  to  $20 \text{ Hz}$  in y-axis. Evaluations of two military helicopters (UH-1 and UH-60) revealed  $42.7\%$  and  $54\%$  of measurements to be within the FDP boundary. Other methods have been devised for evaluating helicopter vibration (Griffin, 1975). In one method, it states that

acceleration in normal flight should not exceed  $0.3 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in the horizontal directions and  $0.4 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in the vertical (Griffin, 1975). The U.S. Army Aviation System Command standard ADS-27 is a statistical measure of mechanically induced rotary-wing aircraft vibration, based on vibration from the aircraft frame and derived from pilot performance data (Hosea et al. 1986).

Fixed wing planes typically have low vertical vibration ( $0.36 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ), but levels up to  $1.25 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  were reported for a military fixed wing aircraft (Griffin, 1990). Crest-factors range from 4 to 5.3.

### Shock and Vibration in Miscellaneous Environments

At the low end of the acceleration spectrum are vibration measurements in buildings ( $0.029 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) (Griffin, 1984). Vibration measured in water transport has yielded vertical acceleration levels for ships of  $0.2$  to  $0.7 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , hovercraft of  $0.47 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  and hydrofoil of  $0.08 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  (Griffin, 1984; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1986; Dupuis and Zerlett, 1987). Vibration in railed vehicles, such as passenger trains, tends to have low vertical acceleration ( $0.3$  to  $0.8 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ), and very low x-axis vibration ( $0.05 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ), but Heino et al (1978) found fairly high y-axis vibration ( $0.75 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) compared with Griffin (1978) ( $0.12 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ). Dominant frequencies for trains are  $2$  to  $4 \text{ Hz}$  in the z-axis,  $2$  to  $2.5 \text{ Hz}$  in the x-axis and  $1.25$  to  $4 \text{ Hz}$  in the y-axis. Heino et al (1978) reported exceedences of the 8-hour FDP boundary in 31, 20, and 43%, of x, y and z axes, respectively. Vibration levels for subways were not unlike trains, with vertical levels ranging from  $0.27$  to  $0.69 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ , and very low ( $<0.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) motion in the horizontal directions (Johanning et al. 1991).

Measurements have recently been made on motorcycles and all-terrain bicycles on various road conditions. Motorcycles ranged from  $0.9$  to  $1.5 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in the vertical direction and had low values in the horizontal directions ( $0.1$  to  $0.4 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ ) (Nelson and Lewis, 1989). Bicycles on country tracks measured  $1.36$  to  $2.1 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$  in the vertical axis and  $0.6$  to  $1.2$  in the horizontal axes, with crest-factors an amazing 30 (Nelson and Lewis, 1989; Lewis and Paddan, 1990). Bicycle riders will anticipate the bumps, and rise up from the seat onto their feet to absorb some of these impacts with their legs.

The highest vibration measurements were found for amusement park rides, some of which were in poor maintenance (Irwin, 1977). The most exhilarating rides had dominant frequencies in the  $6$  to  $8 \text{ Hz}$  range and vertical vibration levels of  $10$  to  $40 \text{ m.s}^{-2}$ . It is clear that people are willing to accept much higher levels of vibration in amusement park situations when they are paying for the ride than in other situations. The author suggested loud music increased voluntary exposure and that there is a gradual

acclimatization as the ride accelerates up to operating speed. Also, most people will only ride once per day, therefore, the exposure is rated at only "moderately uncomfortable" (Irwin, 1977).

### Conclusions

Levels of vibration and impact have been collected from a wide database of studies. It is useful to characterize typical levels in the various applications. USAARL data can then be compared with data collected by other researchers. Ultimately, data from these field studies will be combined with a database of epidemiological health effects to attempt to better understand the types of exposures associated with various health problems.

Despite the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization to standardize measurement and analysis of whole-body vibration data, a wide range of methods exist in the literature. Where possible, data from studies was converted into rms measures, and weighted according to the curves in ISO 2631 (1978). Tables were constructed to allow comparison from various researchers in categories of: on-road wheeled vehicles (buses, cars and trucks); off-road heavy equipment (tractors, bulldozers, skidders and fighting vehicles); aircraft (helicopters and fixed wing); and miscellaneous vehicles (ships, motorcycles, subways and trains).

Some of the highest levels of vertical acceleration and crest-factors were reported for military vehicles. A large range in acceleration levels reflects different measurement procedures, types of terrain, speed of travel, experience of driver, instructions given to the driver, whether the equipment is loaded or unloaded and the total number of measurements taken.

## Signal Processing

Vibration consists of continuous or transient oscillations that can be quantified using displacement, velocity or acceleration measurements. Most work in human vibration is performed by taking acceleration measurements of the vibration input to the human body.

Acceleration signals may be deterministic or random. Deterministic vibration may occur as periodic motion (e.g. sinusoidal) or non-periodic motion (e.g. transient, or impulsive). With deterministic vibration, a unique phase value is associated with each frequency component. This implies that the future behavior of the signal can be accurately predicted knowing its past. With random vibration, the phase of each frequency component is random and future values of the signal can only be predicted in a probabilistic manner. Random vibration may be stationary, where the root-mean-square (rms) acceleration level does not vary with time, or non-stationary, where rms varies with time. Impact has been defined as a single collision of one mass with another mass (Griffin, 1990). The transition from impacts, to shocks, to repetitive shocks, to bumps, to vibration, is arbitrary (Griffin, 1990).

In practice, combinations of the above frequently occur, and this leads to difficulties in establishing appropriate criteria to describe human responses and health effects. Of primary concern in this study is the specification of human response to vibration containing mechanical shocks and impacts. Shock is used in this review to describe a mechanical input to the human body (force, displacement, velocity and acceleration) that changes in a time duration shorter than the natural response time of the body, which is in the range 100 to 200 ms. Thus, shocks cause rapid, forced disturbances in the relative positions of body parts and may result in excessive peak stresses within tissues, ligaments or bones.

The role of signal processing in this project is to use mathematical methods to quantify the complex acceleration wave forms to allow their effect on the human body to be assessed. The treatment explores analysis in the frequency domain, the time domain and combinations that construct a vibration dose. A multi-disciplinary approach is taken which combine current knowledge of the response of the human body to vibration and shock with signal processing and analysis techniques which in our opinion are the most useful.

## Data Acquisition

In the past, researchers have had to rely on analog recording and analysis systems. The computing power and data storage

capabilities of modern digital computers provide much more freedom in data acquisition and analysis and effectively remove the limitations of analog systems. When working with data in digital form, however, there are certain theoretical considerations and technical limitations that the researcher must be aware of to avoid problems when interpreting analyzed results.

Some considerations when acquiring digital vibration data are; the data sample rate, record length, and the lowest and highest frequencies contained in the time history. When performing spectral analysis these factors influence the frequency resolution and accuracy of the spectral estimate.

Procedures for estimating sample rate and record length have been detailed in the literature (Butz, 1979; Bendat, 1958; Newland, 1975; Bendat and Piersol, 1966). Sample rate is an important factor which can drastically affect the spectrum and the representation of high-frequency components in the wave form. The problem of aliasing (the appearance of high frequency components at a lower frequency) can be prevented by sampling at a frequency at least twice as high as the highest frequency component in the signal being analyzed. Selection of suitable analog anti-aliasing filters of the raw signal can control this problem. For example, when recording data, anti-aliasing filters with a cut-off frequency of 500 Hz should be used. A sample rate of 2000 Hz will then avoid aliasing. The high sample rate is also employed to define, precisely, peak amplitudes at all relevant frequencies (1990).

Low frequency resolution can be adversely affected by time records which are too short in duration. The time series record must be long enough to contain at least one full cycle of the lowest desired frequency. For example, to analyze signals containing a frequency of 0.1 Hz, the minimum time record is 10 seconds.

### Frequency Domain Analysis

Historically, the majority of human vibration analysis has been carried out in the frequency domain. This early emphasis was probably encouraged by the available (analog) instrumentation which could readily quantify the effects of vibration on humans at different frequencies. At that time the methods for quantifying vibration magnitude were comparatively primitive.

Using the basic assumption of linearity, knowledge of the system transfer function, and the input excitation spectra, the resulting response of a linear system can be determined. Powerful methods, (such as Fast Fourier Transform and various data windowing techniques) have been developed to reduce complex vibration characteristics to relatively simple response spectra (Butz, 1979; Bendat, 1958; Newland, 1975; Bendat and Piersol,

1966; Blackman and Tukey, 1959). Much can be learned, such as natural frequencies, vibrational modes and damping behavior, by studying the characteristics of these spectra.

### Stationarity

Central to any discussion of spectral analysis is the concept of stationarity (Newland, 1975; Bendat and Piersol, 1966). The basic definition of stationarity is that the mean, standard deviation and all higher order statistics of a time series do not vary significantly from one record within the time series to the next. When using a spectrum to characterize a given vibration environment, it is necessary that the condition of stationarity apply. If this is not the case, the spectrum computed from one time interval record will not correspond to that computed from some later time interval.

In practice, most data are non-stationary. Time records are divided into quasi-stationary records to perform spectral analysis. The evolution of the spectrum over time can then be plotted graphically showing any non-stationary behavior. This is the recommended procedure for continuous vibration (Bendat and Piersol, 1966). The analysis of vibration containing impulsive signals and jolts is another matter, and is the subject of much debate. By their very nature, impulses and jolts are non-stationary, and therefore are not amenable to standard spectral techniques. For this reason, time domain techniques have been developed for the analysis of signals containing impacts.

### Data windowing techniques

A problem associated with short time records is the phenomenon of leakage. This occurs because of abrupt signal level changes at the beginning and end of a time series record if it begins or ends with a non-zero (vibration) value. To prevent these end effects from influencing the spectral estimate, various data windowing techniques can be applied, (Burgess, 1975; Butz, 1979; Bendat, 1958; Newland, 1975; Miles and Funke, 1989). In general, the data window attenuates the portions of the data record at either end. Spurious side-lobes which may appear in the frequency domain, or spectral estimate are thereby reduced. In most frequency domain data analysis, the Hanning data window is used (Burgess, 1975).

### Fast Fourier transform methods

Many methods and algorithms (such as the Fast Fourier Transform) have been developed over the years for determining the spectral estimate of a time series (Burgess, 1975; Bendat, 1958; Bendat and Piersol, 1966).

The Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), developed by Blackman and Tukey (1959), has been used for many years as an efficient algorithm for calculating spectra. Input to the algorithm is simply the time series (i.e. digitized acceleration record) together with its sample rate. Output are the acceleration amplitudes and phases in the frequency domain. This method is central to the digital 1/3 octave analysis techniques as they are applied in the vibration standards.

An Inverse Fast Fourier Transform (IFFT) technique (Miles and Funke, 1989) is also available whereby amplitude and phase information in the frequency domain is transformed back to the time domain to reconstruct the time series signal. The IFFT, used in conjunction with the FFT, can be used to perform useful filtering and weighting functions.

One of the problems in analyzing vibration signals with imbedded impacts is that the impacts are not well characterized in the frequency domain. An impact has a spectrum with a continuous distribution of relatively small amplitude components. Thus, the spectrum of an acceleration record without impacts may not look much different than one with impacts, even though the impacts may have serious consequences to human health.

#### Other Methods of Spectral Estimation

##### SIWEH method

Papers by Funke and Mansard (1980), Burcharth (1979) and Goda (1976) detail a method of wave form analysis called Smoothed Instantaneous Wave Energy History (SIWEH). This method was first applied to the study of the response of offshore structures to waves. The rationale behind this method is that structures, which are subject to random excitation or vibration, respond not only to individual amplitudes (in a manner characteristically determined by inertial and damping properties), but also to groups of successive amplitudes (or wave groups). These wave groups can be quantified and analyzed using SIWEH analysis techniques. The SIWEH is a function of time which describes the distribution of energy of the excitation along the time axis. The spectral density of the SIWEH can be calculated. This analysis generally results in a spectrum which has its frequency peak at least an order of magnitude lower than the input wave signal spectral peak, providing the possibility of eliciting a response at these much lower frequencies.

This method may be relevant and useful when synthesizing vibration records for the three-axis shaker table. Attention may have to be paid to the group behavior (in time) of the acceleration amplitude records in a way which is analogous to the synthesis of wave records, using SIWEH analysis methods.

### Shock spectrum methods

Shock spectrum methods have been used by engineers in the past to investigate the response of structures to impacts and transient shocks (Kelly and Richman, 1969; Strong, 1985; Kittelsen, 1966). Harris and Crede (1976) give a complete description of these methods. The shock spectrum can be thought of as the maximum response to a shock impulse of a large number of un-damped, parallel, single-degree-of-freedom mass-spring systems. An analysis of the resulting shock spectra of different types and sizes of shocks reveals that a shock's shape, peak value, duration and area under the time curve are important factors when assessing the ability of the shock to interact with a structure.

Payne (1978), took the shock spectrum concept and developed a simplified model of the human body which was composed of three parallel, single-degree-of-freedom mass-spring-damper systems to evaluate the effects of shocks on the human body. This model, particularly in the version known as the dynamic response index, has found some success in evaluating the human response to seat ejections from aircraft.

### Cepstrum methods

One method of deriving information from a signal is calculation of the cepstrum (Flanagan, 1972). The technique is used in speech analysis, and is useful in examining signal components that are widely spaced in frequency. In speech, the vibration of the vocal cords results in a relatively high frequency carrier vibration (500 to 5000 Hz), while the sounding of the vowels occurs with a much reduced frequency (1-250 Hz). To calculate the cepstrum, a suitable (Hamming) window is first applied to a short time record of the speech. The Fourier transform is then calculated, followed by the logarithm of the magnitude of this transform. The inverse Fourier transform of this function is the cepstrum.

The cepstrum is a function of time. High frequency components of the log-magnitude spectrum can be removed by low-pass filtering the cepstrum, and performing the inverse Fourier transform back to the log-magnitude spectrum. Peaks in this resulting spectrum indicate formant (resonant) frequencies that are present.

Although this technique is valuable for analyzing signals with widely varying frequency components, we have yet to determine if it has relevance to our application. This is because we are working with a band of input frequencies (1.0-100 Hz), which is, in the applications we are considering, further narrowed to a range from 1 to about 20 Hz by the filtering effect of the human body. Also, through the application of the FFT in calculating the

cepstrum, the influence of sharp impacts and peaks in the original time series signal will likely be reduced.

### Time-Frequency Representations

Several advanced time-frequency formulations have been examined which belong to the general category of joint time-frequency distributions. Of these distributions the most useful is the Wigner-Ville distribution (Sibul, 1991; Meng and Qu, 1991; Marinovic and Eichman, 1985; Claasen and Mecklenbrauker, 1980; Claasen and Mecklenbrauker, 1980; Zielinski, 1989; Arai and Miura, 1987; Boashash and Whitehouse, 1987). The method is somewhat analogous to the spectrograms used in speech analysis. It can display the behavior of a highly non-stationary wave form graphically. The energy content of a signal is displayed on both the time axis and the frequency-axis, resulting in a visually informative three-dimensional plot. Besides being computationally intense, with much redundant information generated, it is considered that these time-frequency representations may not adequately represent or characterize signals containing repeated dissimilar impacts or pulses. The reason for this is that the structure of the acceleration peaks will be lost or blurred through application of the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) which is used in its calculation. It is envisioned, however, that such time-frequency representations will some day supersede the standard spectral density representation for continuous vibration cases of low crest-factor. This is because the Wigner-Ville distribution can better represent cases where significant non-stationarities exist.

### Amplitude-frequency methods

Stikeleather (1975), and Park and Wambold (1985) report a method of analysis known as the amplitude-frequency distribution (AFD) technique. In this procedure, amplitude discriminators (windows) are applied to the output of narrow band filters covering the frequencies of interest. The result is a three-dimensional surface indicating the number of amplitude peaks occurring in each frequency and amplitude band. This method may be used to quantify ride severity by taking a measure of the constructed function, such as its volume. It should be noted that this function preserves both amplitude and frequency information and can be applied to non-stationary data.

### Time Domain Analysis

Time domain analysis methods do not suffer the limitations of frequency domain methods for characterizing impacts that vary in magnitude, frequency content and frequency of occurrence. The

advantage to working with data in the time domain is that temporal relationships (including phase) may be preserved. This allows for accurate evaluation and analysis of peak values, derivatives and transients which are present in vibration records.

Various time domain magnitude estimates of vibration signals include rms, rmq (root-mean-squared), and other higher power representations. The classical technique of performing time domain analysis is to determine the probability distribution of the magnitudes of the time series, in particular, the probability density distribution, and derive from it the above mentioned magnitude estimates (rms etc.). In this section, methods for estimating the magnitude of random vibration, with and without shocks, are described. The methods depend on the underlying variation in signal amplitude, which may be described statistically without reference to the passage of time. These methods are well documented in the literature, (Piersol, 1963; Alfredson and Mathew, 1985; Sherf, Yehuda, and Katz, 1983; Xistris, Boast, and Sankar, 1980; Thrall and Bendat, 1965).

The magnitude of random vibration may be described in terms of the properties of its constituent distribution, which is a Gaussian or normal distribution. The expected value,  $E(a^n)$  of the probability density function,  $p(a)$  is defined, generally, in terms of its second, and higher, order moments. For the second order term (the mean-squared acceleration):

$$E(a^2) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} a^2 p(a) da \quad (1)$$

where:

$a$  = instantaneous acceleration.

and for the  $n$ -th order moment:

$$E(a^n) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} a^n p(a) da \quad (2)$$

In general, if the root mean value for the  $m$ -th= $2n$ -th order moment is defined from the corresponding expected value by forming the  $m^{\text{th}}$  root, where  $m=2, 4, 6, \dots$  etc.

$$[E(a^m)]^{1/m} = [\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} a^m p(a) da]^{1/m} \quad (3)$$

Then the relationship between the  $m^{\text{th}}$  root mean value and the root mean square value is:

$$\frac{[E(a^m)]^{1/m}}{a_{\text{rms}}} = [1.3..(m-1)]^{1/m} \quad (4)$$

For a Gaussian distribution, a probability may be associated with each mean value. These are listed in Table 1, and indicate that the (root-mean-ten),  $a_{\text{rmd}}$ , value corresponds to  $P(a)=0.95$  in the (cumulative) probability distribution.

Table 1:

Relationships between even order moments  
and rms value

| Moment &<br>Root<br>order, m | Root Mean<br>Value | Relation<br>to RMS | Cumulative<br>Probability<br>P(a) |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2                            | $a_{\text{RMS}}$   | 1.00               | 0.68                              |
| 4                            | $a_{\text{RMQ}}$   | 1.32               | 0.81                              |
| 6                            | $a_{\text{RMX}}$   | 1.57               | 0.88                              |
| 8                            | $a_{\text{RMO}}$   | 1.79               | 0.93                              |
| 10                           | $a_{\text{RMD}}$   | 1.98               | 0.95                              |

Note that all odd-powered moments of a Gaussian distribution with zero mean value are identically equal to zero. The existence of shocks within a (random) vibration will cause the time series to deviate from a Gaussian probability distribution, when the shocks exceed the amplitude variations of the background vibration. The presence of shocks in an otherwise random signal can therefore be established from the shapes of the probability density or (cumulative) probability distributions. Such changes in the shapes of the distributions will be reflected in the relative magnitudes of the expected values, which will deviate from the ratios listed for the corresponding root mean values in Table 1. The cumulative probability,  $P(a)$ , associated with each mean value (column 4, Table 1) will also change to reflect changes in the amplitude distributions.

Deviation of the values from their Gaussian values are an indication that shocks may be present in the signal. The extent to which shocks are present in the signal will be indicated by examining the ratios of the higher-order means to the r.m.s. and comparing them to the Gaussian values of these ratios.

One problem in common with all distribution-based methods of analysis is that although the vibration amplitudes are completely characterized, their temporal occurrence is not.

### Impulsiveness and peak values

An alternative measure of the magnitude of vibration that retains a specific probability value may be obtained by calculating the impulsiveness of a wave form. Stark and Pyykko(1986), report the importance of the impulsiveness factor (peak/rms) in determining the severity to human health of impacts and vibrations.

This factor, or Impulsiveness,  $I_p(a)$ , measure may be defined as:

$$I_{P(a)} = \frac{[a^+ - a^-]}{2a_{rms}} \quad (5)$$

where  $a^+$  and  $a^-$  are the positive and negative amplitudes, respectively, exceeded for a fraction of time specified by  $P(a)$ . These amplitudes are determined from the cumulative amplitude probability density  $P(a)$ :

$$\text{PROB}[a^- \leq a(t) \leq a^+] = \int_{a^-}^{a^+} p(a)da = P(a^+) - P(a^-) \quad (6)$$

where  $P(a^+)$  and  $P(a^-)$  define the required probability in the cumulative probability distribution function, i.e.

$$P(a^+) - P(a^-) = P(a) \quad (7)$$

Impulsiveness does not depend on the amplitude distribution possessing a particular shape. It will, therefore, apply equally to Gaussian and non-Gaussian signals. Furthermore, it is evident that the impulsiveness equals the crest-factor when  $a^+ = a_{\max}$  and  $a^- = a_{\min}$ .

Several investigators have explored time domain methods. Zseleczky(1989) and Molyneaux and Roddan (1991) have looked at the distribution of peak accelerations in high-speed planing-boats. Various statistics can be derived from these distributions, such as the average peak and average of the one/tenth highest peaks to characterize the severity of the ride experienced in these craft. The method of determination of the peaks is not a trivial matter as Zseleczky points out (1989). Careful attention must be paid to the criteria by which peaks are defined and recognized.

### Dose estimates

A general expression for the integrated effect of exposure to vibration for an extended period of time may readily be formed from a single-number measure of the magnitude of the hazard  $a_w(t)$  at time  $T$ , by the dose  $D(a_w, T)$ , where:

$$D(a_w, T) = \left\{ \int_0^T [a_w(t)]^m dt \right\}^{1/r} \quad (8)$$

where  $a_w(t)$  = weighted acceleration

To establish an appropriate measure of the dose using equation (8), it will be necessary to determine, as a function of time, an appropriate measure of:

1. The magnitude of the stimulus
2. The relative hazard presented by the vibration at different frequencies
3. The combined effect of the vibration in different directions

In addition, it will be necessary to specify values for parameters  $m$  and  $r$ . Several papers, (Wikstrom, Kjellberg, and Dallner, 1991; Griffin, 1987; Griffin, 1984), and the British Standard 6841 (British Standards Institution, 1987) have suggested dose measures for characterizing human response to vibration. Two commonly used dose measures are the rms dose (when  $m=2$  and  $r=2$ ), and the rmq dose or VDV (when  $m=4$  and  $r=4$ ). The latter is the basis of the British standard 6841 (British Standards Institution, 1987).

Wikstrom, Kjellberg and Dallner (1991) compared different methods for assessing the effect of mechanical shocks on discomfort. This study considered peak-value measures, higher order time-mean measures (to root-mean-ten), dose measures and various biodynamic model response measures. The study showed that a dose calculation based on rms or rmq, but with  $r=1$  in equation (8), gave marginally better predictions of discomfort from shocks.

### Material fatigue analysis

Recent papers, (Carter et al. 1981; Lafferty, 1978) have suggested that tissue and bone exhibits fatigue (i.e. a reduction in the ability to carry a load) in a manner that follows similar relationships to those for material fatigue in metals. Although the microscopic details of failure differ substantially between living and inert materials, the principles governing cumulative fatigue in metals may be applied to living tissue. These principles were first developed by Miner (1945). Simply put, if

the number of cycles,  $N_i$ , to a given stress,  $S_i$  corresponds to a failure criterion, then a lower number of cycles  $n_i$  to the same stress level,  $S_i$ , produces a partial fatigue proportional to  $n_i/N_i$ . If successive loadings occur at various stress levels such that there are  $n_1$  loadings to  $S_1$ ,  $n_2$  loadings to  $S_2$  etc., then the cumulative fatigue is:

$$c = \sum_{i=1}^m n_i/N_i \quad (9)$$

where:

$n_i$  = number of cycles to the  $i$ -th stress level

$N_i$  = number of cycles to failure at the  $i$ -th stress level

$m$  = number of stress levels

A significant feature of cumulative fatigue concept is the hypothesis that failure occurs when  $c = 1.0$ . Values of  $c < 1.0$  indicate the fraction of fatigue life which has been consumed.

Applying this formula, together with knowledge of the material properties of parts of the body such as inter-vertebral discs, or viscera and loading information from sophisticated biodynamic models, an estimate of the number of cycles to failure can be made. The use of this approach to predict the development of back injury has been explored by Sandover (1985) (See section on Biomechanics).

Dowling (1972), reports methods of evaluating complicated loading histories of engineering materials or metals. With complicated load histories, Dowling points out that the definition of a load cycle is important and demonstrates six methods for counting the cycles. Such complicated load histories may be present in the various structures within the human body when subject to a vibration exposure. If fatigue criteria are to be applied, the cycle counting methods reported by Dowling may be appropriate.

#### Techniques for Separating Impacts from Continuous, Random Vibrations

##### Amplitude distribution methods

The separation of impacts from random vibration can be performed by amplitude windowing. In this method, vibration amplitudes exceeding a predetermined threshold are considered to define an impact which may then be characterized by peak

amplitude and time interval between occurrences. This method of peak analysis is most suited to signals in which the threshold (or thresholds) can be related to the minimum amplitude(s) associated with human response(s).

Although not reported in the literature, the instantaneous calculation of ratios of higher order mean values to rms values (Table 1) will immediately establish the presence of an impact within a background of random vibration, irrespective of the magnitude of the signals.

### Auto-regression techniques

Auto-regression (AR), which is essentially a time domain method (Bagshaw and Johnson, 1977; Hollkamp and Batill, 1990; Haggan and Ozaki, 1980; Basseville and Benveniste, 1983), formulates a mathematical model of a signal or process based on its recent past values. Arakawa et al (1986; 1986) report a technique of separating stationary and non-stationary signal components using AR methods. The authors used AR techniques to formulate a model of an EEG wave form. When the electroencephalogram (EEG) signal deviates significantly from this model a spike in the wave form is thus detected and then separated out. Application of this procedure to the analysis of vibration data containing non-stationary impacts is likely to be useful. Analysis of the random component of the signal could proceed using standard frequency domain techniques, while evaluation of the separated impacts could be performed using peak analysis, or some other method.

### Adaptive filtering techniques

A time domain technique called adaptive filtering (AF) is a signal processing method for removing noise and unwanted artifacts from a signal record (Jewell and Jones, 1983; Kao et al. 1989; Liu et al. 1990; Gritsyk and Palenichka, 1989; Iyer, Ploysongsang, and Ramamoorthy, 1990; Widrow et al. 1975; Thakor and Zhu, 1991; Wong and Kwong, 1991).

The basic technique behind AF is the processing of two signal inputs; one containing the desired signal plus noise, and another (reference) input containing noise, which is correlated with the noise of the primary input. The combined signals, primary plus reference, are fed to an adaptive filter network, which adjusts its filter coefficients to minimize the total power output of the combined signal. The net effect of this adaptive procedure is to cancel the effect of the noise (or whatever signal is contained in the reference). The attraction of this procedure is that no prior knowledge of the noise spectrum is required as is the case with passive filter networks.

Applications of this technique include adaptive noise canceling, (i.e. power line interference canceling) and separating of the fetal electrocardiogram (ECG) from the mother's ECG, by canceling the latter. Of particular interest to this study is its application of canceling noise and motion artifacts in ECG, EMG, and electrogastrogram (EGG) signals.

### Summary

Time domain techniques, combined with appropriate frequency weightings and temporal assessments of the vibration exposure, appear to be the most promising in developing a suitable characterization of vibration signals containing mechanical shocks and repeated impacts. Conventional frequency domain analyses are important for validation and for providing a reference when comparing to existing data.

For example, auto-regressive methods could be used to separate the impulsive, non-stationary components from the stationary continuous background vibration. Analysis of the stationary component could proceed using standard frequency domain techniques while the impulsive non-stationary component would be dealt with using time domain methods. Magnitude estimates would be obtained for the two signal components which could be treated in a manner analogous to complex numbers. In other words, the signal would be characterized by a complex number,  $a + ib$ , where,  $a$ , is the magnitude estimate of the stationary component and  $b$ , is the magnitude estimate of the impulsive component.

Our future work will consist of first choosing a suitable model with which to appropriately weight the frequency components of the input acceleration applied to the human body, ideally in all three x, y, and z axes, with respect to their health effects. A detailed analysis of the amplitude characteristics of the resulting processed signal will be carried out. A collection of methods will be tested including, higher order means, dose measures, peak analysis and their resultant distributions, and auto-regression techniques. Also included in the analysis will be cumulative damage models, at least one of which will include allowance for biological recovery. The most promising of the measures so far obtained will be correlated with the physiological results of the pilot study, to determine which appears most suited to predict the long term effects of mechanical shock and repeated impact on health.

## Conclusions

### Acute and Chronic Health Disorders

1. Epidemiological studies of whole-body vibration have investigated both subjective symptoms and objective measurements of health disorders. Unfortunately, most studies are poorly designed. Thus, determining well-supported cause-effect relationships is difficult.
2. Evidence exists that long-term exposure to vibration can be harmful to the spine, and possibly gastro-intestinal and cardiovascular systems. Vibration, rather than causing specific pathologies, seems to accelerate the onset of currently recognizable syndromes.
3. There appears to be distinct differences in the mechanisms of acute and chronic injury to the spine caused by exposure to impact and vibration. Severe impact causes fracture of the vertebrae, most commonly in the lower thoracic and upper lumbar region. Chronic back problems are usually in the lumbar region. Vibration-induced nutritional and fatigue mechanisms have been hypothesized.

### Vibration Measurement and Standards

4. A large number of studies have involved subjective response to vibration. Much of this data has been used in formulating the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) guidelines for human response to whole-body vibration.
5. Levels of vibration and impact have been collected from a wide range of studies. Some of the highest levels of vertical acceleration and crest-factors were reported for military vehicles. When evaluated using the ISO (2631, 1982) guidelines, some of these vehicles exceeded in minutes the recommended exposure limits.
6. Recent Draft Revisions of ISO 2631, and the British Standard (6841, 1987) incorporate *rmq* and vibration dose values as the preferred method of characterizing vibration with high crest-factors. Little evidence exists, however, to support use of these standards for signals with shock and repeated impacts of high magnitude. Exposure limits are not contained in the body of the Standards.
7. Two guidelines exist for exposure to repeated impacts, both using the dynamic response index (model predicting spinal injury) as their basis (Air Standardization Coordinating

Committee, 1982; Kanda, 1982). The DRI is limited to impact in the vertical axis, with no consideration of recovery. The predictive power of the DRI has been questioned, and there is no independent validation of Kanda's guideline.

8. In the few investigations that involved subjective response to shock or repeated impact, the rms and rmq measurements seemed equally good predictors of discomfort; the exponent of best fit depending upon the frequency, separation and anticipation of the shocks, background vibration levels, and prior training.
9. A number of signal processing techniques have been used in other applications which may prove useful in characterizing impulsive signals from TGVs. These include SIWEH, shock spectrum, peak processing and auto-regression techniques.

#### Human Response to Vibration and Impacts

10. Many of the physiological and biochemical responses to whole-body vibration mimic those produced by exercise, including general stress, muscle fatigue and tissue or organ damage. Few studies in humans have investigated these responses in conditions of repeated impact, and none have investigated the body's ability to recover. Similarly, theories of fatigue failure do not consider tissue recovery through on-going nutritional mechanisms.
11. Measurements of impedance and apparent mass provide useful indications of the response of the body to WBV and impact. However, these measurements do not provide sufficient detail to determine the behaviour of, or stresses acting on, individual systems such as the abdomen and spine.
12. Biodynamic models range from single degree of freedom to three-dimensional and discrete parameter models. Sophisticated models suffer from lack of experimental data to validate their predictions. Most models are not designed to predict chronic health problems. Despite these criticisms, certain biodynamic models have direct relevance to development of a health hazard assessment.

### Recommendations for the Health Hazard Assessment

1. Chronic health effects from epidemiological literature suggest that the spine and gastro-intestinal systems are most affected by WBV and repeated impact. Measurements of stress in these systems during simulated TGV exposures can be compared with "safe" stress induced in more familiar environments (walking or light physical work) to assess potential for accelerated onset of chronic health problems.
2. Physiological, biochemical and biomechanical data will be used to indicate deviation from normal responses, to seek correlations with individual and repeated impacts, and to measure recovery following impacts.
3. Physiological stress may be evaluated with ECG spectral components, responsiveness of ECG parameters to repeated impacts and biochemical markers such as LDH and CPK activity. EMG measurements and biochemical markers such as serum electrolytes can indicate muscle fatigue. Tissue damage can be investigated by measurements such as von Willebrand's factor.
4. Correlations between physiological, biochemical and biomechanical changes in response to impact will be used to identify possible chronic health problems.
5. Measurements of spinal acceleration, abdominal displacement and muscle tension (EMG) can be used in biomechanical modeling to calculate internal tissue stresses in response to impact. It may be possible to devise a unified theory of injury which will encompass the mechanisms of both acute damage and chronic degenerative failure.
6. Since available standards and guidelines do not accommodate the high crest-factors and acceleration levels measured in TGVs, there is an obvious requirement for signal characterizations capable of encompassing both impulsive accelerations and multi-axial random vibration.
7. Time domain techniques, combined with appropriate frequency weightings and temporal assessments of the vibration exposure, appear to be the most promising means of characterizing signals containing shocks and repeated impacts. Methods which merit consideration include higher order means, dose measures, peak processing methods, auto-regression and cumulative damage models. Conventional frequency domain analyses are important for validation and for providing a reference when comparing to existing data.
8. Although a subjective response model may be acceptable for exposures to random vibration, it becomes difficult to apply with confidence to shock and repeated impact. In these

circumstances, a biodynamic model may provide a more versatile prediction of human response. Advances in modeling offer the potential of an index incorporating spinal loading, tissue stresses, and fatigue and recovery characteristics of various systems of the body.

9. Epidemiological data of health disorders, combined with vibration levels of various equipment, may help to construct dose-response relationships that can assist in validating the eventual health hazard assessment index.

#### Measurement Indices for Pilot Test by Priority

- triaxial seatpan accelerations
- EMG of paraspinal muscles
- biochemical markers: LDH, CPK activity, von Willebrand's factor, hemotological factors, serum electrolyte
- ECG: spectral and temporal components
- triaxial spinal accelerations
- gastro-intestinal pressure or displacement
- shoulder/head acceleration
- gastro-intestinal motility
- peripheral blood flow
- subjective assessment
- TTS (possibly)

### Cited References

- Aantaa, E., Virolainen, E., and Karskela, V. 1977. Permanent effects of low frequency vibration on the vestibular system. Acta Otolaryngologica 83:470-474.
- Abu-Lisan, M.A. 1979. Environmental stress and coronary heart disease. Department of Human Sciences, University of Technology Loughborough Doctoral Thesis:1-267.
- Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development, 1989. Human Performance Assessment Methods. AGARDograph AGARD-AG-308:1-61.
- Air Force, U.S. 1970. Seat system: upward ejection, Air craft, general specification for. U.S. Air Force Mil-S-9479B:
- Air Standardization Coordinating Committee, 1982. Human tolerance to repeated shock. Air Standardization Coordinating Committee ADV PUB 61/25:1-6.
- Aldman, B. 1962. Biodynamic Studies on Impact Protection. Acta Physiologica Scandinavica Suppl 192, 56:1-80.
- Alfredson, R.J. and Mathew, J. 1985. Time Domain Methods for Monitoring the Condition of Rolling Element Bearings. Mechanical Engineering (Australia) 10(2):102-107.
- Allen, G.R. 1977, Human tolerance of repeated shocks. pp. 343-349. In: Proceedings of the European Space Agency Life Sciences Research in Space. Germany
- Allen, G.R. 1983, A critical survey of literature on the effects of vibration on hearing. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Silsoe: A.F.R.C.I.
- American National Standards Institution, 1986. Specification for Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters. American National Standards Institution S1.11
- Ames, W.H., Sweeney, H.M., and Savely, H.E. 1947. Human tolerance to acceleration in pilot ejection. Aviation Medicine 18(6):548-553.
- Amirouche, F.M.L. 1987. Modeling of human reactions to whole-body vibration. Journal of Biomechanical Engineering 109:210-217.
- Amirouche, F.M.L. and Ider, S.K. 1988. Simulation and analysis of a biodynamic human model subjected to low accelerations - A correlation study. Journal of Sound and Vibration 123:281-292.

- Anderson, D.B., McNeil, R.J., Pitts, M.L., and Perez-Poveda, D.A. 1977. The effect of nap-of-the-earth (NOE) helicopter flying on pilot blood and urine biochemicals. U.S.Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory. USAARL Report No. 77-20.
- Andersson, B.J.G., Jonsson, B., and Ortengren, R. 1974. Myoelectric activity in individual lumbar erector spinae muscles in sitting. A study with surface and wire electrodes. Scandinavian Journal of Rehabilitation Medicine Supplement 3:91-108.
- Andersson, B.J.G., Ortengren, R., and Herberts, P. 1977. Quantitative electromyographic studies of back muscle activity related to posture and loading. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 8(1):85-96.
- Andersson, B.J.G., Ortengren, R., Nachemson, A., and Elfstrom, G. 1974. Lumbar disc pressure and myoelectric back muscle activity during sitting; IV. Studies on a car driver's seat. Scandinavian Journal of Rehabilitation Medicine Supplement 6:128-133.
- Andersson, B.J.G., Ortengren, R., Nachemson, A.L., Elfstrom, G., and Broman, H. 1975. The sitting posture: an electromyographic and discometric study. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 6(1):105-120.
- Andersson, G.B.J. 1980, The load on the lumbar spine in sitting postures. Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, The Environment and Behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Andersson, G.B.J., Panjabi, M.M., Jorneus, L., and Hult, E. 1985, In vivo measurements of vibration transmission in the human spine. pp. 17-1-17-2. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 278 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: NATO.
- Angus, R.G. and Heslegrave, R.J. 1983, The effects of sleep loss and sustained mental work: Implications for command and control performance. pp. 11-1-11-20. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 338 on Sustained Intensive Air Operations: Physiological and Performance Aspects. Paris: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- Angus, R.G., Heslegrave, R.J., Pigeau, R.A., and Jamieson, D.W. 1987, Psychological performance during sleep loss and continuous mental work: the effects of interjected naps. North Atlantic Treaty Organization Seminar on Sleep and its Implications for the Military. Lyon: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

- Apple, F. and Rhodes, M. 1988. Enzymatic estimation of skeletal muscle damage by analysis of changes in serum creatine kinase. Journal of Applied Physiology 65:2598-2600.
- Arai, K. and Miura, H. 1987. An Analysis of Impulsive Sounds Generated From Construction Equipment by the Wigner Distribution with a Gaussian Window. Journal of the Acoustical Society of Japan
- Arakawa, K., Fender, D.H., Harashima, H., Miyakawa, H., and Saitoh, Y. 1986. Separation of a nonstationary Component from the EEG by a nonlinear Digital Filter. IEEE BME 33, No.7:724-726.
- Arakawa, K., Fender, D.H., Harashima, H., Miyakawa, H., and Saitoh, Y. 1986. A Nonlinear Digital Filter for Separating Nonstationary Waves From Stationary Waves of the EEG. IEEE 3:1809-1812.
- Arendt-Nielsen, L. and Sinkjaer, T. 1991, Assessment of dynamic muscle fatigue by EMG and kinematic profiles. pp. 247-250. In: Electromyographical Kinesiology. Anderson, P.A., Hobart, D.J., and Danoff, J.V., Editors. Baltimore: Elsevier Science Publishers.
- Aria, A., Onozawa, A., and Iwata, Y. 1990. Study of the whole-body response to vibration. I. The effect of repeated exposure to the long-term whole-body vibration. Japan Air Self Defence Force, Aeromedical Laboratory Report No. 31:1-16.
- Ariizumi, M. and Okada, A. 1983. Effect of whole body vibration on the rat brain content of serotonin and plasma corticosterone. European Journal of Applied Physiology 52:15-19.
- Ariizumi, M., Yamaguchi, Y., and Okada, A. 1986. Effect of local vibration on the brain monoamines of rats. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 12:435-437.
- Arvidsson, A., Grassino, A., and Lindstrom, L. 1984. Automatic selection of uncontaminated electromyogram as applied to respiratory muscle fatigue. Journal of Applied Physiology 56(3):568-575.
- Ashley, C. and Rao, B.K.N. 1974. An equal sensation study of differential vibration between feet and seat. Ergonomics 17(3):331-342.
- Auffret, R., Demange, J., and Vettes, B. 1974. Action des vibrations de basse frequence sur la frequence et la variabilite cardiaques (The effect of low frequency vibrations on the heart rate and variability). Revue de Medecine Aeronautique et Spatiale 50:122-126.

- Backman, A.L. 1983. Health survey of professional drivers. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 9:30-35.
- Badger, D.W., Sturges, D.V., Slarve, R.N., and Wasserman, D.E. 1974. Serum and urine changes in macaca mulatta following prolonged exposure to 12 Hz, 1.5 g vibration. pp. B11-1-B11-3. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- Bagshaw, M. and Johnson, R.A. 1977. Sequential Procedures for Detecting Parameter Changes in a Time-Series Model. Journal of the American Statistical Association 72:593-597.
- Barbaso, E. 1958. Sull'incidenza delle alterazioni della colonna vertebrale nel personale viaggiante di una azienda auto-tramviaria (On the incidence of vertebral column changes in travelling personnel of a transport company). Medicina de Lavoro 49:630-634.
- Barnes, G.R. 1987. Human Factors of helicopter vibration. 1: The physiological effects of vibration. Helicopter vibration and its reduction symposium, London, UK Nov:20-30.
- Barron, J.L., Noakes, T.D., Levy, W., Smith, C., and Millar, R.P. 1985. Hypothalamic dysfunction in overtrained athletes. Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism 60 (4):803-806.
- Bartoli, F., Baselli, G., and Cerutti, S. 1985. AR Identification and Spectral Estimate Applied to the R-R Interval Measurements. International Journal of Biomedical Computing 16:201-215.
- Baselli, G. and Cerutti, S. 1985. Identification Techniques Applied to Processing of Signals from Cardiovascular Systems. Medical Informatics 10(3):223-235.
- Basmajian, J.V. and De Luca, C.J. 1985. Muscles Alive: Their Functions Revealed by Electromyography, 5th Ed. Baltimore:Williams & Wilkins. pp. 1-561.
- Basseville, M. and Benveniste, A. 1983. Design and Comparative Study of Some Sequential Jump Detection Algorithms for Digital Signals. Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing 31(3):
- Beaupeurt, J.E., Snyder, F.W., Brumaghim, S.H., and Knapp, R.K. 1969. Ten years of human vibration research. Boeing Company AD 693199:1-63.

- Beevis, D. and Forshaw, S.E. 1985, Back pain and discomfort resulting from exposure to vibration in tracked armoured vehicles. pp. 1-10. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- Beidermann, H-J. 1991. Assessment of muscular function: problems in the evaluation of testing reliability of muscle fatigue parameters. Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation 72:779. (Abstract)
- Bejjani, F.J., Halpern, N., Pio, A., Dominguez, R., Voloshin, A., and Frankel, V.H. 1988. Musculoskeletal demands on flamenco dancers: a clinical and biomechanical study. Foot and Ankle 8 (5) Apr:254-263.
- Belytschko, T. and Privitzer, E. 1978. Refinement and validation of a three-dimensional head-spine model. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base AMRL-TR-78-7:1-159.
- Bendat, J.S. 1958. Principles and Applications of Random Noise Theory, John Wiley & Sons, Inc..
- Bendat, J.S. and Piersol, A.G. 1966. Measurement and Analysis of Random Data, 3rd Ed. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Bennet, M.D., Farmilo, B., and Campbell, M.A.C. 1974. Human Response to Vibration in Military Cross-Country Vehicles: The Effect of Frequency and Duration of Exposure in a Simulated Environment. Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham, U.K. AM/64:
- Bennett, M.D., Cole, S.H., Farmilo, B., Page, S.J., Webb, R.D.G., and Withey, W.R. 1978(a). An investigation Into Some Of The Human Responses To Sinusoidal And Random Vibration In The Upright And Semi-Reclined Seated Posture. Army Personnel Research Establishment, U.K. APRE Report No.6/78:1-106.
- Bennett, M.D., Farmilo, B., Cole, S.H., Page, S.J., Withey, W.R., and Webb, R.D.G. 1978(b). An Investigation Into Some of the Human Responses To Sinusoidal and Random Vibration In the Upright and Semi-Reclined Posture. Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham, U.K. RMCS Report No. 78003
- Berthoz, A. 1972, Striated and smooth muscle activity during low frequency vibration. pp. 1-6. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration Conference. Yorkshire: University of Sheffield.
- Berthoz, A. and Metral, S. 1970. Behaviour of a muscular group subjected to a sinusoidal and trapezoidal variation of force. Journal of Applied Physiology 29(3):378-384.

- Bhattacharya, A., Knapp, C.F., McCutcheon, E.P., and Edwards, R.G. 1977. Parameters for assessing vibration-induced cardiovascular responses in awake dogs. Journal of Applied Physiology 42(5):682-689.
- Bhattacharya, A., Knapp, C.F., McCutcheon, E.P., and Evans, J.M. 1975. Comparison of cardiac responses to nonsynchronous and heart synchronous whole body vibration. pp. 407. In: Annual Conference on Engineering in Medicine and Biology. New Orleans, Louisiana: ACEMB.
- Bhattacharya, A., Knapp, C.F., McCutcheon, E.P., and Evans, J.M. 1976. Sensitivity of cardiac responses to the time relationship between vibration and cardiac cycles. pp. 275. In: Annual Conference on Engineering in Medicine and Biology. Boston, Massachusetts: ACEMB.
- Bhattacharya, A., Knapp, C.F., McCutcheon, E.P., and Evans, J.M. 1979. Cardiac responses of dogs to nonsynchronous and heart synchronous whole-body vibration. Journal of Applied Physiology 46(3):549-555.
- Bigland-Ritchie, B. 1984. Muscle fatigue and the influence of changing neural drive. Clinics in Chest Medicine 5(1):21-34.
- Bigland-Ritchie, B. and Woods, J.J. 1984. Changes in muscle contractile properties and neural control during human muscular fatigue. Muscle & Nerve 7:691-699.
- Blackman, J.W. and Tukey, J.W. 1959. The Measurement of Power Spectra, New York:Dover Publications.
- Bleil, L., Manger, B., Winkler, T.H., Herrman, M., Burmester, G., Krapf, F.E., and Kalden, J.R. 1991. The role of antineurophil cytoplasm antibodies, anticardiolipin antibodies, von Willebrand Factor antigen and fibronectin for the diagnosis of systemic vasculitis. Journal of Rheumatology 18 (8):1199-1206.
- Blivaiss, B.B., Magid, E.B., and Litta-Modignani, R. 1964. Effects of whole-body vibrations on plasma and urinary corticosteroid levels in man. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base AMRL-TDR-64-53:1-13.
- Blunt, R.J., George, A.J., Hurlow, R.A., Strachan, C.J.L., and Stuart, J. 1980. Hyperviscosity and thrombotic changes in idiopathic and secondary Raynaud's syndrome. British Journal of Haematology 45:651-658.
- Bluthner, R., Hinz, B., and Seidel, H. 1986. Zur Moglichkeit einer Abschätzung der Wirbelsäulenbeanspruchung durch Ganzkörpervibration unter experimentellen Bedingungen. On the possibility to estimate the mechanical strain of the lumbar spine caused by whole-body vibration under experimental conditions. Zeitschrift für die Gesamte Hygiene 2:111-113.

- Boashash, B. and Whitehouse, J. 1987, High Resolution Wigner-Ville Analysis. pp. 205-208. In: 11th Symposium on Signal and Image Processing. Nice, France.
- Bobbert, G. 1974, The ISO guide for the evaluation of human whole-body vibration exposure. Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Bobick, T.G., Gallagher, S., and Unger, R.L. 1988. Pilot subject evaluation of whole-body vibration from an underground mine haulage vehicle. Trends in Ergonomics/Human Factors V 521-528.
- Bobick, T.G., Unger, R.L., Gallagher, S., and Doyle-Coombs, D.M. 1988, Physiological responses and subjective discomfort of simulated whole-body vibration from a mobile underground mining machine. pp. 719-723. In: Proceedings of the Human Factors Society. HFS.
- Boileau, P.-E. 1988, Towards a new standard for evaluating exposure to whole-body vibration. pp. 195-202. In: 12th Biennial Conference on Mechanical Vibration and Noise. Montreal.
- Boileau, P.-E., Scory, H., Boutin, J., and Martel, J.-G. 1986. Human vibration exposure of skidder operators in the Quebec forestry sector. International Congress on Acoustics F2-8:24-31.
- Boileau, P.E. and Scory, H. 1986. L'exposition des operateurs de debusqueuses a des vibrations globales du corps. Institut de Recherche en Sante et en Securite du Travail
- Bongers, P.M., Boshuizen, C., Hulshof, C.T.J., and Koemeester, A.P. 1988. Long-term sickness absence due to back disorders in crane operators exposed to whole-body vibration. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 61:59-64.
- Bongers, P.M., Hulshof, C.T.J., Dukstra, L., and Boshuizen, H.C. 1990. Back pain and exposure to whole body vibration in helicopter pilots. Ergonomics 33(8):1007-1026.
- Bonney, R.A. and Corlett, E.N. 1988, Investigation into the oscillatory behaviour of the spinal column under whole body vibration. Proceedings of the Joint French-British Meeting on the Effects of Vibration on Man. Annecy, France.
- Boorstin, M.C., Hayes, J.R., and Goldman, D.E. 1966. Injury mechanism of internal organs of animals exposed to sinusoidal vibration. Aerospace Medicine 37(1):22-28.

- Boshuizen, H.C., Bongers, P.M., and Hulshof, C.T.J. 1990. Back disorders and occupational exposure to whole-body vibration. International Journal of Industrial Ergonomics 6:55-59.
- Boshuizen, H.C., Bongers, P.M., and Hulshof, C.T.J. 1990. Self-reported back pain in tractor drivers exposed to whole-body vibration. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 62:109-115.
- Boshuizen, H.C., Hulshof, C.T.J., and Bongers, P.M. 1990. Long-term sick leave and disability pensioning due to back disorders of tractor drivers exposed to whole-body vibration. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 62:117-122.
- Boulanger, M., Mistrot, M., Poirot, M., and Roure, M. 1978. Evaluation of the Amount of Exposure to Vibrations Transmitted to the Whole Body. Case of Vibrations Due to a Loader mounted on Caterpillar Tracks, A Fork-Lift Truck and a Hydraulic Excavator. Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, U.K. RAE-Lib-TRANS-1930:1-77.
- Boulanger, P., Donati, P., and Galmiche, J.P. 1986, What INRS is doing to improve the lorry driver's vibration environment. pp. 1-18. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Bovenzi, M. 1986. Some pathophysiological aspects of vibration-induced white finger. European Journal of Applied Physiology 55:381-389.
- Bovenzi, M. 1988. Vibration white finger, digital blood pressure, and some biochemical findings on workers operating vibrating tools in the engine manufacturing industry. American Journal of Industrial Medicine 14 (5):575-584.
- Bowden, T. 1987. Back pain in helicopter aircrew: a literature review. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 461-467.
- Bowden, T.J. 1984. Backache in helicopter aircrew, the current situation: A literature review. Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine. DCIEM Report No.84-R-39:1-33.
- Bowden, T.J. 1985. Postural fatigue and the backache of helicopter pilots. Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine. DCIEM Report No.85-R-30:24-1-24-10.
- Bowden, T.J. 1986, Postural fatigue and the backache of helicopter pilots. pp. 1-10. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.378: Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.

- Bower, J.S., Sandercock, T.G., Rothman, E., Abbrecht, P.H., and Dantzker, D.R. 1984. Time domain analysis of diaphragmatic electromyogram during fatigue in men. Journal of Applied Physiology 57(3):913-916.
- Braithwaite, M. and Vyrnwy-Jones, P. 1985. Back pain in gazelle aircrew. Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Braunbeck, O.A. and Wilkinson, R.H. 1981. Simulation of human spine deformations for low amplitude sinusoidal excitation. Transactions of the American Society of Automotive Engineers 76-1579:9-13.
- Breen, D.L. and Calderon, N. 1989. Whole-body vibration assessment of the M548A1 tracked cargo carrier. U.S Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory. USAARL Report No. LR-86-6-4-2.
- Brinckmann, P. 1985. Pathology of the vertebral column. Ergonomics 28:77-80.
- Brinckmann, P. 1988. Stress and strain of human lumbar discs. Clinical Biomechanics 3:232-235.
- Brinckmann, P., Frobin, F., Hierholzer, E., and Horst, M. 1983. Deformation of the vertebral end plate under axial loading of the spine. Spine 8:851-856.
- Brinkley, J.W. 1985. Acceleration exposure limits for escape system advanced development. SAFE Journal 15(2):10-16.
- British Standards Institution, 1987. British Standards Guide to Measurement and evaluation of human exposure to whole-body mechanical vibration and repeated shock. British Standards Institution BS 6841.
- Brown, T., Hansen, R.V., and Yorra, A.S. 1957. Some mechanical tests on the lumbosacral spine with particular reference to the intervertebral discs. A preliminary report. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 39:1135-1164.
- Burcharth, H.F. 1979. The Effect of Wave Grouping on On-Shore Structures. Coastal Engineering 2:189-199.
- Burdorf, A. and Zondervan, H. 1990. An epidemiological study of low-back pain in crane operators. Ergonomics 33(8):981-987.
- Burgess, J. 1975. On Digital Spectrum Analysis of Periodic Signals. Journal Acoustical Society of America 58.

- Burke, D., Hagbarth, K-E., Lofstedt, L., and Wallin, B.G. 1976. The responses of human muscle spindle endings to vibration during isometric contraction. Journal of Physiology 261:695-711.
- Burmeister, K. and Thoma, W.K. 1992. Relationship between spinal affection and flying duty. German Air Force Institute of Aerospace Medicine
- Burton, A.K. and Sandover, J. 1987. Back pain in Grand Prix drivers: a 'found' experiment. Applied Ergonomics 18.1:3-8.
- Butler, B.P. and Maday, R.E. 1986. A comparative analysis of whole-body vibration exposure at the gunner position of the Vulcan wheeled carrier and the towed Vulcan air defense system. U.S.Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory. USAARL Report No.LR-86-6-4-2:
- Butz, A.R. 1979. FFT Length in Digital Filtering. IEEE C-28:577-580.
- Campbell, F.C., Storey, B.E., Cullen, P.T., and Cuschieri, A. 1989. Surface vibration analysis (SVA): a new non-invasive monitor of gastrointestinal activity. Gut 30:39-45.
- Cappozzo, A. 1982. Low frequency self-generated vibration during ambulation in normal men. Journal of Biomechanics 15:599-609.
- Carter, D.R., Caler, W.C., Spengler, D.M., and Frankel, V.H. 1981. Uniaxial Fatigue of Human Cortical Bone. The Influence of Tissue Physical Characteristics. Journal of Biomechanics 14:461-470.
- Castillo, R., Monteagudo, J., Escolar, G., Ordinas, A., Magallon, M., and Martin Villar, J. 1991. Hemostatic effect of normal platlet transfusion in severe von Willebrand disease patients. Blood (United States) 77 (9) May 1:1901-1905.
- Cavigneaux, A. and Lafont, H. 1969. Etude des lombalgies chez des conducteurs de taxi. Cahiers de Notes Documentaires - Institut National de Recherche et De Securite 653-56-69:295-298.
- Cerutti, S., Bianchi, A., Baselli, G., Civardi, S., Gussetti, S., Malliani, A., Pagani, A., and Pagani, M. 1989. Compressed spectral arrays for the analysis of 24-hr heart rate variability signal: enhancement of parameters and data reduction. Computers and Biomedical research 22:424-441.
- Cerutti, S., Fortis, G., Liberati, D., Baselli, G., and Civardi, S. 1988. Power spectrum analysis of heart rate variability during a mental arithmetic task. Journal of Ambulatory Monitoring 1 (3):241-250.

- Champion, D.F. and Sandover, J. 1982. The effects of noise and vibration on cognitive performance. Department of Human Sciences, University of Technology Loughborough DHS 499:1-41.
- Chaney, R.E. 1964. Subjective reaction to whole body vibration. The Boeing Company, Wichita, Kansas D3-6474:
- Chernyuk, V.I. and Tashker, I.D. 1989. Combined effect on the human body of whole body and local vibration, noise and work stress characteristic of agricultural machinery. Noise and vibration Bulletin July:160-161.
- Christ, W. and Dupuis, H. 1966. Uber die beanspruchung der wirbelsaule unter dem einfluss sinusformiger und stochastischer schwingungen. Internationale Zeitschrift fur Angewandte Physiologie einschliesslich Arbeitsphysiologie 22:258-278.
- Christ, W. and Dupuis, H. 1968. Untersuchung der Moglichkeit von gesundheitlichen Schadigungen im Bereich der Wirbelsaule. Medizinische Welt 19:1919-1920, 1967-.
- Cimminiello, C., Milani, M., Uberti, T., Arpia, G., Perolini, S., and Bonfardeci, G. 1991. Endothelin, vasoconstriction, and endothelial damage in Raynaud's phenomenon. Lancet 337, Jan 12:114-115.
- Claasen, T.A.C.M. and Mecklenbrauker, W.F.G. 1980. The Wigner Distribution - A Tool for Time-Frequency Signal Analysis. Philips Journal of Research 35:276-300.
- Claasen, T.A.C.M. and Mecklenbrauker, W.F.G. 1980. The Wigner Distribution- A Tool For Time-Frequency Signal Analysis Part III. Philips Journal of Research 35:372-389.
- Clarke, M.J. 1979. A study of the available evidence on duration effects on comfort and task proficiency under vibration. Journal of Sound and Vibration 65(1):107-123.
- Clarke, N.P., Gokelman, J.J., Mohr, G.C., and Henzel, J.H. 1966. Special effects of sinusoidal vibration on renal function. Aerospace Medicine 37:270-271. (Abstract)
- Clarke, N.P., Mohr, G.C., Brinkley, J.W., Martin, P.J., Wooding, H.C., Henzel, J.H., and von Gierke, H.E. 1965. Evaluation of peak vs. RMG acceleration in periodic low frequency vibration exposures. Aerospace Medicine November:1083-1089.
- Clausen, T., Everts, M.E., and Kjeldsen, K. 1987. Quantification of the maximum capacity for active sodium-potassium transport in rat skeletal muscle. Journal of Physiology 388:163-181.

- Clevenson, S.A., Dempsey, T.K., and Leatherwood, J.D. 1978. Effect of vibration duration on human discomfort. National Aeronautics and Space Administration 1283:1-23.
- Coermann, R.R., Ziegenruecker, G.H., Wittwer, A.L., and Gierke, H.E. 1960. The passive dynamic mechanical properties of the human thorax-abdomen system and of the whole body system. Aerospace Medicine 31:443-455.
- Cole, S.H. 1977. The vibration environment in armoured fighting vehicles, with reference to the human occupant. Army Personnel Research Establishment, U.K. APRE Report No. 21/76.
- Cole, S.H. 1978. The vertical transmission of impulsive energy through the seated human. Department of Human Sciences, University of Technology Loughborough PhD Dissertation:1-578.
- Cole, S.H. 1983, The effects of noise and vibration upon human performance: implications for the operation of military systems. pp. 244-260. In: DRG Seminar on The Human as a Limiting Element in Military Systems. Toronto, Canada: NATO.
- Cole, S.H. and Withey, W.R. 1977. Human response to whole-body vibration of different wave forms. Journal of Physiology 270(1):76p-77p. (Abstract)
- Cooper, A.J. 1986, Effects of head inclination on transmission of vertical vibration to the heads of seated subjects. pp. 1-14. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Cooper, D.R.C. and Young, J.C. 1980, Road surface irregularity and vehicle ride. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, the environment and behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Cope, F.W. and Polis, B.D. 1959. Increased plasma glutamic-oxalacetic Transaminase activity in monkeys due to nonspecific stress effect. Journal of Aviation Medicine 30:90-96.
- Corbridge, C. 1982, Reaction of seated subjects to vertical impulsive motion. pp. 1-20. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Cricklewood.
- Corbridge, C. and Griffin, M.J. 1986. Vibration and comfort: vertical and lateral motion in the range 0.5 to 5.0 Hz. Ergonomics 29(2):249-272.

- Corbridge, C., Griffin, M.J., and Levis, J.A. 1980, Laboratory study of truck ride: validation of subjective judgements obtained in the field. pp. 96-104. In: Human Factors in Transportation Research. Volume 2. User Factors: comfort, the environment and behavior. Osborne, D.J. and Levis, J.A., Editors. London: Academic Press.
- Corlett, E.N., Eklund, J.A.E., Reilly, T., and Troup, J.D.G. 1987. Assessment of workload from measurements of stature. Applied Ergonomics 18:65-71.
- Corlett, E.N. and Rose, A.G. 1985. The effect of driving factors on spinal loading. Proceedings of the Human Factors Society-29th Annual Meeting 264-265.
- Crabtree, R.B. 1982. The effect of whole-body vibration upon the comfort and safety of Canadian forces drivers. Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine. DCIEM Technical Memorandum TM-3615A11.
- Crocker, J.F. and Higgins, L.S. 1967, Impact deformation of vertebrae. pp. 149-150. In: Annual Scientific Meeting of the Aerospace Medical Association.
- Cursiter, M.C. and Harding, R.H. 1974. Electromyographic recordings of shoulder and neck muscles of seated subjects exposed to vertical vibrations. Journal of Physiology 239:117P-118P.
- Cyron, B.M. and Hutton, W.C. 1978. The fatigue strength of the lumbar neural arch in spondylolysis. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 60B:234-238.
- Daleva, M., Piperova-Dalbokova, D., Jadjiolova, I., and Mincheva, L. 1982. Changes in the excretion of the corticosteroids and catecholamines in tractor-drivers. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 49:345-352.
- De Luca, C.J. 1985. Myoelectrical manifestations of localized muscular fatigue in humans. Critical Reviews in Biomedical Engineering 11(4):251-279.
- Demic, M. 1989. A contribution to identification of a non-linear biodynamic oscillatory model of man. International Journal of Vehicle Design 10:153-164.
- Desmedt, J.E. and Godaux, E. 1978. Mechanism of the vibration paradox: excitatory and inhibitory effects of tendon vibration on single soleus muscle motor units in man. Journal of Physiology 285:197-207.

- Desrosiers, J., Morrison, J.B., and Brubaker, R. 1988. Injury incidence among load-haul-dump vehicle operators in underground mines. International Conference on Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health, and the Environment. China.
- Dieckmann, D.A. 1958. A study of the influence of vibration on man. Ergonomics 1:34783-355.
- Dolkas, C.B., Leon, H.A., and Chackerian, M. 1971. Short term response of insulin, glucose, growth hormone and corticosterone to acute vibration in rats. Aerospace Medicine 42 (7):723-726.
- Donati, P., Grosjean, A., Mistrot, P., and Roure, L. 1983. The subjective equivalence of sinusoidal and random whole-body vibration in the sitting position (an experimental study using the 'floating reference vibration' method). Ergonomics 26(3):251-273.
- Donati, P.M. and Bonthoux, C. 1983. Biodynamic response of the human body in the sitting position when subjected to vertical vibration. Journal of Sound and Vibration 90:423-442.
- Dowling, N.E. 1972. Fatigue Failure Predictions for Complicated Stress-Strain Histories. Journal of Materials
- Dressendorfer, R.H., Wade, C.E., Claybaugh, J., Cucinell, S.A., and Timmis, G.C. 1991. Effects of 7 successive days of unaccustomed prolonged exercise on aerobic performance and tissue damage in fitness joggers. International Journal of Sports Medicine 12 (1):55-61.
- Duffner, L.R., Hamilton, L.H., and Schmitz, M.H. 1962. Effect of whole-body vertical vibration on respiration in human subjects. Journal of Applied Physiology 17(6):913-916.
- Duncan, C.J. 1987. Role of calcium in triggering rapid ultrastructural damage in muscle: a study with chemically skinned fibres. Journal of Cell Science 87:581-594.
- Duncan, C.J. 1988. The role of phospholipase A sub-2 in calcium-induced damage in cardiac and skeletal muscle. Cell Tissue Research 253:457-462.
- Duncan, C.J. and Jackson, M.J. 1987. Different mechanisms mediate structural changes and intracellular enzyme efflux following damage to skeletal muscles. Journal of Cell Science 87:183-188.
- Duncan, J.R. and Wegscheid, E.L. 1985. Determinants of off-road vehicle transmission 'shift quality'. Applied Ergonomics 16.3:173-178.

- Dupuis, H. 1969. Zur physiologischen beanspruchung des menschen durch mechanische schwingungen. Fortschrift-Berichte der VDI-Zeitschriften Reinell:No.7 11-7:1-168.
- \* Dupuis, H. 1974, Human exposure to whole-body vibration in military vehicles and evaluation by application of ISO/DIS 2631. pp. B2-1-B2-7. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Dupuis, H. 1980, Vibration exposure of sitting or lying persons in motor vehicles and ambulances. pp. 123-130. In: Human Factors in Transport Research. Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, the Environment and Behaviour. Osborne, D.J. and Levis, J.A., Editors. London: Academic Press.
- Dupuis, H. and Christ, W. 1972. Untersuchung der Moglichkeit von Gesundheitsschadigungen im Bereich der Wirbelsaule bei Schlepperfahrern - Zweite Folgeuntersuchung. Max-Planck-Institut fur Landarbeit und Landtechnik, H.A. 72/2, Bad Kreuznach.
- Dupuis, H., Hartung, E., and Louda, L. 1972. The effect of random vibrations of a limited frequency band compared with sinusoidal vibrations, on human beings. Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, U.K. RAE Trans. No 1603:1-52.
- Dupuis, H. and Zerlett, G. 1984. Beanspruchung des menschen durch mechanische schwingungen. Beanspruchung des Menschen durch mechanische Schwingungen N86-107:1-147.
- Dupuis, H. and Zerlett, G. 1986. The Effects of Whole-Body Vibration, Berlin: Springer-Verlag. pp. 1-162.
- Dupuis, H. and Zerlett, G. 1987. Whole-body vibration and disorders of the spine. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 59:323-336.
- Edwards, R.G., McCutcheon, E.P., and Knapp, C.F. 1972. Cardiovascular changes produced by brief whole-body vibration of animals. Journal of Applied Physiology 32 (3):386-390.
- \* Egelund, N. 1982. Spectral Analysis of Heart Rate Variability as an Indicator of Driver Fatigue. Ergonomics 25:663-672.
- \* Eichner, E.R. 1985. Runner's macrocytosis: a clue to footstrike hemolysis. Runner's anemia as a benefit versus runner's hemolysis as a detriment. American Journal of Medicine 78:321-325.
- Eichner, E.R. 1986. Runner's anemia, runner's macrocytosis, and iron deficiency. Sports Medicine Digest 8:

- Eklund, J.A.E. and Corlett, E.N. 1984. Shrinkage as a measure of the effect of load on the spine. Spine 9:189-194.
- Ewing, C.L., King, A.I., and Prasad, P. 1972. Structural considerations of the human vertebral column under +Gz impact acceleration. Journal of Aircraft 9:84-90.
- Fairley, T.E. and Griffin, J.J. 1989. The apparent mass of the seated human body: vertical vibration. Journal of Biomechanics 22:2:81-94.
- Fairley, T.E. and Griffin, M.J. 1988. Predicting the discomfort caused by simultaneous vertical and fore-and-aft whole-body vibration. Journal of Sound and Vibration 124(1):141-156.
- Fairley, T.E. and Griffin, M.J. 1990. The apparent mass of the seated human body in the fore-and-aft and lateral directions. Journal of Sound and Vibration 139:299-306.
- Farber, H.W., Schaefer, E.J., Franey, R., Grimaldi, R., and Hill, N. 1991. The endurance triathlon: metabolic changes after each event and during recovery. Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 23:959-965.
- Fischer, V., Witt, A.N., Troger, C., Troger, H., and Beck, A. 1980. Vibrationsbedingte wirbelsaulenschaden bei hubschrauberpiloten. Arbeitsmedizin Sozialmedizin Präventivmedizin 15:161-163.
- Fishbein, W.I. and Salter, L.C. 1950. The relationship between truck and tractor driving and disorders of the spine and supporting structures - Report of a Survey. Industrial Medicine and Surgery 19:444-445.
- Fisher, R.L., McMahon, L.F., Ryan, M.J., Larson, D., and Brand, M. 1986. Gastrointestinal bleeding in competitive runners. Digestive Diseases and Sciences 31:1226-1228.
- Fitzgerald, J.G. and Crotty, J. 1972. The incidence of backache among aircrew and groundcrew in the Royal Air Force. Flying Personnel Research Committee FPRC/1313.
- Flanagan, J.L. 1972. Speech Analysis and Perception, 2nd Ed. New York:Springer-Verlag.
- Fleming, D.B. and Griffin, M.J. 1975. A study of the subjective equivalence of noise and whole-body vibration. Journal of Sound and Vibration 42(4):453-461.
- Forshaw, S.E. and Ries, C. 1986. The assessment of transient vibration with respect to human exposure. Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine. DCIEM Report No. 86-R-07.

- Fothergill, L.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1977. The use of an intensity matching technique to evaluate human response to whole-body vibration. Ergonomics 20(3):249-261.
- Fothergill, L.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1977. The subjective magnitude of whole-body vibration. Ergonomics 20(5):521-533.
- Fraser, T.M., Smiley, A.M., and Mottershead, B.E. 1976. Human response to buffeting in an all-terrain vehicle. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 47(1):9-16.
- Froom, P., Barzilary, J., Caine, Y., Margaliot, , Forecast, D., and Gross, M. 1986. Low back pain in pilots. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 57:684-685.
- Froom, P., Froom, J., VanDyk, D., Caine, Y., Ribak, J., Margaliot, S., and Floman, Y. 1984. Lytic spondylolisthesis in helicopter pilots. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 55(6):556-557.
- Froom, P., Hanegbi, R., Ribak, J., and Gross, M. 1987. Low back pain in the AH-1 cobra helicopter. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 58:315-318.
- Froom, P., Margaliot, S., and Gross, M. 1985. Low back pain and narrowed disc spaces in fighter pilots. pp. A4-1-4. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: NATO.
- Fryer, D.I 1961. Operational Experience with British Ejection Seats. Flying Personnel Research Committee FPRC-1166:
- Funke, E.R. and Mansard, E.P.D. 1980. On the Synthesis of Realistic Sea States. Coastal Engineering 3:2974-2991.
- Furuno, K. and Goldberg, A.L. 1986. The activation of protein degradation in muscle Ca<sup>2+</sup> or muscle injury does not involve a lysosomal mechanism. Biochemistry Journal 237:859-864.
- Garbe, C. 1981. Gesundheitszustand und gesundheitliche Risiken von Linienbusfahrern in Berlin (West). (State of health and health risk of bus drivers in West Berlin). SozEp Berichte2, Institut fur Sozialmedizin und Epidemiologie des Bundesgesundhei ISSB 3-4960-2069-5:
- Gillespie, R.H. 1984. Results of Mobility Tests on the Surrogate Fast Attack Vehicle. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station GL-84-9.
- Glaister, D.H. 1978. Human tolerance to impact acceleration. Injury 9(3):191-198.

- Glass, L. and Mackey, M.C. 1988. From clocks to chaos. The rhythms of life, Princeton, New Jersey:Princeton University Press.
- Goda, Y. 1976. On Wave Groups. BOSS 76 115-128.
- Gogia, P. and Sabbahi, M. 1990. Median Frequency of the Myoelectric Signal in Cervical Paraspinal Muscles. Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation 71:408-414.
- Goldberger, A.L., Rigney, D.R., and West, B.J. 1990. Chaos and Fractals in Human Physiology. Scientific American 262(2):42-49.
- Goldman, D.E. and von Gierke, H.E. 1961. Shock and Vibration Handbook, 3rd Ed. New York:McGraw-Hill.
- Golsse, J.-M. and Hope, P.A. 1987. Analysis of whole-body vibration levels during skidding. Forest Engineering Research Institute of Canada. FERIC Report No. TR-77:1-22.
- Golsse, J.M. 1989. Analysis of Whole-Body Vibration Levels During Site Preparation. Forest Engineering Research Institute of Canada. FERIC Report No. TR-90:1-12.
- Gorrill, R.B. and Snyder, F.W. 1957. Preliminary study of aircrew tolerance to low frequency vertical vibration. The Boeing Company, Wichita, Kansas D3-1189:
- Gozulov, S.A., Korzhen, Y., Skrupnik, V.G., and Sushkov, Y.N. 1966. Issledovaniye prochnosti pozvonkov cheloveka na szhatiye. Arkhiv Anatomii gistologii i embriologii 43-51.
- Grandjean, E. 1980, Sitting posture of car drivers from the point of view of ergonomics. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, The environment and Behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Gray, R., Wilkinson, R.T., Maslen, K.R., and Rowlands, G.F. 1976. The effects of 3 hours of vertical vibration at 5 Hz on the performance of some tasks. Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, U.K. RAE-TR-76011:1-66.
- Grether, W.F., Harris, C.S., Mohr, G.C., Nixon, C.W., Ohlbaum, M., Sommer, H.C., Thaler, V.H., and Veghte, J.H. 1971. Effects of Combined Heat, Noise and Vibration Stress on Human Performance and Physiological Functions. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base. AMRL Report No. 42(10):1092-1097.
- Grether, W.F., Harris, C.S., Ohlbaum, M., Sampson, P.A., and Guignard, J.C. 1972. Further study of combined heat, noise and vibration stress. Aerospace Medicine 43 (6):641-645.

- Grether, W.F., Harris, G.S., Mohr, G.C, Nixon, C.W., Ohlbaum, M., Sommer, H.C., Thaler, V.H., and Veghte, J.H. 1971. Effects of Combined Heat, Noise and Vibration Stress on Human Performance and Physiological Functions. Aerospace Medicine 42(10):1092-1097.
- Griffin, M.J. 1975. Vertical vibration of seated subjects: effects of posture, vibration level, and frequency. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine March:269-276.
- Griffin, M.J. 1975. The evaluation of human exposure to helicopter vibration. Institute of Sound and Vibration Research, University of Southampton Report No. 78:1-46.
- Griffin, M.J. 1978. The evaluation of vehicle vibration and seats. Applied Ergonomics 9.1:15-21.
- Griffin, M.J. 1981. Biodynamic response to whole-body vibration/. Shock and Vibration Digest 13:3-12.
- Griffin, M.J. 1982. The effects of vibration on health. Institute of Sound and Vibration Research, University of Southampton ISVR Memorandum 632:1-155.
- Griffin, M.J. 1982, The definition of hazard dose values for whole-body vibration and shock. pp. 1-26. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Cricklewood.
- Griffin, M.J. 1984, Vibration Dose Values for Whole-Body Vibration: Some Examples. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Edinburgh: Heriot-Watt University.
- Griffin, M.J. 1986. Evaluation of vibration with respect to human response. Society of Automotive Engineers 860047:11-34.
- Griffin, M.J. 1987. Human Factors of Helicopter Vibration Part III: Assessment of Vibration Exposure. Symposium on Helicopter Vibration and its Reduction
- Griffin, M.J. 1990. Handbook of Human Vibration, London:Academic Press Ltd.. pp. 1-988.
- Griffin, M.J., Parsons, K.C., and Whitham, E.M. 1982. Vibration and comfort IV. Application of experimental results. Ergonomics 25(8):721-739.
- Griffin, M.J. and Whitham, E.M. 1976. Duration of whole-body vibration exposure: its effect on comfort. Journal of Sound and Vibration 48(3):333-339.

- Griffin, M.J. and Whitham, E.M. 1977, Studies of the discomfort produced by impulsive whole-body vibration. pp. 1-17. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Griffin, M.J. and Whitham, E.M. 1980. Discomfort produced by impulsive whole-body vibration. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 68(5):1277-1284.
- Griffin, M.J., Whitham, E.M., and Parsons, K.C. 1982. Vibration and comfort. 1. Translational seat vibration. Ergonomics 25(7):603-630.
- Grigoryan, E.A., Druzhinin, V.N., and Asadullaev, M.M. 1989. Degenerative changes in the spine in people exposed to industrial transport vibration. Noise and Vibration Bulletin March:50.
- Gritsyk, V.V. and Palenichka, R.M. 1989. Adaptive Smoothing of a Signal Distorted by Impulse Noise. Soviet Journal of Automation and Information Science 21(4):
- Gruber, G.J. 1976. Relationship between wholebody vibration and morbidity patterns among interstate truck drivers. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
- Gruber, G.J. and Ziperman, H.H. 1992. Relationship between whole-body vibration and morbidity patterns among motor coach operators. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
- Guidotti, T.L. and Cottle, M.K.W. 1987. Occupational health problems among transit workers. Public Health Review 15:29-44.
- Guignard, J.C. 1972, Pathological effects of vibration. pp. 67-72. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Proceedings No. 151 on Aeromedical aspects of vibration and noise. Guignard, J.C. and King, P.F., Editors. North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Guignard, J.C. 1972, Physiological effects of vibration. pp. 36-45. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 151 Aeromedical aspects of vibration and noise. Guignard, J.C. and King, P.F., Editors. North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Guignard, J.C. 1974, Performance and physiological effects of combined stress including vibration. pp. B18-1-B18-6. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.

- Guignard, J.C. 1985, Vibration. pp. 653-724. In: Patty's Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology Volume III Theory and rationale of industrial hygiene practice. 2nd Ed. Cralley, L.J. and Cralley, L.V., Editors. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Guignard, J.C., Bittner, A.C., and Harbeson, M.M. 1983. Current research at the US Naval Biodynamics Laboratory on human whole-body motion and vibration. Naval Biodynamics Laboratory. NBDL-83R008:1-19.
- Guignard, J.G., Landrum, G.J., and Reardon, E. 1976. Experimental evaluation of International Standard (ISO 2631-1974) for whole-body vibration exposures. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health R01-OH-00479:1-245.
- Habsburg, S. and Middendorf, L. 1980, Calibrating comfort: systematic studies of human responses to seating. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, The Environment and Behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Hagena, F.W., Piehler, J., Wirth, C.J., Hofmann, G.O., and Zwingers, T. 1986. The dynamic response of the human spine to sinuzoidal Gz-vibration. In-vivo experiments. Neuro-Orthopedics 2:29-33.
- Hagena, F.W., Wirth, C.J., Pehler, J., Plitz, W., Hofmann, G.O., and Zwingers, T. 1985, In-vivo experiments on the response of the human spine to sinusoidal Gz - Vibration. pp. 16-1-16-12. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.378 on Backache and back discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Hagg, G.M. 1991. Comparison of different estimators of electromyographic spectral shifts during work when applied on short test contractions. Medical & Biological Engineering & Computing 29:511-516.
- Hagg, G.M. and Suurkula, J. 1991. Zero crossing rate of electromyograms during occupational work and endurance tests as predictors for work related myalgia in the shoulder/neck region. European Journal of Applied Physiology 62:436-444.
- Haggan, V. and Ozaki, T. 1980. Amplitude-Dependent Exponential AR Model Fitting for Non-Linear Random Vibrations. In: Time Series. Anderson, O.D. Editor. North-Holland Publishing Co.
- Hall, L.C. 1987, Subjective response to combined random vibration and shock. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Shrivenham: RMCS.
- Hamernik, R.P., Henderson, D., Coling, D., and Salvi, R. 1981. Influence of vibration on Asymptotic Threshold Shift produced by impulse noise. Audiology 20:259-269.

- Hamernik, R.P., Henderson, D., Coling, D., and Slepecky, N. 1980. The interaction of whole body vibration and impulse noise. Journal Acoustical Society of America 67(3):928-934.
- Hannunkari, I., Jarvinen, E., and Partanen, T. 1978. Work conditions and health of locomotive engineers. 11. Questionnaire study, mortality and disability. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 4(3):15-28.
- Hansson, J.-E. 1977, Vibration in tractors and other machines. pp. 1-13. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Hansson, J.E. and Wikstrom, B.O. 1981. Comparison of Some Technical Methods for the Evaluation of Whole-Body Vibration. Ergonomics 24:953-963.
- Hansson, T. and Holm, S. 1991. Clinical implications of vibration-induced changes in the lumbar spine. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 22:247-253.
- Hansson, T., Magnusson, M., and Broman, H. 1991. Back muscle fatigue and seated whole body vibrations: an experimental study in man. Clinical Biomechanics 6:173-178.
- Harada, N., Kondo, H., and Kinura, K. 1990. Assessment of autonomic nervous function in patients with vibration syndrome using heart rate variation and plasma cyclic nucleotides. British Journal of Industrial Medicine 47:263-268.
- Harrah, C.B. and Shoenberger, R.W. 1981. Effect of body supination angle on subjective response to whole-body vibration. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 52:28-32.
- Harris, C.M. and Crede, C.E. 1976. Shock and Vibration Handbook, New York:McGraw-Hill Book Company.
- Harstela, P. and Piirainen, K. 1985. Effects of whole-body vibration and driving a forest machine simulator on some physiological variables of the operator. Silva Fennica 19(2):197-202.
- Haslegrave, C.M., Shearing, A.L., and Corlett, E.N. 1989, The effect of a seat belt on a driver's spinal loading under vibration conditions. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Silsoe, U.K.
- Healey, A.J. and Young, R.K. 1975, Automobile ride quality experiments correlated to ISO-weighted criteria. pp. 581-600. In: Ride Quality Symposium. National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

- Heino, M., Ketola, R., Makela, P., Makinen, R., Niemela, R., Starack, J., and Partanen, T. 1978. Work conditions and health of locomotive engineers. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 4(3):3-14.
- Henzel, J.H., Mohr, G.C., and von Gierke, H.E. 1968. Reappraisal of biodynamic implications of human ejections. Aerospace Medicine 39:231-240.
- Heslegrave, R.J. 1987. Changes in spontaneous cardiac rhythms during sleep as a function of increased cortical fatigue following sleep loss. Psychophysiology 24:592-594.
- Hinz, B., Helmut, S., Brauer, D., Menzel, G., Bluthner, R., and Erdmann, U. 1988. Examination of spinal column vibrations: a non-invasive approach. European Journal of Applied Physiology 57:707-713.
- Hinz, B. and Seidel, H. 1989. The nonlinearity of the human body's dynamic response during sinusoidal whole body vibration. Industrial Health 25:169-181.
- Hiramatsu, K. and Griffin, M.J. 1984. Predicting the subjective response to nonsteady vibration based on the summation of subjective magnitude. Journal Acoustical Society of America 76(4):1080-1089.
- Hirsch, A.E. and White, L. 1964. Mechanical stiffness of man's lower limbs. NYK 1810 S-F015 14 04:1-17.
- Hirsch, C. and Nachemson, A. 1961. Clinical observation of the spine in ejected pilot. Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica 31.2.
- Hoddinott, J.C. 1986. Investigation of the effect of duration on alternative methods of assessing human response to impulsive motion. pp. 1-9. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Hodgson, V.R., Lissner, H.R., and Patrick, L.M. 1963. Response of the seated human cadaver to acceleration and jerk with and without seat cushions. Human Factors 5:505-523.
- Holland, C.L.J. 1966. Performance and Physiological Effects of Long Term Vibration. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base. AMRL Report No. 1-51.
- Hollkamp, J.J. and Batill, S.M. 1990. A Recursive Algorithm for Discrete Time Domain Parameter Identification. American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics AIAA-90-1221-CP:289-298.

- Holm, S. and Nachemson, A. 1983. Variations in the nutrition of the canine intervertebral disc induced by motion. Spine 8:866-873.
- Holm, S. and Nachemson, A. 1985, Nutrition of the intervertebral disc: effects induced by vibrations. pp. 525. In: Proceedings of the International Society for the Study of the Lumbar Spine. Sydney, Australia:
- Hood, W.B.J., Murray, R.H., Urschel, C.W., Bowers, J.A., and Clark, J.G. 1966. Cardiopulmonary effects of whole-body vibration in man. Journal of Applied Physiology 21(6):1725-1731.
- Hoover, G.N.A 1962. Respiratory response to whole body vertical vibration. Aerospace Medicine August:980-984.
- Hope, P.A. 1984. Ergonomics and skidder operations in northern Ontario: A preliminary investigation. Part 1: Main Report. Ergonomics Unit, School of Human Biology, University of Guelph 1-21.
- Hopkins, G.R. 1972. Nonlinear lumped parameter mathematical model of dynamic response of the human body. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base AMRL-TR-71-29:649-669.
- Hornick, R.J. and Lefritz, N.M. 1966. A study and Review of Human Response to Prolonged Random Vibration. Human Factors 8:481-492.
- Hortobagyi, T. and Denahan, T. 1989. Variability in creatine kinase: methodological, exercise, and clinically related factors. International Journal of Sports Medicine 10:69-80.
- Hosea, T.M., Sheldon, R.S., Delatizky, J., Wong, M.A., and Chung-Cheng, H. 1986. Myoelectric analysis of the paraspinal musculature in relation to automobile driving. Spine 11(8):928-936.
- Howarth, H.V.C. 1986, A review of experimental investigations of the time dependency of subjective reaction to whole-body vibration. pp. 1-18. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Howarth, H.V.C. 1987, A study of the growth of human discomfort with increasing magnitude of mechanical shocks. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Shrivenham: RMCS.
- Howarth, H.V.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1990. Subjective response to combined noise and vibration: summation and interaction effects. Journal of Sound and Vibration 143(3):443-454.

- Howarth, H.V.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1991. Subjective reaction to vertical mechanical shocks of various waveforms. Journal of Sound and Vibration 147(3):395-408.
- Hughes, J. 1972, An investigation into some aspects of human sensitivity to the combined effects of noise and vibration. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration.
- Hulshof, C. and van Zanten, B.V. 1987. Whole-body vibration and low-back pain. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 59:205-220.
- Ikehata, K., Nagase, T., Kawauchi, S., Kohno, F., Nishiyama, M., and Ide, N. 1980. Hemorheological characteristics in vibration syndrome. Journal of Japanese Accident Medicine 28:378-379.
- Inaba, R. and Okada, A. 1988. Protection against the lethal effects of whole body vibration by the alpha-adrenergic system in rat. Japanese Journal of Experimental Medicine 58:207-211.
- International Standards Organisation, 1974. ISO 2631 (1974): Guide to the evaluation of human exposure to whole-body vibration. ISO Standards 2631.
- International Standards Organisation, 1978. ISO 2631-1978(E) Guide for the evaluation of human exposure to whole-body vibration. ISO Standards 2631.
- International Standards Organisation, 1985. ISO 2631-(1982-1985) Guide for the evaluation of human exposure to whole-body vibration. ISO Standards 2631.
- International Standards Organisation, 1989. ISO 2631-2-1989 Continuous and Shock-Induced Vibration in Buildings. ISO Standards 2631 Part 2.
- International Standards Organisation, 1991. Third Committee Draft. Guide to the evaluation of human exposure to whole-body mechanical vibration. Revision of ISO 2631. ISO TC108/SC4 N190 Third Draft 1-27.
- Irwin, A.W. 1977, Hill motion and valley vibration. pp. 1-7. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Ivanovich, E., Antov, G., and Kazakova, B. 1977. Enzymic and ultrasound changes in rat liver due to whole body vibration. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 39:249-254.

- Ivanovich, E., Antov, G., and Kazakova, B. 1981. Liver changes under combined effect of working environmental factors. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 48:41-47.
- Iyer, K.V., Ploysongsang, Y., and Ramamoorthy, P.A. 1990. Adaptive Filtering in Biological Signal Processing. Critical Reviews in Biomedical Engineering 17(6), 531-584.
- Jackson, M.J., Jones, D.A., and Edwards, R.H.T. 1984. Experimental skeletal muscle damage: the nature of the calcium-activated degenerative processes. European Journal of Clinical Investigation 14:369-374.
- Jacobson, I.D., Richards, L.G., and Kuhlthau, A.R. 1980. Models of Human Comfort in Vehicle Environments. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, The Environment and Behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Janeway, R.N. 1948. Vehicle vibration limits to fit the passenger. Society of Automotive Engineers 56:48-49.
- Janeway, R.N. 1975. Human Vibration Tolerance Criteria and Applications to Ride Evaluation. Society of Automotive Engineers 750166:
- Javaheri, S., Vinegar, A., Smith, J., and Donovan, E. 1987. Use of a modified Swan-Ganz pacing catheter for measuring Pdi and diaphragmatic EMG. European Journal of Physiology 408:642-645.
- Jayson, M.I.V., Blann, A.D., Kaigle, A.M., Weinstein, J.N., and Wilder, D.G. 1991. The effects of vibration on circulating levels of von Willebrand factor antigen; A preliminary communication. pp. 1-3. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Buxton: Health and Safety Executive.
- Jewell, R.E. and Jones, J.H. 1983. Diagnostic Analysis of Vibration Signals Using Adaptive Digital Filtering Techniques. American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics 83-0883:211-216.
- Johanning, E., Wilder, D.G., Landrigan, P.J., and Pope, M.H. 1991. Whole-body vibration exposure in subway cars and review of adverse health effects. Journal of Occupational Medicine 33,5:605-612.
- Jones, A.J. 1975. Human sensitivity to whole body vibration. Noise Control and Vibration Reduction 6(9):273-278.
- Jones, W.L., Madden, W.F., and Luedeman, G.W. 1964. Ejection seat accelerations and injuries. Aerospace Medicine 35:559-562.

- Jonsson, B. 1988. The static load component in muscle work. European Journal of Applied Physiology 57:305-310.
- Kamenskii, Y.N. and Nosova, I.M. 1989. Effect of whole body vibration on certain indicators of neuro-endocrine processes. Noise and Vibration Bulletin Sept.:205-206.
- Kanda, H., Murayama, Y., Tanaka, M., and Suzuki, K. 1982. Ergonomical Evaluation Methods of Repeated Shocks and Vibrations on High Speed Ships (Final Report). Journal of Japan Institute of Navigation 67:35-67.
- Kao, T., Wu, K., Yu, B.C., and Hung, J. 1989. Digital Signal Enhancement of the Abdominal Fetal ECG. IEEE Engineering in Medicine & Biology 2:771-772.
- Kasamatsu, T., Miyashita, K., Shiomi, S., and Iwata, H. 1982. Urinary excretion of hydroxyproline in workers occupationally exposed to vibration. British Journal of Industrial Medicine 39:173-178.
- Kazarian, L. 1972. Dynamic response characteristics of the human vertebral column, 146th Ed. Munksgaard, Copenhagen: Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica. pp. 1-185.
- Kazarian, L. and Graves, G.A. 1977. Compressive strength characteristics of the human vertebral centrum. Spine 2:1-14.
- Kazarian, L.E. 1975. Creep characteristics of the human spinal column. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 6:3-17.
- Kehl, O., Jager, K., Munch, R., Buhler, H., Segantini, P., Bollinger, A., and Ammann, R. 1986. Mesenteriale ischämie als ursache der "jogging-anämie". Schweizerische Medizinische Wochenschrift 116:974-976.
- Kellermann, W., Frentzel-Beyme, R., Welte, M., and Jochum, M. 1989. Phospholipase A in acute lung injury after trauma and sepsis: its relation to the inflammatory mediators PMN-elastase, C3a, and neopterin. Klinische Wochenschrift 67:190-195.
- Kelly, R.D. and Richman, G. 1969. Principles and Techniques of Shock Data Analysis, Washington, D.C.:The Shock and Vibration Information Center.
- Kersten, E. 1966. Überlastungsschaden bei Hochseefischern und ihre Beurteilungen im Sinne der VO über Meide- und Entschädigungspflicht bei Berufskrankheiten. Zeitschrift für die Gesamte Hygiene 179-182.

- Kihwan, J.U. and Minamitani, H. 1991, Quantitative analysis of muscle fatigue by parametric power spectrum on nonstationary electromyography during a quick movement. pp. 251-254. In: Electromyographical Kinesiology. Anderson, P.A., Hobart, D.J., and Danoff, J.V., Editors. Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.
- Kirby, R.H., Coates, G.D., and Mikulka, P.J. 1975, Effect of vibration in combined axes of subjective evaluation of ride quality. pp. 355-371. In: Ride Quality Symposium. NASA.
- Kittelsen, K.E. 1966. Measurement and Description of Shock. Brueel and Kjaer Technical Paper 3:3-29.
- Kjeldsen, K. 1991. Muscle Na,K-pump Dysfunction May Expose the Heart to Dangerous K Levels during Exercise. Canadian Journal of Sports Science 16:1:33-39.
- Kjellberg, A. and Wikstrom, B.-O. 1985. Subjective reactions to whole-body vibration of short duration. Journal of Sound and Vibration 99(3):415-424.
- Kjellberg, A. and Wikstrom, B.O. 1987. Acute effects of whole-body vibration. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 13:243-246.
- Klein, A.B., Snyder-Mackler, L., Roy, S.H., and DeLuca, C.J. 1991. Comparison of spinal mobility and isometric trunk extensor forces with electromyographic spectral analysis in identifying low back pain. Physical Therapy 71(6):445-454.
- Klingenstierna, U. and Pope, M.H. 1987. Body height changes from vibration. Spine 12:566-568.
- Knapp, C.F. 1974, Models of the Cardiovascular system under whole body vibration stress. Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Koeniger, R., Hoffman, G.E., and Schmid, T.O. 1989. Serum activities of phospholipase A in acute posttraumatic pulmonary insufficiency. Klinische Wochenschrift 67 (3):212-216.
- Kohl, U. 1975. Les dangers encourus par les conducteurs des tracteurs. Archives des Maladies Professionnelles des Medecine du travail et de Securite Sociale 36:145-162.
- Kohne, G., Zerlett, G., and Duntze, H. 1982. Ganzkorperschwingungen auf Erdbaumaschinen. Humanisierung des Arbeitslebens Verein Deutscher Ingenieure Ber 32:1-366.

- Konda, Y., Mito, H., Kadowaki, I., Yamashita, N., and Hosokawa, M. 1985, Low back pain among container tractor drivers in harbor cargo transportation. pp. 802-804. In: Proceedings of the Congress of the International Ergonomics Association. Bournemouth: Taylor and Francis.
- Kosmakos, F.C., Keller, E.C., and Collines, W.E. 1975. Effects of mechanical vibration on rat plasma calcium, magnesium, phosphate, and xanthine oxidase. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 46:1363-1367. (Abstract)
- Kraemer, J., Kolditz, D., and Gowin, R. 1985. Water and electrolyte content of human intervertebral discs under variable load. Spine 10.1:69-71.
- Kraemer, R.R. and Brown, B.S. 1986. Alterations in plasma-volume-corrected blood components of marathon runners and concomitant relationship to performance. European Journal of Applied Physiology 55:579-584.
- Kristen, H., Lukeschitsch, G., and Ramach, W. 1981. Untersuchung der Lendenwirbelsäule bei Kleinlasttransportarbeitern. Arbeitsmedizin Sozialmedizin Präventivmedizin 16:226-229.
- Kubic, S. 1966, Gesundheitliche Schaden bei Traktoristen. pp. 375-377. In: Proceedings of the International Congress on Occupational Health. Vienna:
- Kuipers, H. and Keizer, H.A. 1988. Overtraining in elite athletes: review and directions for the future. Medicine and Science Exercise Reviews 6:79-92.
- Kunz, F. and Meyer, H.R. 1969. Ruckenbeschwerden und Wirbelsäulenbefunde bei Fuhrern schwerer Baumaschinen. Zeitschrift für Unfallmedizin und Berufskrankheiten 62:178-189.
- Kuorinka, I. 1988. Restitution of EMG spectrum after muscular fatigue. European Journal of Applied Physiology 57:311-315.
- Lafferty, J.L. 1978. Analytical Model of the Fatigue Characteristics of Bone. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 49:170-174.
- Landstrom, U. and Lundstrom, R. 1985. Changes in wakefulness during exposure to whole body vibration. Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology 61:411-415.
- Langauer-Lewowicka, H. 1976. Immunological studies on the pathogenesis of Raynaud's phenomenon in vibration disease. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 36:209-216.

- Lange, K.O. and Edwards, R.G. 1970. Force input and thoraco-abdominal strain resulting from sinusoidal motion imposed on the human body. Aerospace Medicine 41:538-543.
- Laurell, L. and Nachemson, A. 1963. Some factors influencing spinal injuries in seated ejected pilots. Aerospace Medicine 34:726.
- Lavault, P. 1962. Quelques aspects de la pathologie du rachis chez le conducteur de tracteur gemeiner Vibration. Concours Medical 84:5863-5875.
- Leatherwood, J.D., Dempsey, T.K., and Clevenson, S.A. 1980. A design tool for estimating passenger ride discomfort within complex ride environments. Human Factors 22(3):291-312.
- Levis, J.A. and McKinlay, W.P. 1980, A quantification of subjective judgements of vehicle ride. pp. 87-95. In: Human Factors in Transport Research. Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, the Environment and Behaviour. Osborne, D.J. and Levis, J.A., Editors. London: Academic Press.
- Lewis, C.H. and Paddan, G.S. 1990, Effects of vibration and posture on all-terrain bicycle ride. pp. 1-19. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Leeds:
- Light, L.H., McLellan, G.E., and Klenerman, L. 1980. Skeletal transients on heel strike in normal walking with different footwear. Journal of Biomechanics 13:477-480.
- Lindinger, M.I. and Sjogaard, G. 1991. Potassium Regulation during Exercise and Recovery. Sports Medicine 11(6):382-401.
- Lindstrom, L., Magnusson, R., and Petersen, I. 1970. Muscular fatigue and action potential conduction velocity changes studied with frequency analysis of EMG signals. Electromyography 4:341-356.
- Lines, J.A., Whyte, R.T., and Stayner, R.M. 1987, Subjective assessment and objective measurement of the ride vibration of a suspended cab tractor. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to vibration. Shrivenham: RMCS.
- Linton, R.A.F., Lim, M., Wolff, C.B., Wilmshurst, P., and Band, D.M. 1984. Arterial plasma potassium measured continuously during exercise in man. Clinical Science 67:427-431.
- Litta-Modignani, R., Blivaiss, B.B., Magid, E.B., and Priede, I. 1964. Effects of whole-body vibration of humans on plasma and urinary corticosteroid levels. Aerospace Medicine 35 Jul:662.

- Liu, Z.-Q., Zhang, Y.-T., Ladly, K., Frank, C.B., Rangayyan, R.M., and Bell, G.D. 1990. Reduction of Interference in Knee Sound Signals by Adaptive Filtering. IEEE Symposium on Computer-Based Medical Systems 389-396.
- Long, D., Blake, M., McNaughton, L., and Angle, B. 1990. Hematological and biochemical changes during a short triathlon competition in novice triathletes. European Journal of Applied Physiology 61:93-99.
- Luciani, R.J., Ratino, D.A., McGrew, D.R., and Suizu, R.I. 1983. The acquisition and validation of the surface electromyogram signal for evaluating muscle fatigue. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 54(8):744-750.
- Luczak, H. and Laurig, W. 1973. An Analysis of Heart Rate Variability. Ergonomics 16:85-97.
- Lysina, G.G. and Parliuk, A.F. 1973. Some changes of the hemodynamics under the effect of low-frequency jerky vibration. Vrachebnoe Delo 1:124-128. (Abstract)
- MacLaren, D.P., Gibson, H., Parry-Billings, M., and Edwards, R.H.T. 1989. A review of metabolic and physiological factors in fatigue. Exercise and Sports Science Reviews 29-66.
- Madsen, K., Pedersen, P.K., Djurhuus, S., Klitgard, N.A., and Richter, E.A. 1992. Effects of detraining on endurance capacity and muscle electrolytes during prolonged exhaustive exercise. Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 24(5):S91.
- Maeda, S. 1989, Evaluation of impulsive wholebody vibration. pp. 587-590. In: Inter-Noise 89. Newport Beach, California.
- Magid, E.B. and Coermann, R.R. 1960, The reaction of the human body to extreme vibrations. pp. 135-153. In: unknown.
- Magid, E.B. and Coermann, R.R. 1963, Human response to vibration. pp. 86-119. In: Human factors in technology. Bennett, E., Editor. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Magid, E.B., Coermann, R.R., and Ziegenruecker, G.H. 1960. Human tolerance to whole body sinusoidal vibration. Short-time, one-minute and three-minute studies. Aerospace Medicine 31:815-824.
- Magnusson, M., Hansson, T., and Broman, H. 1988. Back muscle fatigue and whole body vibrations. International Society for the Study of the Lumbar Spine 12:598. (Abstract)
- Mandel, M.J., Robinson, F.R., and Luce, E.A. 1962. SGOT levels in man and the monkey following physical and emotional exertion. Aerospace Medicine 33:1216-1223.

- Manninen, O. 1982, The complex effects of stable noise, sinusoidal vs stochastic low frequency whole-body vibration and dynamic muscular work in temporary hearing threshold shifts (TTS) at a dry-bulb temperature of 30degC. pp. 573-576. In: Inter-noise 82. San Francisco.
- Manninen, O. 1983 (a). Studies of Combined effects of sinusoidal whole body vibrations and noise of varying bandwidths and intensities on TTS<sup>2</sup> in men. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 51:273-288.
- Manninen, O. 1983 (b). Simultaneous Effects of sinusoidal whole body vibration and broadband noise on TTS<sup>2</sup> and R-wave amplitudes in Men at two different dry bulb temperatures. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 51:289-297.
- Manninen, O. 1984 (a), Complimentary studies on human reactions to complex exposures. pp. 43-71. In: Proceedings of 1st International Conference on Combined Effects of Environmental Factors. Manninen, O., Editor. Tampere, Finland.
- Manninen, O. 1984 (b). Hearing threshold and heart rate in men after repeated exposure to dynamic muscle work, sinusoidal vs stochastic whole body vibration and stable broadband noise. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 54:19-32.
- Manninen, O. 1985. Cardiovascular changes and hearing threshold shifts in men under complex exposures to noise, whole body vibrations, temperatures and competition-type psychic load. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 56:251-274.
- Manninen, O. 1986. Bioresponses in men after repeated exposures to single and simultaneous sinusoidal or stochastic whole body vibrations of varying bandwidths and noise. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 57:267-295.
- Manninen, O. 1988. Changes in hearing, cardiovascular functions, haemodynamics, upright body sway, urinary catecholamines and their correlates after prolonged successive exposures to complex environmental conditions. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 60:249-272.
- Manninen, O. and Ekblom, A. 1984. Single and joint actions of noise and sinusoidal whole body vibration on TTS<sub>2</sub> values and low frequency upright posture sway in men. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 54:1-17.
- Marinovic, N.M. and Eichman, G. 1985. An Expansion of Wigner Distribution and Its Applications. IEEE International Conference on Acoustics 3:1021-1024.

- Markolf, K.L. 1970, Stiffness and damping characteristics of the thoracolumbar spine. pp. 87-143. In: Proceedings of workshop on bioengineering approaches to problems of the spine. Bethesda, Md.: National Ministry of Health.
- Marple, L. 1980. A New Autoregressive Spectrum Analysis Algorithm. IEEE Transaction on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing ASSP-24 No.4.
- Marras, W.S. and Mirka, G.A. 1991, Muscle activities during asymmetric trunk angular accelerations. pp. 335-342. In: Advances in Industrial Ergonomics and Safety III. Karwowski, W. and Yates, J.W., Editors. London: Taylor and Francis.
- Matoba, T. and Chiba, M. 1989. Responses of myocardial blood flows to whole body vibration in the dog. Angiology (U.S.) 40 (6):534-538.
- Matthews, J. 1964. Ride comfort for tractor operators. Journal of Agricultural Engineering Research 9:3-31.
- Matthews, P.B.C. and Watson, J.D.G. 1981. Action of vibration of the response of cat muscle spindle Ia afferents to low frequency sinusoidal stretching. Journal of Physiology 317:365-381.
- McCullough, M.L. 1974. Human response to whole-body vibration: an evaluation of current trends. Human Factors 16(1):78-86.
- McCutcheon, E.P. 1974, Effects of Vibration Stress on The Cardiovascular System of Animals. pp. B9-2-B9-12. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- McLain, R.F. and Weinstein, J.N. 1991. Ultrastructure changes in the dorsal root ganglion associated with whole body vibration. Journal of Spinal Disorders 4(2):142-148.
- McNulty, G.J. and Douglas, D. 1985, Drive Wheel Vibrations and Driver Discomfort in Earthmoving Vehicles. pp. 345-353. In: Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics.
- Megel, H., Wozniak, H., Frazier, E., and Mason, H.C. 1963. Effect of altitude upon tolerance of rats to vibration stress. Aerospace Medicine 34:319-321.
- Megel, H., Wozniak, H., Sun, L., Frazier, E., and Mason, H.C. 1962. Effects on rats of exposure to heat and vibration. Journal of Applied Physiology 17(5):759-762.

- Meister, A., Brauer, D., Kurerov, N.N., Metz, A.-M., R.Mucke, ,  
Rothe, R., Seidel, H., Starozuk, I.A., and Suvorov, G.A. 1984.  
Evaluation of responses to broad-band whole-body vibration.  
Ergonomics 27(9):959-980.
- Meng, Q. and Qu, L. 1991. Rotating Machinery Fault Diagnosis  
Using Wigner Distribution. Mechanical Systems and Signal  
Processing 5:155-166.
- Menshov, A.A. 1979, Basic principles for hygienic rating of  
industrial whole-body vibration in the U.S.S.R. pp. 87-96. In:  
Proceedings of the International CISM-IFT.MM Symposium Man  
under Vibration, suffering and Protection. Udine, Italy.
- Merletti, R; Knaflitz, M.; Deluca, C.J., 1990. Myoelectric  
manifestations of fatigue in voluntary and electrically  
elicited contractions. Journal of Applied Physiology  
69(5):1810-1820.
- Messenger, A.J. 1987, Effects of pelvic angle on the transmission  
of vertical vibration to the heads of seated subjects. pp. 1-  
14. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human  
response to vibration. Shrivenham, U.K.: Royal Military  
College of Science.
- Messenger, A.J. and Griffin, M.J. 1989. Effects of anthropometric  
and postural variables on the transmission of whole-body  
vertical vibration from seat-to-head. Institute of Sound and  
Vibration Research, University of Southampton ISVR TR-172:1-  
121.
- Metges, P.J., Flageat, J., and Mouchon, Y. 1986. "Rachialgies des  
pilotes d'helicopteres en 1985. Resultats d'une enquete  
pluricentrique (Pain due to the spine in helicopter pilots in  
1985. Results of a multicentre study). Medecine Aeronautique  
et Spatiale, Tome XXV 100:310-315.
- Metz, A.-M., Seidel, H., Meister, A., Mucke, R., Rothe, R.,  
Brauer, D., Suvorov, G.A., Starozuk, I.A., and Kurerov, N.N.  
1986. Broad-band whole-body vibration - an experimental study  
relating the evaluation procedures. Zeitschrift fur die  
Gesamte Hygiene 32:114-116.
- Milby, T.H. and Spear, R.C. 1974. Relationship between whole body  
vibration and morbidity patterns among heavy equipment  
operators. National Institute for Occupational Safety and  
Health NIOSH 74-131:1-71.
- Miles, M.D. and Funke, E.R. 1989. The GEDAP Software Package for  
Hydraulics Laboratory Data Analysis. Workshop on  
Instrumentation for Hydraulics Laboratories

- Miller, B.J., Pate, R.R., and Burgess, W. 1988. Foot impact force and intravascular hemolysis during distance running. International Journal of Sports Medicine 9:56-60.
- Miller, R.G., Giannini, D., Milner-Brown, H.S., Layzer, R.B., Koretsky, A.P., Hooper, D., and Weiner, M.W. 1987. Effects of Fatiguing Exercise on High-Energy Phosphates, Force, and EMG: Evidence for Three Phases of Recovery. Muscle & Nerve 10:810-821.
- Miller, S.A. and Breen., D.L. 1989. Whole-body vibration exposure to crew members of the M-88-A1 Armored Recovery Vehicle. U.S.Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory. USAARL Report No. LR-89-3-4-2:
- Mills, K.R. 1982. Power spectral analysis of electromyogram and compound muscle action potential during muscle fatigue and recovery. Journal of Physiology 326:401-409.
- Miner, M.A. 1945. Cumulative Damage in Fatigue. Journal of Applied Mechanics 12:159-164
- Mirka, G.A. 1991. The quantification of EMG normalization error. Ergonomics 34(3):343-352.
- Mirka, G.A. and Marras, W.S. 1991, Toward a more accurate description of the EMG/Force relationship of the erector spinae muscles. pp. 728-732. In: Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 35th annual meeting.
- Mistrot, P., Donati, P., Galmiche, J.P., Florentin, D., Ceulleron-Condon, G., and Vuillaumier, B. 1987, Assessing the discomfort of multiple axis wholebody vibration: Independent or combined component methods? In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Shrivenham: RMCS.
- Mistrot, P., Donati, P., and Galmiche., J.P. 1990. Assessing the discomfort of the whole-body multi-axis vibration: laboratory and field experiments. Ergonomics 33(12):1523-1536.
- Mistrot, P., Roley, D.G., Donati, P., and Roure, L. 1984. Sensitivity of seated subjects to low frequency random vibrations in the vertical direction. Subjective approach using vibrations representative of earth-moving machines. Journal of Low Frequency Noise and Vibration 3(1):18-26.
- Miwa, T. 1968. Evaluation methods for vibration effect. Industrial Health 6:18-27.
- Miwa, T. 1968. Evaluation methods for vibration effect. Part 7. The vibration greatness of the pulses. Industrial Health 6:143-164.

- Miwa, T. 1969. Evaluation methods for vibration effect. Part 8. The vibration greatness of random waves. Industrial Health 7:89-115.
- Miyakita, T., Miura, H., and Futatsuka, M. 1987. An experimental study of the physiological effects of chain saw operation. British Journal of Industrial Medicine 44:41-46.
- Molyneux, D. and Roddan, G. 1991. Model Experiments on Simplified Planing Hulls in Regular and Irregular Waves, (UnPub)
- Monsees, N., Whyte, R.T., Lines, J.A., and Stayner, R.M. 1988, Relationship between subjective assessment and objective measurements of tractor ride vibration (RMS and RMQ). United Kingdom and French Joint Meeting of Human Response to Vibration. INRS, Vand.
- Moritani, T., Nagata, A., and Masuo, M. 1982. Electromyographic manifestations of muscular fatigue. Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 14(3):198-202.
- Morrison, J.B., Village, J.L., and Kent, C.E. 1991, Comparative analysis of whole body vibrations with reference to ISO 2631. pp. 1-11. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Buxton: Health and Safety Executive.
- Moussavi, R.S., Carson, P.J., Boska, M.D., Weiner, M.W., and Miller, R.G. 1989. Nonmetabolic fatigue in exercising human muscle. Neurology 39:1222-1226.
- Muksian, R. and Nash, C.D. 1974. A model for the response of seated humans to sinusoidal displacements of the seat. Journal of Biomechanics 7:209-215.
- Muller, E.A. 1939. Die wirkung sinusformiger vertikalschwingungen auf den sitzenden und stehenden menschen. Arb. Physiol. 10-5:459-476.
- Murphy, N.J. 1984. A Method for Determining Terrain Surface Roughness. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station
- Murphy, N.R. and Ahmad, F.H. 1986. Comparison of Measures of Vibration Affecting Occupants of Military Vehicles. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station. WES Report No. GL-86-18.
- Mustajoki, P., Nummi, J., and Meurman, K. 1978. Permanent changes in the spines of military parachutists. Aviation, Space and Environmental Medicine 49:823-826.

- Myklebust, J., Sances, A., Maiman, D., Pintar, F., Chilbert, M., Rauschnig, W., Larson, S., Cusick, J., Ewing, C., Thomas, D., and Saltzberg, B. 1983. Experimental Spinal Trauma Studies in the Human and Monkey Cadaver. Society of Automotive Engineers 831614:149-161.
- Nachemson, A.L. and Morris, J.M. 1964. In vivo measurements of intradiscal pressure. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 46:1077-1092.
- Nakamoto, M. 1990. Responses of sympathetic nervous system to cold exposure in vibration syndrome subjects and age-matched healthy controls. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 62:177-181.
- Nelson, C.M. and Lewis, C.H. 1989. Techniques for the measurement and prediction of vehicle vibration. pp. 1-15. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Silsoe: A.F.R.C.I.
- Nelson, J.K., Hirsch, T.J., and Magill, J.M. 1988. Measured accelerations on free-fall lifeboats. Transactions of the American Society of Mechanical Engineering 110:226-231.
- Nerem, R.M. 1973. Vibration-induced arterial shear stress. Archives of Environmental Health 26.
- Nerem, R.M. 1977. Vibration enhancement of blood-arterial wall macromolecule transport. pp. 37-43. In: Proceedings of the International Occupational Hand-Arm Vibration Conference. Wasserman, D.E., Taylor, W., and Curry, M.G., Editors. Cincinnati: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- Newland, D.E. 1975. Random Vibrations and Spectral Analysis, London:Longman Group Ltd.
- Norregaard Hansen, K., Bjerre-Knudsen, J., Brodthagen, U., Jordal, R., and Paulev, P.-E. 1982. Muscle cell leakage due to long distance training. European Journal of Applied Physiology 48:177-188.
- Norris, R.M., Whitlock, R.M.L., Barratt-Boyes, C., and Small, C.W. 1975. Clinical measurement of myocardial infarct size: modification of a method for the estimation of total creatine phosphokinase release after myocardial infarction. Circulation 51:614-620.
- Norswothy, T.H. 1985. The Correlation of Objective Ride Measures to Subjective Jury Evaluations of Class 8 COE Vehicles. Society of Automotive Engineers 850985:203-212.
- Nouwen, A. and Bush, C. 1984. The relationship between paraspinal EMG and chronic low back pain. Pain 20:109-123.

- Nuttall, C.J., Green, C.E., Dean, T.C., and Gray, M.W. 1985. Severity Ranking of Courses Used for High-Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) Tests at Camp Roberts, Fort Hunter Liggett, and Aberdeen Proving Grounds. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station. WES Report No. TR GL-85-13.
- Oberg, T., Sandsjo, L., and Kadefors, R. 1991, Validity of the initial calibration contraction in studies of localized muscle fatigue: an EMG study. pp. 7-10. In: Electromyographical Kinesiology. Anderson, P.A., Hobart, D.J., and Danoff, J.V., Editors. Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.
- Oborne, D.J. 1976. A critical assessment of studies relating whole-body vibration to passenger comfort. Ergonomics 19(6):751-774.
- Oborne, D.J. 1978. The stability of equal sensation contours for whole-body vibration. Ergonomics 21(8):651-658.
- Oborne, D.J. 1978. Vibration and passenger comfort: Can data from subjects be used to predict passenger comfort? Applied Ergonomics 9.3:155-161.
- Oborne, D.J. 1983. Whole-body vibration and international standard ISO 2631: A critique. Human Factors 25(1):55-69.
- Oborne, D.J., Boarer, P., and Heath, T.O. 1981. Variations in response to whole-body vibration. Intensity dependent effects. Ergonomics 24(4):523-530.
- Oborne, D.J. and Boarer, P.A. 1982. Subjective response to whole-body vibration. The effects of posture. Ergonomics 25(7):673-681.
- Oborne, D.J., Heath, T.O., and Boarer, P. 1981. Variation in human response to whole-body vibration. Ergonomics 24(4):301-313.
- Oborne, D.J. and Humphreys, D.A. 1976. Individual variability in human response to whole-body vibration. Ergonomics 19(6):719-720.
- Okada, A. 1969, On the factors concerning the appearance of Raynaud's phenomenon by occupational origin. pp. 143-144. In: 16th International Congress of Occupational Health, Tokyo, 1969. Tokyo, Japan: Congress of Occupational Health.
- Okada, A., Ariizumi, M., and Fujinaga, H. 1991, Diagnosis of the vibration syndrome by blood viscosity. pp. 67-70. In: Vibration Effects on the Hand and Arm in Industry. Brammer, A.J. and Taylor, W., Editors. Toronto: John Wiley and Sons.

- Okada, A., Inaba, R., Furuno, T., Nohara, S., and Ariizumi, M. 1987. Usefulness of blood parameters, especially viscosity, for the diagnosis and elucidation of pathogenic mechanisms of the hand-arm vibration syndrome. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 13:358-362.
- Orne, D. 1969. A mathematical model of spinal response to impact. PhD Dissertation. University of Michigan.
- Orne, D. and Liu, Y.K 1971. A mathematical model of spinal response to impact. Journal of Biomechanics 4:49-71.
- Ortengren, R., Andersson, G.B., and Nachemson, A.L. 1981. Studies of relationships between lumbar disc pressure, myoelectric back muscle activity, and intra-abdominal (intragastric) pressure. Spine 6(1):98-103.
- Paddan, G.S. 1986, Transmission of seat-to-head vibration in a military vehicle. pp. 1-18. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough:
- Paddan, G.S. and Griffin, M.J. 1988. The transmission of translational seat vibration to the head -I. Vertical seat vibration. Journal of Biomechanics 21:191-197.
- Paddan, G.S. and Griffin, M.J. 1988. The transmission of translational seat vibration to the head -II. Horizontal seat vibration. Journal of Biomechanics 21.3:199-206.
- Page, S.J., Cole, S.H., and Withey, W.R. 1977, An investigation into some of the human responses to random vibration in six seated postures. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Northampton: Bostram.
- Panjabi, M.M. 1973. Three-dimensional mathematical model of the human spine structure. Journal of Biomechanics 6:671-680.
- Panjabi, M.M., Andersson, G.B.J., Jorneus, L., Hult, E., and Mattsson, L. 1986. In vivo measurements of spinal column vibrations. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 68:695-702.
- Park, W.H. and Wambold, J.C. 1985. Objective Ride Quality Measurement. Society of Automotive Engineers 760360.
- Parks, D.L. 1962. Defining human reaction to whole-body vibration. Human Factors 305-313.
- Parks, D.L. and Snyder, F.W. 1961. Human reaction to low frequency vibration. The Boeing Company, Wichita, Kansas D3-3512-1.
- Parsons, K.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1978. The effect of rotational vibration in roll and pitch axes on the discomfort of seated subjects. Ergonomics 21(8):615-625.

- Parsons, K.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1978. The effect of the position of the axis of rotation on the discomfort caused by whole-body roll and pitch vibrations of seated persons. Journal of Sound and Vibration 58(1):127-141.
- Parsons, K.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1980, Predicting the vibration discomfort of seated passengers. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, the environment and behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Parsons, K.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1982. Vibration and comfort II. Rotational seat vibration. Ergonomics 25(7):631-644.
- Parsons, K.C. and Griffin, M.J. 1988. Whole-body vibration perception thresholds. Journal of Sound and Vibration 121(2):237-258.
- Parsons, K.C., Griffin, M.J., and Whitham, E.M. 1982. Vibration and comfort III. Translational vibration of the feet and back. Ergonomics 25(8):705-719.
- Pasi, K.J., Enayat, M.S., Horrocks, P.M., Wright, A.D., and Hill, F.G. 1990. Qualitative and quantitative abnormalities of von Willebrand antigen in patients with diabetes mellitus. Thrombosis Research 59 (3) 1 Aug:581-591.
- Paterson, D.J. 1992. Potassium and ventilation in exercise. Journal of Applied Physiology 72(3):811-820.
- Paulson, E.C. 1949. Tractor drivers' complaints. Minnesota Medicine 32:386-387.
- Payne, P. 1968. Injury Potential of Ejection Seats. Journal of Aircraft 6(3):273-278.
- Payne, P. 1975. Spinal Injury in the Crash Environment. Aircraft Crashworthiness:273-298.
- Payne, P. 1978. Method to Quantify Ride Comfort and Allowable Accelerations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 49, 262-269.
- Payne, P.R. 1965. Personnel restraint and support system dynamics. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AF Base AMRL-TR-65-127:1-112.
- Payne, P.R. 1991. A Unification of the ASCC and ISO Ride Comfort Methodologies. Unpublished report, Payne Associates 1-24.
- Pepler, R.D., Sussman, E.D., Richards, L.G., Pope, M.H., Wilder, D.G., Jorneus, L., Broman, H., Svensson, M., and Andersson, G. 1986, How the seated human responds to vibration and impact. pp. 4-5. In: Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. Anaheim, Ca.: ASME.

- Perey, O. 1957. Fracture of the vertebral end plate in the lumbar spine. Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica 25(Suppl):
- Petrofsky, J.S. 1981. Quantification through the Surface EMG of Muscle Fatigue and Recovery during Successive Isometric Contractions. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 52(9):545-549.
- Piersol, A.G. 1963. Nonparametric Tests for Equivalence of Vibration Data. Society of Automotive Engineers 784C163.
- Poirier, J.L., Lejeune, D., Metges, P.J., and Vieillefond, H. 1991. Lombalgies des pilotes d'helicopteres facteurs etiopathogeniques. NYK
- Pope, M.H., Donnermeyer, D., Wilder, D., and Hundal, M. 1984. The effects of helicopter vibration on the spinal system. U.S.Army Aeromedical Research Laboratory AD-A146 274:1-59.
- Pope, M.H., Kaigle, A.M., Magnusson, M., Broman, H., and Hansson, T. 1991. Intervertebral motion during vibration. Proceedings Institution of Mechanical Engineers Part H Journal of Engineering in Medicine 205:39-44.
- Pope, M.H., Keller, D., Donnermeyer, D., and Wilder, D. 1984. Spectral analysis of paraspinal EMG fatigue characteristics. Journal of Biomechanics 17(11):873. (Abstract)
- Pope, M.H., Svensson, M., Broman, H., and Andersson, G.B.J. 1986. Mounting of the transducers in measurement of segmental motion of the spine. Journal of Biomechanics 19:675-677.
- Pope, M.H., Wilder, D.G., and Donnermeyer, D.D. 1986, Muscle fatigue in static and vibrational seating environments. pp. 1-10. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378: Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Pope, M.H., Wilder, D.G., and Frymoyer, J.W. 1980. Vibration as an aetiologic factor in low back pain. Institute of Mechanical Engineers 2:11-17.
- Pope, M.H., Wilder, D.G., Seroussi, R.E., and Donnermeyer, D.D. 1985. The effects of helicopter vibration on the spinal system. U.S.Army Medical Research and Development Command DAMD 17-84-C-414:1-145.
- Porta, M., La Selva, M., and Molinatti, P.A. 1991. von Willebrand factor and endothelial abnormalities in diabetic microangiopathy. Diabetes Care 14 (2):167-172.
- Potera, C. 1984. GI bleeding found in long-distance runners. The Physician and Sports Medicine 12:29.

- Pradko, F. 1966. Theory of Human Vibration Response. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- Pradko, F., Orr, T.R., and Lee, R.A. 1963. Human Vibration Analysis. Society of Automotive Engineers SAE650 426.
- Prasad, P. and King, A.I. 1974. An experimentally validated dynamic model of the spine. Journal of Applied Mechanics 41:546-550.
- Prasad, P., King, A.I., and Ewing, C.L. 1974. The role of articular facets during +Gz acceleration. Journal of Applied Mechanics 321-326.
- Pringle, R., Walder, D.N., and Weaver, J.P.A. 1965. Blood viscosity and Raynaud's disease. Lancet May 22:1086-1089.
- Pyykko, I., Starck, J.P., Korhonen, O.S., Farkkila, M.A., and Aatola, S.A. 1992. Link between noise-induced hearing loss and the Vasospastic component of the vibration syndrome. NYK 51-58.
- Pyykko, I., Stark, J., Farkkila, M., Hoikkala, M., Korhonen, O., and Nurminen, M. 1981. Hand-arm vibration in the aetiology of hearing loss in lumberjacks. British Journal of Industrial Medicine 38:281-289.
- Radin, E.L., Parker, H.G., Pugh, J.W., Steinberg, R.S., Paul, I.L., and Rose, R.M. 1973. Response of joints to impact loading III: Relationship between trabecular microfractures and cartilage degeneration. Journal of Biomechanics 6:51-57.
- Ramsay, J.D. and Beshir, M.Y. 1981, Vibration Diseases. Clinical Medicine. Spittell, J.A., Editor. Philadelphia: Harper and Row.
- Rance, B.H. and Chappelow, J.W. 1974, Aircrew assessment of the vibration environment in helicopters. Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Rao, B.K.N and Jones, B. 1975. Some studies on the measurement of head and shoulder vibration during walking. Ergonomics 18:555-566.
- Rao, B.K.N. and Jones, B. 1978. An equal sensation study of seated subjects in three translational modes. Ergonomics 21(2):123-134.

- Reader, D.C. 1985, Backache in aircrew. pp. 8-10. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Rebiffe, R. 1980, General reflections on the postural comfort of the driver and passengers; consequences on seat design. In: Human Factors in Transport Research Volume 2. User Factors: Comfort, The Environment and Behaviour. London: Academic Press.
- Rehm, S. and Wieth, E. 1984, Combined effects of noise and vibration on employees in the Rhenish brown coal opencast working. pp. 291-315. In: Proceedings of 1st International Conference on Combined Effects of Environment Factors. Manninen, O., Editor.
- Reilly, T., Tyrrell, A., and Troup, J.D.G. 1984. Circadian variation in human stature. Chronobiology International 1:121-126.
- Riihimaki, H., Tola, S., Videman, T., and Hanninen, K. 1988. Low-back pain and occupation. A cross-sectional questionnaire study of men in machine operating, dynamic physical work, and sedentary work. Spine 14(2):204-209.
- Rizzi, M.A., Whitman, A.B., and DeSilva, C.N. 1975. A mathematical model of the spine based on mixture theory of directed curves. Acta Mechanica 21:241-260.
- Roaf, R. 1960. A study of the mechanics of spinal injury. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 42:810.
- Roberts, D. and Smith, D.J. 1989. Biochemical Aspects of Peripheral Muscle Fatigue. Sports Medicine 7:125-138.
- Roberts, R., Henry, P.D., and Sobel, B.E. 1975. A improved basis for enzymatic estimation of infarct size. Circulation 52 Nov:743-754.
- Robertson, C.D. 1986, A method of investigating the response of the erector spinae muscles to whole-body vibration. pp. 1-12. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Loughborough: University of Technology.
- Robertson, C.D. 1987, The effect of frequency of whole-body vibration on the timing of the back muscle EMG. pp. 1-9. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Hall, L.C., Editor. Shrivenham: Royal Military College of Science.

- Robertson, C.D. and Griffin, M.J. 1989. Laboratory studies of the electromyographic response to whole-body vibration. Institute of Sound and Vibration Research, University of Southampton TR 184:1-174.
- Rohmert, W., Wos, H., Norlander, S., and Helbig, R. 1989. Effects of vibration on arm and shoulder muscles in three body postures. European Journal of Applied Physiology 59:243-248.
- Rolander, S.D. and Blair, W.E. 1975. Deformation and fracture of the vertebral end plate. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 6:75-81.
- Roman, E., Kakosy, T., Rozsahegyi, I., and Soos, G. 1968. EKG-changes of workers exposed to vibration. Munkavedelem 14 (4-6):24-26. (Abstract)
- Rosegger, R. and Rosegger, S. 1960. Health effects of tractor driving. Agricultural Engineering Research 5:241-275.
- Rotter, J.B. 1966. Generalized expectancies for internal versus external control of reinforcement. Psychological Monographs: General and Applied 80 (1):1-28.
- Rowlands, G.F. 1977. The transmission of vertical vibration to the heads and shoulders of seated men. Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, U.K. TR 77068:3.
- Roy, S.H., De Luca, C.J., and Casavant, D.A. 1989. Lumbar muscle fatigue and chronic lower back pain. Spine 14(9):992-1001.
- Roy, S.H., De Luca, C.J., Snyder-Mackler, L., Emley, M.S., Crenshaw, R.L., and Lyons, J.P. 1990. Fatigue, recovery, and low back pain in varsity rowers. Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 22(4):463-469.
- Ruff, S. 1950, Brief Acceleration: Less than one second. pp. 584-597. In: German Aviation Medicine, World War II. Washington, D.C.: U.S.Govt. Printing Office.
- Rylands, J.M. 1990. Effect of a Long Duration Exposure to Noise and Vibration on Task Performance: Part 1. Army Personnel Research Establishment. APRE Report No. 90R017:1-17.
- Rylands, J.M. 1990. Effect of a Long Duration Exposure to Noise and Vibration on Task Performance: Part 2. Army Personnel Research Establishment. APRE Report No. 90R018:1-83.
- Sackler, A.M. and Weltman, A.S. 1966. Effects of vibration on the endocrine system of male and female rats. Aerospace Medicine 37:158.

- Saito, K., Inuzuka, S., and Azuma, K. 1986. Plasma and urinary catecholamine concentrations in patients with vibration syndrome before and after hospital treatment. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 12:262-264.
- Sakakibara, H., Kondo, T., Koike, Y., Miyao, M., Furuta, M., Yamada, S., Sakurai, N., and Ono, Y. 1989. Combined effects of vibration and noise on palmar sweating in healthy subjects. European Journal of Applied Physiology 59:195-198.
- Sakuma, M. 1980. Actual conditions of dump truck drivers carrying hill sand. Journal of Science of Labour 56 (6):347-362.
- Sandover, J. 1979, Vibration and ambulation. pp. 115-126. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Southhampton: Institute of Sound and Vibration Research.
- Sandover, J. 1979. A standard on human response to vibration - one of a new breed? Applied Ergonomics 10.1:33-37.
- Sandover, J. 1981. Vibration, posture and low-back disorders of professional drivers (part 1). Department of Health and Social Security DHS 402:1-141.
- Sandover, J. 1981. Vibration, posture and low-back disorders of professional drivers (part 2). Department of Health and Social Security DHS 402:1-141.
- Sandover, J. 1982, A new approach to vibration analysis. pp. 5.2. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Cricklewood:
- Sandover, J. 1982. Measurement of the frequency response characteristics of man exposed to vibration. Department of Human Sciences, Loughborough University of Technology 1-138.
- Sandover, J. 1983. Dynamic loading as a possible source of low-back disorders. Spine 8:652-658.
- Sandover, J. 1985, Vehicle vibration and back pain. pp. 13-1-13-8. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Sandover, J. 1988. Behaviour of the spine under shock and vibration: a review. Clinical Biomechanics 3:249-256.
- Sandover, J., Althoff, I., Brinkmann, P., and Frobin, W. 1991, The use of stature loss to estimate the effects of whole body vibration on the spine. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Buxton, U.K.: Health and Safety Executive.

- Sandover, J. and DeKoker, T.H. 1991, Subjective response to vibrations including shocks. pp. 1-10. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Buxton: Health and Safety Executive.
- Sandover, J. and Dupuis, H. 1987. A reanalysis of spinal motion during vibration. Ergonomics 30(6):975-985.
- Sayers, B.M. 1973. Analysis of Heart Rate Variability. Ergonomics 16:17-32.
- Schmidt, U. 1969. Vergleichende Untersuchungen an Schwerlastwagenfahrern und Büroangestellten zur Frage der berufsbedingten Verschleißschaden an der Wirbelsäule und den Gelenken der oberen Extremitäten. Dissertation. Humboldt-University, Berlin, GDR
- Schulte-Wintrop, H.C. and Knoche, H. 1978. Backache in UH-ID helicopter crews. Operational Helicopter Aviation Medicine, Aerospace Medicine Panel's Specialist M 19-1-19-13.
- Schulze, K.J. and Polster, J. 1979. Berufsbedingte Wirbelsäulenschaden bei Traktoristen und Landwirten. Beiträge Orthopädie und Traumatologie 26:356-362.
- Seidel, B. and Troster, F.A. 1970. Ergebnis einer gezielten Reihenuntersuchung von 60 Traktoristen und Gesundheitsschaden durch Lärm und Vibration. Zeitschrift für die Gesamte Hygiene 447-450.
- Seidel, H. 1988. Myoelectric reactions to ultra-low frequency and low-frequency whole body vibration. European Journal of Applied Physiology 57:558-562.
- Seidel, H., Beyer, H., Bluthner, R., Brauer, D., Hinz, B., Menzel, G., and Weissmüller, A. 1985, Electromyography in back research - assessment of static and dynamic conditions. pp. 611-616. In: Biomechanics: Current Interdisciplinary Research. Perren, S.M. and Schneider, E., Editors. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers.
- Seidel, H., Beyer, H., and Brauer, D. 1987. Electromyographic evaluation of back muscle fatigue with repeated sustained contractions of different strengths. European Journal of Applied Physiology 56:592-602.
- Seidel, H., Bluthner, R., and Hinz, B. 1986. Effects of sinusoidal whole-body vibration on the lumbar spine: the stress-strain relationship. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 57:207-223.

- Seidel, H., Harazin, B., Pavlas, K., Sroka, C., Richter, J., Bluthner, R., Erdmann, U., Grzesik, J., Hinz, B., and Rothe, R. 1988. Isolated and combined effects of prolonged exposures to noise and whole-body vibration on hearing, vision and strain. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 61:95-106.
- Seidel, H. and Heide, R. 1986. Long-term effects of whole-body vibration: a critical survey of the literature. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 58:1-26.
- Seidel, H. and Pietschmann, M. 1979, A method for the evaluation of the average muscular response to low-frequency sinusoidal whole-body vibration. pp. 16-22. In: Proceedings of the 7th International Congress on Biomechanics. Warsaw, Poland.
- Seidell, H., Bluethner, R., and Hinz, B. 1986. Effects of sinusoidal whole-body vibration on the lumbar spine: the stress-strain relationship. International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health 57:207-223.
- Seroussi, R., Wilder, D.G., Pope, M.H., and Cunningham, L. 1987, The added torque on the lumbar spine during whole body vibration estimated using trunk muscle electromyography. pp. 811-813. In: Rehabilitation Engineering Society of North America 10th Annual Conference on Rehabilitation Technology. San Jose, California: Rehabilitation Engineering Society of North America.
- Seroussi, R.E., Wilder, D.G., and Pope, M.H. 1989. Trunk muscle electromyography and whole body vibration. Journal of Biomechanics 22 (3):219-229.
- Shanahan, D.F. 1984. Helicopter pilot back pain: A preliminary study. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 117-121.
- Shanahan, D.F. and Mastroianni, G.R. 1984. Spinal injury in a U.S. army light observation helicopter. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 55(1):32-40.
- Shanahan, D.F., Mastroianni, G.R., and Reading, T.E. 1985, Back Discomfort in U.S. Army Helicopter Aircrew Members. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.378 on Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Sharp, G.R., Patrick, G.A., and Withey, W.R. 1974, The respiratory and metabolic effects of constant amplitude whole-body vibration in man. pp. B15-1-B15-6. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.

- Sherf, Z., Yehuda, D.B., and Katz, E. 1983. Implementing Time Series Analysis Methods for the Study of the Dynamic Environment and its Effects. pp81-88. In: Ninth Biennial Conference on Mechanical Vibration and Noise of the Design and Production Engineering Technical Conference. Dearborn, MI:ASME.
- Shibata, T., Hashimoto, H., Ito, T., Ogawa, K., Satake, T., and Sassa, H. 1985. Late estimation of myocardial infarct size by total creatine kinase nomogram. American Heart Journal 109 (6) Jun:1238-1243.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1976. Comparison of the subjective intensity of sinusoidal, multifrequency, and random whole-body vibration. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 47:856-862.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1978. Intensity judgements of non-sinusoidal vibrations: support for the ISO weighting method. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 49:1327-1330.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1979. Psychophysical assessment of angular vibration: comparison of vertical and roll vibrations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 50:688-691.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1979. Research related to the expansion and improvement of human vibration exposure criteria. Shock and Vibration Bulletin P+2:68-79.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1980. Psychophysical comparison of vertical and angular vibrations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 51(8):759-762.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1984. Subjective effects of combined-axis vibration: comparison of y-axis and y-plus-roll vibrations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 55:387-390.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1985. Subjective effects of combined-axis vibration: II. Comparison of x-axis and x-plus-pitch vibrations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 56:559-563.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1986. Subjective effects of combined-axis vibration: III. Comparison of y-axis and y-plus-yaw vibrations. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 57:1075-1081.
- Shoenberger, R.W. 1987. Intensity judgements of vibrations in the y axis, z axis, and y-plus-z axes. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 58(8):783-787.
- Sibul, L.H. 1991. Signal Processing Research at Penn States ARL. Sea Technology Oct:71-76.

- Silosberg, R. 1962, A propos des douleurs vertebrales du pilote d'helicopteres: Analyse, etiologie, traitement et prophylaxie. pp. 145-151. In: 11th International Aeronautical and Cosmonautical Medical Congress. Madrid, Spain.
- Simic, D. 1977, Acceleration analysis by walking process. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human response to vibration. Ashley, C., Editor. Northampton: Bostrom, MIRA.
- Singh, R. 1983. Backache on Chetak crew and suggested ergonomic improvements in aircraft seat design. Aviation Medicine (India) 21:123-130.
- Sinitsyn, S.N., Rumyantsev, G.I., and Voronova, K.V. 1964. Some changes in carbohydrate metabolism under the influence of a whole-body vibration. Hygiene and Sanitation 29(5):58-62.
- Sjogaard, G. 1986. Water and electrolyte fluxes during exercise and their relation to muscle fatigue. Acta Physiologica Scandinavica 128(Suppl 556):129-136.
- Sjogaard, G. 1990. Exercise-induced muscle fatigue the significance of potassium. Acta Physiologica Scandinavica 593:5-63.
- Smeathers, J.E. 1989. Measurement of transmissibility for the human spine during walking and running. Clinical Biomechanics 4:34-40.
- Smith, L.L. 1991. Acute inflammation: the underlying mechanism in delayed onset muscle soreness? Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 23 (4):542-551.
- Snyder, R.G. 1963. Human tolerances to extreme impacts in free-fall. Aerospace Medicine 34(8):695-709.
- Society of Automotive Engineers, 1986. Human tolerance to impact conditions as related to motor vehicle design. Society of Automotive Engineers SAE J885:1-62.
- Soechting, J.F. and Paslay, P.R. 1973. A model for the human spine during impact including musculature influence. Journal of Biomechanics 6:195-207.
- Spaul, W.A., Spear, R.C., and Greenleaf, J.E. 1986. Thermoregulatory responses to heat and vibration in men. Aviation Space and Environmental Medicine 57:1082-1087.
- Spear, R.C., Keller, C., Behrens, V., Hudes, M., and Tarter, D. 1976. Morbidity patterns among heavy equipment operators exposed to whole-body vibration-1975. Followup to a 1974 study. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health No. 210-75-0022:1-43.

- Spear, R.C., Keller, C.A., and Milby, T.H. 1976. Morbidity studies of workers exposed to whole body vibration. Archives of Environmental Health 31(3):141-145.
- Starck, J. and Pyykko, I. 1986. Impulsiveness of Vibration as an Additional Factor in the Hazards Associated with Hand-Arm Vibration. Scandinavian Journal of Work Environment & Health 12:
- Stech, E.L. 1963. The variability of human response to acceleration in the spinal direction. Frost Engineering Development Corporation. 122-109.
- Stech, E.L. and Payne, P.R. 1963. Vertebral breaking strength, spinal frequency and tolerance to acceleration in human beings. Frost Engineering Development Corporation 122-101.
- Stewart, J.G., Ahlquist, D.A., McGill, D.B., Ilstrup, D.M., Schwartz, S., and Owen, R.A. 1984. Gastrointestinal blood loss and anemia in runners. Annals of International Medicine 100:843-845.
- Stikeleather, L.F. 1975. Review of Ride Vibration Standards and Tolerance Criteria. Society of Automotive Engineers 760413.
- Stipe, P., Frederick, E.C., Cooper, L., Howley, E., Valiant, G., and Robinson, J. 1984. Exercise induced trauma. Nike Research Newsletter Winter/Spring:1-6.
- Stone, R.W.J. 1974, An elementary psychophysical model to predict ride comfort in the combined stress of multiple degrees of freedom. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Strong, J.R. 1985. Statistical Methods for Evaluating Truck Ride Quality Measures. Society of Automotive Engineers 850986.
- Sturges, D.V., Badger, D.W., Slarve, R.N., and Wasserman, D.E. 1974, Laboratory studies on chronic effects of vibration exposure. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No.145 on Vibration and Combined Stresses in Advanced Systems. von Gierke, H.E., Editor. Oslo, Norway: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Sullivan, A. and McGill, S.M. 1990. Changes in spine length during and after seated whole-body vibration. Spine 15:1257-1260.
- Tambovtseva, A.M. 1968. Effect of vibration and noise on certain biochemical indices of protein metabolism in excavator operators. Hygiene and Sanitation 33:66-69.

- Temple, W.E., Clarke, N.P., Brinkley, J.W., and Mandel, M.J. 1964. Man's short-time tolerance to sinusoidal vibration. Aerospace Medicine 35(10):923-930.
- Tencer, A.F., Ahmed, A.M., and Burke, D.L. 1982. Some static mechanical properties of the lumbar intervertebral joint, intact and injured. Journal Biomechanical Engineering 104:193-201.
- Tennyson, S.A., Mital, N.K., and King, A.I. 1977. Electromyographic signals of the spinal musculature during +Gz impact acceleration. Orthopedic Clinics of North America 8(1):97-119.
- Thakor, N.V. and Zhu, Y.S. 1991. Applications of Adaptive Filtering to ECG Analysis: Noise Cancellation and Arrhythmia Detection. IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering 38(8), 785-794
- Thrall, G.P. and Bendat, J.S. 1965. Mean and Mean Square Measurements of Nonstationary Random Processes. National Aeronautics and Space Administration CR226:
- Troup, J.D.G. 1975. Mechanical factors in spondylolisthesis and spondylolysis. Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research 117:59-69.
- Troup, J.D.G. 1978. Driver's back pain and its prevention. A review of the postural, vibratory and muscular factors, together with the problem of transmitted road-shock. Applied Ergonomics 9(4):207-214.
- Troup, J.D.G. 1985. Epidemiology of the driver's back. pp. 1-1-1-4. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378 on Backache and Back discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Troup, J.D.G. 1988. Clinical effects of shock and vibration on the spine. Clinical Biomechanics 3:227-231.
- Tyrrell, A.R., Reilly, T., and Troup, J.D.G. 1985. Circadian variation in stature and the effects of spinal loading. Spine 10:161-164.
- Tzvetkov, D. and Tzanev, R. 1991. Vibration effects on fatty acid composition of organ and cell membrane lipids. Medicina del Lavoro 82 (1):3-10.
- Ullsperger, P. and Seidel, H. 1980. On Auditory Evoked Potentials and Heart Rate in Man During Whole-body Vibration. European Journal of Applied Physiology 43:183-192.

- Ullsperger, P., Seidel, H., and Menzel, G. 1986. Effect of whole-body vibration with different frequencies and intensities on auditory evoked potentials and heart rate in man. Applied Physiology 54:661-668.
- van Beaumont, W., Underkofler, S., and van Beaumont, S. 1981. Erythrocyte volume, plasma volume, acid-base changes in exercise and heat dehydration. Journal of Applied Physiology 50(6):1255-1262.
- Varterasian, J.H. 1982. On measuring automobile seat ride comfort. Society of Automotive Engineers 820309:1-15.
- Verein Deutscher Ingenieure (1986). Einwirkung mechanischer Schwingungen auf den Menschen: Beurteilung (Effect of mechanical vibrations on human beings: Assessment). Verein Deutscher Ingenieure 2057: 2-3.
- Village, J. 1989, Ergonomic and environmental assessment of haulage trucks for design improvements. pp. 125-130. In: Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Human Factors Association of Canada. Toronto: HFAC/ACE.
- Village, J. and Morrison, J. 1989, Exposure of heavy equipment operators to whole body vibration and repeated shock. pp. 89-96. In: Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Human Factors Association of Canada. Toronto: HFAC/ACE.
- Virgin, W.J. 1951. Experimental investigations into the physical properties of the intervertebral disc. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery 33B(4):607-611.
- von Gierke, H.E. 1971. Biodynamic models and their applications. Journal Acoustical Society of America 50:1397-1413.
- von Gierke, H.E. 1975. The ISO Standard Guide for the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration. Society of Automotive Engineers 751009.
- Walsh, J.M., Ito, T., and Grassino, A. 1991. Detecting intermittent muscle fatigue by the variance of the median frequency. FASEB Journal 5(5):A1035. (Abstract)
- Wasserman, D.E., Doyle, T.E., and Asburry, W.C. 1978. Whole-body vibration exposure of workers during heavy equipment operation. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health TR-78-153:1-98.
- Watts, N.H. 1972, Physiological and mechanical effects of vibration on the human body. United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration.
- Weaver, L.A. 1979. Vibration: an overview of documented effects on humans. Professional Safety April:29-37.

- Weightman, B. 1976. Tensile fatigue of human articular cartilage. Journal of Biomechanics 9:193-200.
- Weinstein, J., Pope, M., Schmidt, R., and Seroussi, R. 1987. Effects of low frequency vibration on the dorsal root ganglion. Neuro-Orthopedics 4:24-30.
- Weis, E.B., Clarke, N.P., Brinkley, J.W., and Martin, P.J. 1964. Mechanical impedance as a tool in research on human response to acceleration. Aerospace Medicine 35(10):945-950.
- Weis, E.B.J. and Mohr, G. 1967. Cineradiographic analysis of human visceral responses to short duration impact. Aerospace Medicine 1041.
- Westgaard, R.H. and Bjorklund, R. 1987. Generation of muscle tension additional to postural muscle load. Ergonomics 30(6):911-923.
- Westgaard, R.H., Jansen, T., Bjorklund, R., and Wairsted, M. 1986. Musculo-skeletal illnesses among workers exposed to low-intensity work load of long duration. pp. 1-8. In: Advisory Group for Aerospace Research & Development Conference Proceedings No. 378: Backache and Back Discomfort. Pozzuoli, Italy: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation.
- Whitham, E.M. and Griffin, M.J. 1978. The effects of vibration frequency and direction on the location of areas of discomfort caused by whole-body vibration. Applied Ergonomics 9.4:231-239.
- Widrow, B., McCool, J.M., Williams, C.S., and Zeidler, J.R. 1975. Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications. IEEE 63, No.12:
- Wikstrom, B.-O., Kjellberg, A., and Orelus, M. 1987. Whole-body vibration: A test of different methods for the assessment of shocks. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Shrivenham: RMCS.
- Wikstrom, B.-O. 1979. Whole-body vibration in mining machines. Ergonomics 22(6):746.
- Wikstrom, B.O., Kjellberg, A., and Dallner, M. 1991. Whole-Body Vibration: A comparison of Different Methods for the Evaluation of Mechanical Shocks. International Journal of Industrial Ergonomics 7(1):41-52.
- Wilcox, T., Doyle, T., Tubbs, R.L., Allen, K., and Dunn, D.E. 1988. Health hazard evaluation. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health HETA-83-349-1901:1-33.

- Wilder, D.G., Donnermeyer, D.D., Wong, J.I., and Pope, M.H. 1984. Paravertebral muscle fatigue in static and vibration environments, (UnPub)
- Wilder, D.G., Frymoyer, J.W., and Pope, M.H. 1983. The effect of vibration on the spine of the seated individual, (UnPub)
- Wilder, D.G., Kaigle, A.M., Beliveau, J., Huston, D., Fenwick, J., Tranowski, J., and Pope, M.H. 1990, Back muscle response of seated individuals to single and superimposed sinusoidal, vertical vibration. pp. 1-9. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Leeds.
- Wilder, D.G., Pope, M.H., and Frymoyer, J.W. 1982, Cyclic loading of the intervertebral motion segment. pp. 9-11. In: 10th Annual Northeast Bioengineering Conference. Hanover, New Hampshire.
- Wilder, D.G., Pope, M.H., and Frymoyer, J.W. 1987, Sitting, lumbar disc herniation and mechanical buckling of the motion segment. pp. 27-28. In: Advances in Bioengineering: Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. New York: ASME.
- Wilder, D.G., Pope, M.H., and Frymoyer, J.W. 1988. The biomechanics of lumbar disc herniation and the effect of overload and instability. Journal of Spinal Disorders 1:16-32.
- Wilder, D.G., Woodworth, B.B., Frymoyer, J.W., and Pope, M.H. 1982. Vibration and the human spine. Spine 7(3):243-254.
- Willems, G.M., van der Veen, F.H., Huysmans, H.A., Flameng, W., de Meyere, R., van der Laarse, A., van der Vusse, G.J., and Hermens, W.T. 1985. Enzymatic assessment of myocardial necrosis after cardiac surgery: differentiation from skeletal muscle damage, hemolysis and liver injury. American Heart Journal 109:1243-1252.
- Willoughby, B. 1981. Ride Test Results for the FAMECE Dumper and Comparison Vehicles. Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station. WES Report No. GL-81-1.
- Wong, T.W. and Kwong, C.P. 1991. Adaptive Filtering Using Hartley Transform and Overlap-Save Method. IEEE 39(7):1708-1711.
- Wood, S.C., Doyle, M.P., and Appenzeller, O. 1991. Effects of endurance training and long distance running on blood viscosity. Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 23:1265-1269.
- Xistris, G.D., Boast, G.K., and Sankar, T.S. 1980. Time Domain Analysis of Machinery Vibration Signals Using Digital Techniques. Journal of Mechanical Design 102:211-216.

- Yamada, H. 1970. Strength of biological materials, Baltimore:Williams and Wilkins.
- Yonekawa, Y. 1979, An exploratory study of the evaluation of repeated shocks. pp. 65. In: United Kingdom Informal Group Meeting on Human Response to Vibration. Southampton: Institute for Sound and Vibration Research.
- Zagorski, J., Jakubowski, R., Solecki, L., Sadlo, A., and Kasperek, W. 1976. Studies on the transmission of vibrations in human organism exposed to low-frequency whole-body vibration. Acta Physiology Polonica 27.4:347-354.
- Zielinski, T.P. 1989. Algorithms for Mixed Time-Frequency Signal Processing by Means of the Wigner-Ville Distribution. In: Australasian Instrumentation Conference
- Zimmermann, G. 1966, Gesundheitliche Schädigungen bei Traktorfahrern mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Wirbelsäule. 15th International Congress on Occupational Medicine. Vienna.
- Zseleczky, J. and McKee, G. 1989, Analysis Methods For Evaluating Motions and Accelerations of Planing Boats in Waves. pp. 85-91. In: Proceedings of 22nd American Towing Tank Conference.
- Zwarts, M.J., Van Weerden, T.W., and Haenen, H.T.M. 1987. Relationship between average muscle fiber conduction velocity and EMG power spectra during isometric contraction, recovery and applied ischemia. European Journal of Applied Physiology 56:212-216.

### Appendix A: Topics Covered by Various Team Members

| Topic Area                                                           | Primary Team Member                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Health effects of vibration and impact from epidemiological research | Judy Village                                        |
| Subjective response to vibration and repeated impact                 | Judy Village                                        |
| Physiological effects of vibration and repeated impact               | Julia Rylands                                       |
| Biochemical effects of vibration and repeated impact                 | Barb Cameron                                        |
| Muscle response to vibration and repeated impact                     | Dan Robinson                                        |
| Biodynamic response, biomechanics and biodynamic models              | Jim Morrison                                        |
| Standards and guidelines for shock and vibration                     | George Roddan and Judy Village                      |
| Vibration data collected in the field                                | Judy Village                                        |
| Signal processing                                                    | Malcolm Smith,<br>Tony Brammer and<br>George Roddan |

Appendix B  
Table B-1

# BACK PAIN IN HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS AND MISCELLANEOUS

|                              | No In<br>Vib. gp | No In<br>Ctrl. gp | Field Data                | Vehicle type      | General<br>back pain<br>- Ctrl | General<br>back pain<br>- Vib | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Vib | Middle<br>back<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | Middle<br>back<br>pain -<br>Vib | Upper back/<br>shoulder<br>pain - Vib | Neck<br>pain -<br>Vib | Neck<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | COMMENTS                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Konda et al (1985)           | 540              |                   |                           | Container Tractor |                                | 41.5                          |                               | 60.2                         |                                  |                                 | 44.6                                  | 33.7                  |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Burdorf and Zondervan (1990) | 33               | 30                | 1.5-8 Hz                  | Crane             | 26.7                           | 60.6                          | 26.7                          | 60.6                         |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Dupuis and Zerlett (1987)    | 352              | 315               | 0.2-2.2 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Earth Moving      | 54                             | 70                            | 41.6                          | 68.7                         | 6.8                              | 16.5                            |                                       | 27                    | 18.2                   |                                                                                                      |
| Kunz and Meyer (1969)X       | 52               |                   |                           | Earth Moving      |                                | 33                            |                               | 33                           |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Hilfert et al (1981)X        | 352              | 315               |                           | Earth Moving      |                                | 70                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Rilhimaid et al (1988)       | 852              | 674               |                           | Earth Moving      | 75                             | 90                            | 7                             | 27                           |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)       | 233              | Yes               |                           | Forklift          |                                |                               |                               | p<0.05                       |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        | prevalence LBP increased with dose>0.25 yr m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>4</sup><br>and 10-20% increase LBP |
| Beevis and Forshaw (1985)    | 20               |                   | 0.1 m/s <sup>2</sup>      | FV/Centrulon      |                                | 55                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Beevis and Forshaw (1985)    | 28               |                   | 11 m/s <sup>2</sup>       | FV/M113           |                                | 35.7                          |                               | 35.7                         |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Beevis and Forshaw (1985)    | 18               |                   | 11 m/s <sup>2</sup>       | FV/Pool/M113      |                                | 89                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        | significantly greater back pain than Centulon or Pooldrivers<br>who drive fewer hours                |
| Beevis and Forshaw (1985)    | 24               |                   | 11 m/s <sup>2</sup>       | FV/RCP/M113       |                                | 46                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Rehm and Wiest (1984)        | 235              | 314               |                           | Heavy Engine      | 70.1                           | 91.9                          |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |
| Wilcox et al (1988)          | 20               |                   | 0.3-0.65 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Log Stacker       |                                | 70                            |                               | 70                           |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                                      |

x obtained from Hulshof and vanZanten, 1987

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-2

# BACK PAIN IN TRACTOR DRIVERS

|                              | No In<br>Vib. gp | No In<br>Ctrl. gp | Field Data               | Vehicle type | General<br>back pain<br>- Ctrl | General<br>back pain<br>- Vib | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Vib | Middle<br>back<br>pain sub/<br>- Ctrl | Neck<br>pain -<br>Vib | COMMENTS                           |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Christ and Dupuis (1968)X    | 137              |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 47                            |                               | 47                           |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Dupuis and Christ (1972)X    | 106              |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 57                            |                               | 57                           |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Kohl (1975)X                 | 582              |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 61                            |                               | 61                           |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Rosegger and Rosegger (1960) | 371              |                   | 0.6-1.1 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Tractor      |                                | 30                            |                               | 30                           |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Seldel and Troster (1970)X   | 60               |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 41                            |                               | 41                           |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Zimmerman (1966)+            | 137              |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 41                            |                               |                              |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Paulson (1949)               | 23               |                   |                          | Tractor      |                                | 43.5                          |                               |                              |                                       | 13                    |                                    |
| Boshuizen (1990)             | 450              | 110               | 0.6-1.1 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Tractor      | 27.3                           | 38.4                          | 19.1                          | 31.3                         |                                       |                       |                                    |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)       | 455              | Yes               |                          | Tractor      |                                |                               |                               | p<0.05                       |                                       |                       | prevalence LBP increased with dose |

x obtained from Hulshof & VanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-3

BACK PAIN IN TRUCK, BUS AND CAR DRIVERS

|                                | No In<br>Vib. gp | No In<br>Ctrl. gp | Field Data                  | Vehicle Type          | General<br>back pain<br>- Ctrl | General<br>back pain<br>- Vib | Low back<br>pain - Vib | Upper back/<br>shoulder<br>pain - Vib | Neck pain<br>- Vib | COMMENTS                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Backman (1983)                 | 633              |                   |                             | Bus/Truck             |                                | 40                            |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Bachman (1983)                 | 1156             |                   |                             | Bus/Truck             |                                | 40                            |                        |                                       | 70                 | pain in shoulders and neck                                                       |
| Cavigneaux and Laffont (1969)x | 93               |                   |                             | Car/Taxi              |                                | 8                             | 8                      |                                       |                    | low back pain at moment of investigation                                         |
| Kelsey & Hardy (1975)          | 223              | 711               |                             | Misc. Vehicle Drivers |                                |                               |                        |                                       |                    | driving 2.75X risk, truck drivers 4.67X risk                                     |
| Kriston et al (1981)+          | 94               |                   |                             | Truck                 |                                | 72                            |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Konda et al (1985)             | 103              |                   |                             | Truck                 |                                | 40.8                          | 51.5                   | 38.8                                  | 22.3               |                                                                                  |
| Schmidt (1969)+                | 117              |                   |                             | Truck                 |                                |                               |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Willcox et al (1988)           | 13               |                   | 0.3 - 0.85 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Truck                 |                                | 92                            | 92                     |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Gruber (1976)                  | 3205             | 1137              | 0.5 - 1.5 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Truck                 |                                |                               |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)          | 54               |                   |                             | Truck/Car             | 70                             | 87                            |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)          | 52               |                   |                             | Truck/Retired Drivers | 70                             | 84.6                          |                        |                                       |                    |                                                                                  |
| Sakuma (1980)                  | 60               |                   |                             | Trucks/Dump           |                                | 30                            |                        |                                       |                    | pain increases beyond 30-45 hours/month                                          |
| Fishbein & Saller (1950)       | 378              |                   |                             | Trucks/Tractors       |                                |                               |                        |                                       |                    | 62% doctors replied they'd seen patients with spine disorders related to driving |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zertett, 1986

Appendix B  
Table B-4

## BACK AND NECK INJURIES

|                         | No In<br>Vib. gp | No In<br>Ctrl. gp | Vehicle type             | Neck<br>Injury -<br>Ctrl | Neck<br>Injury -<br>Vib. | Back<br>Injury -<br>Ctrl | Back<br>Injury -<br>Vib. | COMMENTS                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Boshuizen et al (1990)  | 341              | Yes               | Crane/Shipyard           |                          |                          |                          | p>0.05                   | not significant but sick leave due to back disorders lasted longer                                                         |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)  | 743              | Yes               | Crane/SteelCo.           |                          |                          |                          | p<0.05                   | >28 days back disability-no information about control                                                                      |
| Desrosiers et al (1988) | 584              | 2,071             | Mining/LHD               | 3.9                      | 10.5                     | 10.5                     | 19                       | 3 control groups - used office workers for comparison                                                                      |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)  | 423              | Yes               | Tractor                  |                          |                          |                          | p>0.05                   | not significant but higher incidence of first sick leave due to back problems                                              |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)  | 689              | 109               | Tractors/Heavy equipment |                          |                          |                          | p<0.05                   | incidence lost time sick leave due to back disorders significantly higher, relative risk IV disc disease higher and > risk |
| Hannunkarl (1979)       | 4347             | 2799              | Train                    |                          |                          |                          | p<0.05                   | greater relative risk of disability for engineers than clerks but not train men                                            |

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-5

RADIOLOGICAL BACK DISORDERS IN HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS AND MISCELLANEOUS

|                              | No<br>in<br>Vib.<br>gp | No<br>in<br>Ctrl.<br>gp | FIELD DATA                   | Vehicle type     | Radio-<br>logical<br>disorders -<br>Ctrl | Radio-<br>logical<br>dis-<br>orders -<br>Vib. | IV disc<br>hernia/<br>rupture -<br>Vib. | Thoracic<br>deg. - Vib. | Lumbar<br>deg. - Ctrl | Lumbar<br>deg. - Vib. | Sciatica -<br>Ctrl | Sciatica -<br>Vib. | Spondy-<br>lolisthesis -<br>Vib. | Scoliosis -<br>Ctrl | Scoliosis -<br>Vib. | COMMENTS                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Beavis and Forshaw (1985)    | 28                     |                         | 1.1 m/s <sup>2</sup> , CF 13 | FV/M113          |                                          | 32                                            | 7.1                                     |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Burdorf and Zondervan (1990) | 33                     | 30                      | 1.5-8 Hz                     | Crane            | 10                                       | 27                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       | 10                 | 27                 |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Dupuis and Zerlett (1987)    | 332                    | 315                     | 0.2-2.2 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | Earth Moving     |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       | p<0.05                |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Kohne et al (1982)*          | 332                    |                         |                              | Excavator        |                                          | 81                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Kuntz and Meyer (1969)x      | 52                     |                         |                              | Earth Moving     |                                          | 66                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Gilgonyan (1989)             | 88                     | Yes                     |                              | Excavator        | 10                                       | 46.5                                          |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Rehm and Vleth (1984)        | 235                    | 314                     |                              | Heavy Engine     | 82.43                                    | 80.33                                         |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Spear et al (1976)           | 667                    | 707                     |                              | Heavy Equip.     | 8.5                                      | 8.4                                           |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     | elevated relative risk for 3 diseases                                                                                                      |
| Wilcox et al (1988)          | 20                     |                         | 0.3 - 0.65 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | Log Stack        |                                          | 10                                            | 10                                      |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Kersten (1966)*              | 220                    |                         |                              | Ship             |                                          | 87                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Louyel et al (1954)*         | 78                     |                         |                              | Train            |                                          | 80                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Arnaudova-Bulat (1979)       | 76                     | 45                      |                              | Train            |                                          | 62                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Bongers et al (1988)         | 743                    | 662                     | 0.25-0.67 m/s <sup>2</sup>   | Crane            |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     | long term disability, crane operators 4X IV disc disease and 1.5X higher with 10 yrs sickness of >28 days - 2X incidence of disc disorders |
| Bongers et al (1988)         | 743                    | 662                     | 0.25-0.65 m/s <sup>2</sup>   | Crane            |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1987)      | 251                    | 314                     | 0.3-2.2 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | Earth Moving     | 8.6                                      | 23.2                                          |                                         |                         | 53                    | 81                    |                    |                    |                                  | 11                  | 10                  |                                                                                                                                            |
| Kuntz & Meyer (1969)*        | 49                     |                         |                              | Earth Moving     |                                          | 50                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Spear et al (1977)           | 89                     | 95                      |                              | Heavy Equip.     |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     | slight increase in selection out due to musculoskeletal disease                                                                            |
| Hillert et al (1981)x        | 352                    | 315                     |                              | Earthmoving      | 53                                       | 81                                            |                                         |                         | 53                    | 81                    |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     | higher incidence of problems following vibration exposure                                                                                  |
| Grzesik (1980)               | 492                    | Yes                     | <A> 0.3 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | Mine Equip.      |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Grzesik (1980)               | 652                    | Yes                     | <A> 0.3 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | Mine Equip.      |                                          | p<0.05                                        |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     | parachutist had greater thoracic & cervical problems, but not lumbar                                                                       |
| Mustajoki et al (1978)       | 50                     | 50                      |                              | Parachutists     |                                          |                                               |                                         | 46                      | 36                    | 44                    |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Kanda (1982)                 | 487                    | 1580                    | DRI permiss. <1 hr.          | Ships/high speed | 65                                       | 76                                            |                                         |                         |                       |                       |                    |                    |                                  |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |
| Arnaudova-Bulat (1979)       | 76                     | 45                      |                              | Train            | 29                                       | 59                                            |                                         |                         | 49                    | 41                    |                    |                    | 25                               |                     |                     |                                                                                                                                            |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1987

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-6

| RADIOLOGICAL BACK DISORDERS IN TRACTOR DRIVERS |                  |                           |              |                                  |                            |                              |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
|                                                | No In<br>Vib. gp | Field Data                | Vehicle type | Radiological<br>disorders - Vib. | Narrowing /Valisc-<br>Vib. | Deformity of<br>spine - Vib. |
| Christ and Dupuis (1968)X                      | 137              |                           | Tractor      | 58                               |                            |                              |
| Dupuis and Christ (1972)X                      | 106              |                           | Tractor      | 80                               |                            |                              |
| Kohl (1975)X                                   | 582              |                           | Tractor      | 31                               | 31                         |                              |
| Kubic (1966)+                                  | 400              |                           | Tractor      | 68                               |                            |                              |
| Lavault (1962)+                                | 107              |                           | Tractor      | 33                               |                            |                              |
| Rosegger and Rosegger (1960)                   | 371              | 1.5 - 3.6m/s <sup>2</sup> | Tractor      | 70                               |                            |                              |
| Schulze and Polster (1979)+                    | 103              |                           | Tractor      | 80                               |                            |                              |
| Seidel and Troster (1970)X                     | 60               |                           | Tractor      | 28                               |                            | 28                           |
| Zimmerman (1966)+                              | 137              |                           | Tractor      | 80                               |                            |                              |
| Christ (1968)+                                 | 211              |                           | Tractor      | 50                               |                            |                              |
| Dupuis & Christ (1961)+                        | 137              |                           | Tractor      | 69                               |                            |                              |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986

Appendix B  
Table B-7

# RADIOLOGICAL BACK DISORDERS IN TRUCK, BUS AND CAR DRIVERS

|                               | No In<br>Vib. gp | No In<br>Ctrl. gp | Field Data                 | Radiological<br>disorders - Vib. | Radiological<br>disorders - Ctrl | Vehicle type          | IV disc<br>hernia/<br>rupture - Vib. | Thoracic<br>deg. - Vib. | Lumbar<br>deg. - Vib. | COMMENTS                                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Barbaso (1958)+               | 213              |                   |                            | 44                               |                                  | Bus                   |                                      |                         |                       |                                                       |
| Garbe (1981)+                 | 811              |                   |                            | 50                               |                                  | Bus                   |                                      | 10                      | 40                    |                                                       |
| Gruber and Ziperman (1974)    | 1448             | 3542              | 0.3 - 3.0m/s <sup>2</sup>  | p<0.05                           |                                  | Bus                   |                                      |                         |                       | significant difference increased with exposure 16.47% |
| Cavignaux and Laifont (1969)X | 93               |                   |                            | 65                               |                                  | Car/Taxi              |                                      |                         |                       | low back pain at moment of investigation              |
| Kristen et al (1981)+         | 94               |                   |                            | 83                               |                                  | Truck                 |                                      |                         |                       |                                                       |
| Schmidt (1969)+               | 117              |                   |                            | 79.5                             | 81.1                             | Truck                 |                                      |                         |                       |                                                       |
| Wilcox et al (1988)           | 13               |                   | 0.3 - 0.65m/s <sup>2</sup> | 15                               |                                  | Truck                 | 15                                   |                         |                       |                                                       |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)         | 54               |                   |                            | 76.6                             |                                  | Truck/Car             |                                      |                         |                       |                                                       |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)         | 52               |                   |                            | 65                               |                                  | Truck/Retired Drivers |                                      |                         |                       |                                                       |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-8

# BACK PAIN IN AIR TRANSPORT OPERATORS

|                                     | No in<br>Vib. gp | No in<br>Ctrl.<br>gp | Field Data                 | Vehicle type                     | General<br>back pain<br>- Ctrl | General<br>back pain<br>- Vib | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | Low<br>back<br>pain -<br>Vib | Middle<br>back<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | Middle<br>back<br>pain -<br>Vib | Upper back/<br>shoulder<br>pain - Vib | Neck<br>pain -<br>Vib | Neck<br>pain -<br>Ctrl | COMMENTS                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Froom et al (1986)                  | 373              |                      |                            | Airfighter                       |                                | 23                            | 23                            |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Brathwaite and Vyrnwy-Jones (1985)* | 119              |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 82                            | 61.3                          |                              |                                  | 28.6                            | 7.6                                   | 0.8                   |                        |                                                                                      |
| Fischer et al (1980)X               | 221              | Yes                  | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 76.5                          | 82.7                          |                              |                                  | 1.8                             | 15.5                                  |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Froom et al (1984)X                 | 153              | 500                  |                            | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 15                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Froom et al (1986)                  | 264              |                      |                            | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 57.6                          | 57.6                          |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Froom et al (1987)                  | 18               |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter/AH-1S             |                                | 77.8                          | 77.8                          |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        | helio significantly different from fighter and transport                             |
| Shanahan et al (1985)*              | 802              |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   | 30                             | 72.8                          | 73                            |                              |                                  | 6                               | 4                                     | 3                     |                        | control group comparison from another study                                          |
| Shulte-Winthrop & Knoche (1978)*    | 145              |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 51                            | 54                            |                              |                                  | 34                              |                                       | 17                    |                        |                                                                                      |
| Singh (1983)*                       | 21               |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 100                           |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Silosberg (1962)*                   | 128              |                      | 1.0 M/S <sup>2</sup>       | Air/Helicopter                   |                                | 87.5                          | 75                            |                              |                                  | 42.2                            | 27.3                                  |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Froom et al (1986)                  | 165              |                      |                            | Air/Transport                    |                                | 17.6                          | 17.6                          |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Bongers et al (1990)                | 39               | 228                  | 0.17-0.44 M/S <sup>2</sup> | Air/Civilian/Sik S61N/S76A       | 17                             | 68                            | 10.5                          | 51.9                         |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Bongers et al (1990)                | 87               | 228                  | 0.44-0.67 M/S <sup>2</sup> | Air/fighter/Abouette3/Bolkow 105 | 17                             | 68                            | 10.5                          | 51.9                         |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)              | 133              | Yes                  |                            | Air/Helicopter                   |                                |                               | p<0.05                        |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        | prevalence of LBP increased with dose-dose of 0.25 yr m <sup>2</sup> /s two problems |
| Froom et al (1986)                  | 373              |                      |                            | Air/fighter                      |                                | 23.1                          | 23.1                          |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        | fighter pilots had > scatica than helio and transport                                |
| Fitzgerald & Crotty (1975)*         | 664              | 1124                 |                            | Air/pilots                       | 37                             | 66                            |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |
| Meiget et al (1986)                 | 232              | 175                  |                            | Air/Helicopter                   | 31                             | 45                            | 69                            | 49                           | 20                               | 22                              |                                       | 41                    | 36                     |                                                                                      |
| Burmeister & Thorma (1992)          | 88               |                      |                            | Air/jet and propeller            | 52                             |                               |                               |                              |                                  |                                 |                                       |                       |                        |                                                                                      |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987

\* obtained from Chapman, 1990

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-9

# RADIOLOGICAL BACK DISORDERS IN AIR TRANSPORT OPERATORS

|                        | No in<br>Vib. gp | No in<br>Ctrl. gp | Field Data             | Vehicle type                     | Radio-<br>logical dis-<br>orders - Vib. | Radio-<br>logical dis-<br>orders - Ctrl | IV disc<br>hernia/<br>rupture -<br>Vib. | IV disc<br>hernia/<br>rupture -<br>Ctrl | Narrowing<br>IV disc - Vib. | Sciatica -<br>Ctrl | Sciatica -<br>Vib. | Spondy-<br>lolisthesis -<br>Vib. | COMMENTS                                                      |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bongers et al (1990)   | 39               | 228               | 0.17-0.44/0.17-0.36    | Air/Civilian/Sik S61N/S76A       | 4.5                                     | 4.4                                     | 4.5                                     | 4.4                                     |                             | 6.1                | 11.3               |                                  |                                                               |
| Froom et al (1986)     | 373              |                   | 1.0 m / s <sup>2</sup> | Air/fighter                      |                                         |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    |                                  |                                                               |
| Fischer (1980) + X     | 143              |                   |                        | Air/fighter                      | 47                                      |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    | 25.5               |                                  | fighter pilots had > sciatica than helio and transport        |
| Froom et al 1985       | 59               | 64                |                        | Air/fighter pilots               | 45                                      | 3.1                                     |                                         |                                         | 45                          |                    |                    |                                  |                                                               |
| Bongers et al (1990)   | 87               | 228               | 0.44-0.67/0.29-0.49    | Air/fighter/Alouette3/Bolkow 105 | 4.5                                     | 4.4                                     | 4.5                                     | 4.4                                     |                             | 6.1                | 11.3               |                                  | transport pilots were controls                                |
| Delahaye et al (1971)X | 1000             |                   |                        | Air/Helicopter                   | 80                                      |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    |                                  |                                                               |
| Fischer et al (1980)X  | 221              | Yes               |                        | Air/Helicopter                   |                                         |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    |                                  |                                                               |
| Froom et al (1984)     | 153              | 500               |                        | Air/Helicopter                   | 4.5                                     | 1                                       |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    | 4.5                              |                                                               |
| Froom et al (1986)     | 264              |                   |                        | Air/Helicopter                   | 12.9                                    |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    |                                  |                                                               |
| Fischer et al (1980)+  | 136              |                   |                        | Air/Helicopter                   | 80                                      | 59                                      |                                         |                                         |                             |                    | 12.9               |                                  | helicopter significantly different from fighter and transport |
| Froom et al (1984)     | 109              | 500               |                        | Air/Transport                    | 0.9                                     |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    |                    | 0.9                              |                                                               |
| Froom et al (1986)     | 165              |                   |                        | Air/Transport                    | 9.6                                     |                                         |                                         |                                         |                             |                    | 9.6                |                                  |                                                               |

x obtained from Hulshof & VanZanten, 1987

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-10

# OTHER HEALTH PROBLEMS IN TRACTOR, AIR TRANSPORT, HEAVY EQUIPMENT & MISCELLANEOUS OPERATORS

|                              | No In Vib. gp | No In Ctrl. gp | Field Data                 | Vehicle type    | Gastro-Intestinal (Objective) - Vlb. | Gastro-Intestinal (Subjective) - Vlb. | Renal/urinary/genital - Ctrl | Renal/urinary/genital - Vlb. | Hypertension - Vlb. | Cardiac - Ctrl | Cardiac - Vlb. | Respiratory - Vlb. | Circulatory - Vlb. | Hearing Loss - Ctrl | Hearing Loss - Vlb. | COMMENTS                                                  |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Rehm and Wleith (1984)       | 235           | 314            |                            | Heavy Engine    | 35.7                                 | 26.1                                  | 3.5                          | 5.1                          |                     | 48.4           | 48.5           |                    |                    | 35.4                | 50.2                |                                                           |
| Spear et al (1976)           | 667           | 707            |                            | Heavy Equipment |                                      |                                       | 4.8                          | 4.3                          |                     | 3.7            | 4.9            |                    | 1.8                |                     |                     | elevated risk for 3 diseases - no selection factors       |
| Rosegger and Rosegger (1960) | 371           |                | 1.5-3.6 m/s <sup>2</sup>   | Tractor         | 76.1                                 | 81.8                                  | 84.8                         |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Paulson (1949)               | 23            |                |                            | Tractor         | 52                                   |                                       |                              |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Hannunkari et al (1978)      | 437           |                | 43% >EL                    | Train           | 12.4                                 |                                       |                              | 6.4                          | 17.8                |                | 8.2            | 19                 |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Grzesik (1980)               | 492           | Yes            | < & > 0.3 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Mine Equipment  |                                      | p<0.05                                |                              | p<0.05                       |                     |                |                |                    | p<0.05             |                     | 3.9                 | higher incidence of problems following vibration exposure |
| Grzesik (1980)               | 652           | Yes            | < & > 0.3 m/s <sup>2</sup> | Mine Equipment  |                                      | p<0.05                                |                              | p<0.05                       |                     |                |                |                    | p<0.05             |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Monaenkova et al (1979)      | 1806          |                |                            | Mine Equipment  |                                      |                                       |                              |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Christ and Dupuis (1968)x    | 137           |                |                            | Tractor         |                                      | 18.25                                 |                              |                              | 8.0-36              |                | 4.0-5.0        |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Kohl (1975)x                 | 582           |                |                            | Tractor         |                                      | 24                                    |                              |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Kubie (1966)+                | 400           |                |                            | Tractor         |                                      | 20                                    |                              |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Seidel and Troster (1950)x   | 60            |                |                            | Tractor         |                                      | 17                                    |                              |                              |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |
| Bejjani et al. (1988)        | 10            |                |                            |                 |                                      |                                       |                              | 50                           |                     |                |                |                    |                    |                     |                     |                                                           |

x obtained from Hulshof & vanZanten, 1987  
+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986.

Appendix B  
Table B-11

OTHER HEALTH PROBLEMS IN TRUCK, BUS AND CAR DRIVERS

|                            | No In Vlb. gp | No In Ctrl. gp | Field Data                | Vehicle type  | Gastro-Intestinal (Objective) - Vlb. | Gastro-Intestinal (Objective) - Ctrl | Gastro-Intestinal (Subjective) - Vlb. | Renal/urinary/genital - Ctrl | Renal/urinary/genital - Vlb. | Hypertension - Vlb. | Cardiac - Vlb. | Hearing Loss - Ctrl | Hearing Loss - Vlb. | COMMENTS                                              |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Gruber and Ziperman (1974) | 1448          | 3542           | $0.3 - 3.3 \text{ m/s}^2$ | Bus           | p<0.05                               |                                      |                                       |                              | p<0.05                       |                     | p<0.05         |                     |                     | significant difference increases with exposure 16-47% |
| Garbel(1981)+              | 811           |                |                           | Bus           |                                      |                                      | 41.3                                  |                              |                              |                     |                |                     |                     |                                                       |
| Backman (1983)             | 633           |                |                           | Bus/Truck     |                                      |                                      | 43                                    |                              |                              | 20                  | 2              | 13                  |                     |                                                       |
| Backman (1983)             | 1156          |                |                           | Bus/Truck     |                                      |                                      | 35                                    |                              |                              | 20                  |                |                     |                     | pain in shoulders and neck                            |
| Schmidt(1969)+             | 117           |                |                           | Truck         | 17                                   | 9                                    |                                       |                              |                              |                     |                |                     |                     |                                                       |
| Gruber (1976)              | 3205          | 1137           | $0.5 - 1.5 \text{ m/s}^2$ | Truck         |                                      |                                      |                                       |                              |                              | p<0.05              | p<0.05         |                     |                     |                                                       |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)      | 54            |                |                           | Truck/Car     | 35.2                                 | 26.1                                 |                                       |                              | 5.6                          |                     | 35.2           |                     | 37                  |                                                       |
| Rehm and Wieth (1984)      | 52            |                |                           | Truck/Retired | 42.3                                 | 26.1                                 |                                       | 3.5                          | 13.5                         |                     | 63.5           |                     | 46.2                |                                                       |
| Sakuma (1980)              | 60            |                |                           | Trucks/Dump   |                                      |                                      | 38                                    |                              |                              |                     |                |                     |                     | pain increases beyond 30-45 hours/month               |

+ obtained from Dupuis & Zerlett, 1986

Note: bolded numbers are statistically significant

Appendix B  
Table B-12

| TOLERANCE LEVELS FROM VARIOUS SOURCES |      |                             |                              |                    |
|---------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Author                                | Year | Source                      | Direction/Frequency          | Tolerance<br>m.s-2 |
| Gorrill & Snyder                      | 1957 | maximal tolerance           | z                            | 4.0-8.0            |
| Parks & Snyder                        | 1961 | "intolerable"               | z                            | 7.0-15.0           |
| Chaney                                | 1964 | "alarming"                  | z (5-7 Hz)                   | 13.0-14.0          |
| Dieckmann                             | 1958 | intolerable                 | z                            | 4                  |
| Janeway                               | 1948 | extreme discomfort          | z (3 Hz)                     | 3.3                |
| Goldman                               | 1961 | average of 7 sources        | z (3 Hz)                     | 3.3                |
| Miwa                                  | 1968 | 3 minute tolerance          | z (3-5 Hz)                   | 1.8                |
| Miwa                                  | 1968 | 3 minute tolerance          | x,y (1-3 Hz)                 | 2.8                |
| Dupuis                                | 1972 | short-time tolerance        | z (2-5 Hz)                   | 3.8                |
| Dupuis                                | 1972 | short-time tolerance        | z (6 Hz)                     | 6                  |
| Dupuis                                | 1972 | short-time tolerance        | z (1 Hz)                     | 4.5                |
| Dupuis et al                          | 1972 | 30 minute tolerance         | z (5 Hz)                     | 2                  |
| Dupuis et al                          | 1972 | 30 minute tolerance         | z (2 Hz)                     | 4                  |
| Parks                                 | 1962 | alarming                    | z (5-7 Hz)                   | 6                  |
| Parks                                 | 1962 | alarming                    | z (2-3 Hz)                   | 9                  |
| Forshaw & Ries                        | 1986 | short-time tolerance        | z (4-8 Hz) short time        | 15-20              |
| Forshaw & Ries                        | 1986 | 1 and 3 minute predicted    | z (4-8 Hz) 1-3 minute        | 7.5-12.5           |
| Magid et al                           | 1960 | short-time tolerance        | z (5 Hz)                     | 16                 |
| Magid et al                           | 1960 | 3 minute tolerance          | z (5-7 Hz)                   | 4                  |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 9 converted          | z (4 Hz)-1 shock             | 72                 |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 9 converted          | z (5 Hz)-1 shock             | 60                 |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 9 converted          | z (8.4 Hz)-1 shock           | 41                 |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 6.9 converted        | z (4 Hz)-10 shocks           | 52                 |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 6.9 converted        | z (5 Hz)- 10 shocks          | 44                 |
| Allen                                 |      | DRI of 6.9 converted        | z (8 Hz)- 10 shocks          | 30                 |
| Weiss et al                           | 1963 | NASA-MSC & AMRL             | z                            | 30-260             |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | z major injury - 200-2000 ms | 228                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | z moderate injury            | 180                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | z low injury                 | 152                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | x major injury - 7-25 ms     | 460                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | x moderate injury            | 350                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | x low injury                 | 280                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | y major injury               | 220                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | y moderate injury            | 170                |
| Brinkley                              | 1985 | aircraft escape             | y low injury                 | 140                |
| Ames et al                            | 1947 | pilot ejection studies      | z axis-17-25 msec            | 70-250             |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall lifeboat criteria | z training                   | 90                 |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall lifeboat criteria | z abandoning                 | 130                |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall lifeboat criteria | emergency evacua             | 180                |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall with durations    | 10 msec                      | 120                |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall with durations    | 10-20 msec                   | 100                |
| Nelson et al                          | 1988 | free fall with durations    | 20-50 msec                   | 80                 |
| Shanahan et al                        | 1884 | helicopter impact           | velocity change              | 3.4-6.1 m/s        |

Appendix B  
Table B-13

The Effect of Vibration Plus Noise on Temporary Threshold Shift

| AUTHOR                      | Number<br>of<br>Subjects | Expt./Session<br>Time<br>Mins | Work<br>Load<br>Watts | Vibration<br>Level<br>m.s2 | Vibration<br>Frequency<br>Hz | Noise<br>Level<br>dBA | Noise<br>Frequency<br>kHz | Temp.<br>°C | $\Delta TTS_1$<br>4kHz | $\Delta TTS_2$<br>6kHz | $\Delta TTS_3$<br>8kHz |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Manninen (1982)<br>& (1984) | 90                       | 60/20                         | 2                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 1 <sup>1</sup>         | 5                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 2                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 2 <sup>2</sup>         | 4.5 <sup>*</sup>       |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 2                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 3.5 <sup>3</sup>       | 4                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 2                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 4 <sup>4</sup>         | 6                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 2                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 7 <sup>5</sup>         | 6.5                    |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 2                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 9.5 <sup>6</sup>       | 6                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -0.5 <sup>1</sup>      | 4.5                    |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2.5 <sup>2</sup>      | 3.5                    |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -0.5 <sup>3</sup>      | 9.5 <sup>*</sup>       |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 2.5 <sup>4</sup>       | 3.5                    |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 0.5 <sup>5</sup>       | 3                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 4                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | 0.5 <sup>6</sup>       | 5.5                    |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4.5 <sup>1</sup>      | -3                     |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>2</sup>        | -7.5 <sup>*</sup>      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -6                     |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2.5                   | 0                      |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5.5 <sup>*</sup>      | -4                     |                        |
|                             |                          |                               | 8                     | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5                     | -5.5 <sup>*</sup>      |                        |
| Manninen (1983)             | 13                       | 48/16                         |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 2.0-4.0                   |             | -0 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        | -2 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 2.0-4.0                   |             | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -1 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 2.0-4.0                   |             | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -0 <sup>3</sup>        | -1 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-6.0                   |             | -5 <sup>1</sup>        | -7 <sup>1</sup>        | -3 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-6.0                   |             | -6 <sup>2</sup>        | -3 <sup>2</sup>        | -5 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-6.0                   |             | -7 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -2 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-8.0                   |             | -3 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-8.0                   |             | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -1 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 4.0-8.0                   |             | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -1 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 6.0-8.0                   |             | -1 <sup>1</sup>        | -3 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 6.0-8.0                   |             | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        | -0 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 6.0-8.0                   |             | -1 <sup>3</sup>        | -1 <sup>3</sup>        | -0 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -7                     | -3 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>2</sup>        | -5 <sup>2</sup>        | -3 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -6 <sup>3</sup>        | -5 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             | 14                       |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-2.0                   |             | -0 <sup>1</sup>        | -2 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-2.0                   |             | -1 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        | -1 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-2.0                   |             | -2 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -2 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-4.0                   |             | -6 <sup>1</sup>        | -6 <sup>1</sup>        | -3 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-4.0                   |             | -5 <sup>2</sup>        | -5 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-4.0                   |             | -4 <sup>3</sup>        | -5 <sup>3</sup>        | -1 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-8.0                   |             | -6 <sup>1</sup>        | -3 <sup>1</sup>        | -3 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-8.0                   |             | -5 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        | -3 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 1.0-8.0                   |             | -5 <sup>3</sup>        | -5 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>1</sup>        | -1 <sup>1</sup>        | -0 <sup>1</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>2</sup>        | -6 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        |

Appendix B  
Table B-13

The Effect of Vibration Plus Noise on Temporary Threshold Shift

| AUTHOR                      | Number<br>of<br>Subjects | Expt./Session<br>Time<br>Mins | Work<br>Load<br>Watts | Vibration<br>Level<br>m.s2 | Vibration<br>Frequency<br>Hz | Noise<br>Level<br>dBA | Noise<br>Frequency<br>kHz | Temp.<br>°C | ΔTTS <sub>1</sub><br>4kHz | ΔTTS <sub>2</sub><br>6kHz | ΔTTS <sub>3</sub><br>8kHz |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Manninen (1983)<br>(cont)   | 11                       |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.65                       | 10                           | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.65                       | 10                           | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.65                       | 10                           | 85                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -1 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 98                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.65                       | 10                           | 98                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4                        |                           |                           |
| Manninen (1984)<br>& Ekholm | 10                       | 48/16                         |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -8 <sup>*1</sup>          | -10 <sup>*1</sup>         |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -7 <sup>*2</sup>          | -9 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -7 <sup>*3</sup>          | -8 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.44                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -8 <sup>*1</sup>          | -13 <sup>*1</sup>         |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.44                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -8 <sup>*2</sup>          | -13 <sup>*2</sup>         |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.44                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -9 <sup>*3</sup>          | -9 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
| Manninen (1985)             | 108                      | 48/16                         |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 7                         | 3.4                       |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 1                         | -5.8                      |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 30          | 1                         | 4.5                       |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 30          | 2                         | 5.8                       |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 4                         | -2.1                      |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 1                         | -5                        |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 30          | 3                         | 4.5                       |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 30          | -3                        | 6.6                       |                           |
| Manninen (1986)             | 7                        | 80/16                         |                       | 2.12                       | 4.4-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>*1</sup>          | -7 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 4.4-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>*2</sup>          | -6 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 4.4-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>*3</sup>          | -5 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 4.4-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>*4</sup>          | -10 <sup>*4</sup>         |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 4.4-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*5</sup>          | -3 <sup>*5</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2 <sup>*1</sup>          | -7 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -1 <sup>*2</sup>          | -7 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -1 <sup>*3</sup>          | -6 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -1 <sup>*4</sup>          | -6 <sup>*4</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-5.6                      | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -1 <sup>*5</sup>          | -1 <sup>*5</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*1</sup>          | -5 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*2</sup>          | -4 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*3</sup>          | -2 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*4</sup>          | -6 <sup>*4</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -6 <sup>*5</sup>          | -1 <sup>*5</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 1.4-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -7 <sup>*1</sup>          | -9 <sup>*1</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 1.4-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*2</sup>          | -5 <sup>*2</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 1.4-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2 <sup>*3</sup>          | -5 <sup>*3</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 1.4-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>*4</sup>          | -7 <sup>*4</sup>          |                           |
|                             |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                       | 1.4-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>*5</sup>          | -4 <sup>*5</sup>          |                           |

Appendix B  
Table B-13

The Effect of Vibration Plus Noise on Temporary Threshold Shift

| AUTHOR                    | Number<br>of<br>Subjects | Expt./Session<br>Time<br>Mins | Work<br>Load<br>Watts | Vibration<br>Level<br>m.s <sup>2</sup> | Vibration<br>Frequency<br>Hz | Noise<br>Level<br>dBA | Noise<br>Frequency<br>kHz | Temp.<br>°C | $\Delta TTS_1$<br>4kHz | $\Delta TTS_2$<br>6kHz | $\Delta TTS_3$<br>8kHz |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Manninen (1986)<br>(cont) |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -6 <sup>1</sup>        | -4 <sup>1</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -4 <sup>2</sup>        | -2 <sup>2</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -2 <sup>3</sup>        | -3 <sup>3</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -3 <sup>4</sup>        | -5 <sup>4</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  |             | -5 <sup>5</sup>        | -1 <sup>5</sup>        |                        |
| Manninen (1988)           | 60                       | 192/16                        |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 4 <sup>1</sup>         | 11 <sup>1</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 5 <sup>2</sup>         | 13.5 <sup>2</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 5.5 <sup>3</sup>       | 13 <sup>3</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 6.5 <sup>4</sup>       | 16 <sup>4</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 13.5 <sup>1</sup>      | 11.5 <sup>1</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 11.5 <sup>2</sup>      | 12.5 <sup>2</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 8 <sup>3</sup>         | 8 <sup>3</sup>         |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 5                            | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 8 <sup>4</sup>         | 8 <sup>4</sup>         |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 4.5 <sup>1</sup>       | 11.5 <sup>1</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 4.5 <sup>2</sup>       | 12.5 <sup>2</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 6 <sup>3</sup>         | 15 <sup>3</sup>        |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 35          | 6.5 <sup>4</sup>       | 13.5 <sup>4</sup>      |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 6.5 <sup>1</sup>       | 7 <sup>1</sup>         |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 6.5 <sup>2</sup>       | 6 <sup>2</sup>         |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 7.5 <sup>3</sup>       | 7 <sup>3</sup>         |                        |
|                           |                          |                               |                       | 2.12                                   | 2.8-11.2                     | 90                    | 0.2-16.0                  | 20          | 8 <sup>4</sup>         | 1 <sup>4</sup>         |                        |

~ = Read off graph  
1 = 1st exposure session  
2 = 2nd exposure session  
3 = 3rd exposure session  
4 = 4th exposure session  
5 = 5th exposure session  
\* = Significant at P < 0.05 compared to noise alone  
 $\Delta TTS_2$  = difference between noise alone and noise & vibration

Appendix B  
Table B-14

VIBRATION LEVELS: ON-ROAD WHEELED

| Author/Year               | Vehicle     | Range ( $m/s^2$ ) |        |         | Range ( $m/s^2$ ) |        |         | Range ( $m/s^2$ ) |        |         | Crest Factor-z | Vector Sum ( $m/s^2$ ) | vav-z     | vav-x     | vav-y | K-val    | Freq-z (Hz) | Freq-x (Hz) | Freq-y (Hz) | Comments                                                 |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------|---------|-------------------|--------|---------|-------------------|--------|---------|----------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |             | az min            | az max | az mean | ax min            | ax max | ax mean | ay min            | ay max | ay mean |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Ambulance   | 0.5               | 1.6    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z and a y estimated from graph                         |
| Griffin (1978)            | Bus         | 0.5               | 1.75   |         | 0.02              | 0.12   |         | 0.05              | 0.45   |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 6.0-12   | 1.0-3       | 1.0-3       |             | a z, y and x estimated from graph                        |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Bus         | 0.3               | 0.7    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                                 |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Bus         | 0.4               | 0.8    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 8.0-16   |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Nelson & Lewis (1989)     | Car         | 0.32              | 0.98   |         | 0.15              | 0.39   |         | 0.12              | 0.35   |         |                | 0.4-1.1                | 0.57-1.59 | 0.34-1.57 |       |          |             |             |             | vector sum = $(ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$                |
| Griffin (1978)            | Car         | 0.25              | 1      |         | 0.2               | 0.15   |         | 0.05              | 0.3    |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 6.0-12   | 1.0-3       | 1.0-3       |             | a z, x and y estimated from graph                        |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Car         | 0.3               | 0.7    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph, rms from dominant third octave |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Car         | 0.3               | 0.7    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                                 |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Car         | 0.2               | 0.75   |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 4.0-15.0 |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Griffin (1984)            | Car/City    |                   |        | 0.383   |                   |        | 0.112   |                   |        | 0.16    | 4.8            | 0.43                   | 1.7       | 0.3       | 0.5   |          |             |             |             | vector sum = $(ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$                |
| Burton & Sandover (1987)  | Car/Race    |                   |        | 2       |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Car@        |                   |        | 2.1     |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z measured in bike bar at head                         |
| Griffin (1984)            | Truck       |                   |        | 1.056   |                   |        |         |                   |        |         | 3.9            |                        | 2.9       |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Griffin (1978)            | Truck       | 0.7               | 1.45   |         | 0.18              | 0.45   |         | 0.15              | 0.5    |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 6.0-12   | 1.0-3       | 1.0-3       |             | a z, x and y estimated from graph                        |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)    | Truck       |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                | 0.78                   |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Truck       | 0.5               | 1.6    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Wilcox et al (1988)       | Trucks      |                   |        | 0.73    |                   |        | 0.346   | 0.35              | 0.58   |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                                 |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Trucks      | 0.7               | 1.4    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       | 14-28    |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Boulanger et al (1986)    | Trucks      | 0.4               | 1.25   | 1       | 0.15              | 0.65   |         | 0.15              | 0.65   |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Trucks/Road | 0.2               | 0.9    |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                |                        |           |           |       |          | 2.0-8       | 1.0-4       | 1.0-4       | a z, x and y estimated from allowable exposure in hours  |
| Griffin (1984)            | Van         |                   |        | 0.365   |                   |        |         |                   |        |         | <5.0           |                        | 5         |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |
| Griffin (1984)            | Van/Country |                   |        | 0.651   |                   |        | 0.346   |                   |        | 0.503   | 5.7            | 0.89                   | 1.8       | 0.9       | 1.4   |          |             |             |             | vector sum = $(ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$                |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)    | Van/Car     |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                   |        |         |                | 0.3-0.4                |           |           |       |          |             |             |             |                                                          |

@ Acceleration measured at the head

Appendix B  
Table B-15

Page 1 of 2

VIBRATION LEVELS: OFF-ROAD VEHICLES

Page 1 of 2

VIBRATION LEVELS: OFF-ROAD VEHICLES

| Author/Year               | Vehicle      | Range ( $m/s^2$ ) |        |        |        |        |        | Range ( $m/s^2$ ) |        |        |        |      |      | Crest Factor-z ( $m/s^2$ ) | Vector Sum ( $m/s^2$ ) | vdx-z    | vdx-x    | vdx-y | K-val   | Freq-z (Hz) | Freq-x (Hz) | Freq-y (Hz) | Comments                                             |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|------|------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|-------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                           |              | az min            | az max | ax min | ax max | ay min | ay max | ax min            | ax max | ay min | ay max |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Crane        | 0.1               | 0.8    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       | 1.0-16  |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                             |                          |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Crawler      | 0.5               | 1.6    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)    | Dozer        |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      | 0.6                        |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                             |                          |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Dozer        | 1.6               | 2.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Dozers       | 0.5               | 2.4    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Excavator    | 0.3               | 1.3    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       | 12.0-24 |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                             |                          |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Excavator    | 0.3               | 0.7    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       | 6.0-22  |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| McNulty & Douglas (1985)  | Excavator    |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                             |                          |
| Boulanger et al (1978)    | Fork-lift    |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                             |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Fork-lift    | 0.4               | 2.0    |        |        |        |        |                   |        | 0.55   |        | 0.25 |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             | 3           |             |                                                      | a z estimated from graph |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Fork-lift    | 0.5               | 1.6    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Hansson & Wikstrom (1981) | Forwarder    | 0.5               | 1.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/AFV       | 0.1               | 0.5    |        |        |        |        | 0.1               | 0.65   |        |        | 0.2  | 0.75 |                            |                        |          |          |       |         | 1.5-3.0     | 0.6-1.6     | 0.6-1.6     | a z, x and y estimated from graph                    |                          |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/APC       | 0.2               | 0.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | az estimated from allowable exposure in hours        |                          |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/AV        | 0.2               | 0.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | az estimated from allowable exposure in hours        |                          |
| Beavis & Forshaw (1985)   | FV/Centurion |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | az estimated from allowable exposure in hours        |                          |
| Beavis & Forshaw (1985)   | FV/M113      |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | FV/New       | 0.45              | 1.65   |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | FV/Old       | 1.3               | 4      |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       | 9.0-33  |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Griffin (1986)            | FV/Tank      |                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Griffin (1984)            | FV/Tank      | 1.3               | 2.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        | 14.5     |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis (1974)             | FV/Tank      | 0.7               | 9.6    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        | 3.3-14.4 | 3.3-14.5 |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Breen & Calderon (1989)   | FV/Tank      | 0.76              | 1.07   |        |        |        |        | 0.08              | 6.9    |        |        | 0.06 | 16.9 |                            |                        |          |          |       | 25-75   | 1.0-6       |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Cole (1977)               | FV/Tank      | 0.35              | 1.6    |        |        |        |        | 0.14              | 0.87   |        |        | 0.13 | 0.71 |                            |                        |          |          |       |         | 1.0-5       | 1.0-2       | 1.0-2       |                                                      |                          |
| Dupuis                    | FV/Tank      | 4.00              | 10     |        |        |        |        | 0.3               | 1.5    |        |        | 0.34 | 1.5  |                            |                        |          |          |       | 10.0-25 | 2.0-4       | 2.0-4       | 2.0-4       | a z unweighted                                       |                          |
| Bennet et al (1978)       | FV/Tank      | 2.1               | 3.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Butler & Maddy (1986)     | FV/Tank      | 0.78              | 1.2    |        |        |        |        | 0.16              | 3      |        |        | 0.16 | 0.59 |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | a z, x and y estimated from allowable exposure hours |                          |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/Tank      | 0.1               | 0.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             | az estimated from allowable exposure in hours        |                          |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | FV/Track     | 1.5               | 3.5    |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       |         |             |             |             |                                                      |                          |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/Tractor   | 0.3               | 0.73   |        |        |        |        |                   |        |        |        |      |      |                            |                        |          |          |       | 30-70   |             |             |             | az estimated from allowable exposure in hours        |                          |

Appendix B  
Table B-15 (Continued)

Page 2 of 2

VIBRATION LEVELS: OFF-ROAD VEHICLES

| Author/Year               | Vehicle       | Range ( m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Range ( m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Range ( m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Crest Factor-z | Vector Sum ( m/s <sup>2</sup> ) | v <sub>dv-z</sub> | v <sub>dv-x</sub> | v <sub>dv-y</sub> | K-val   | Freq-z (Hz) | Freq-x (Hz) | Freq-y (Hz) | Comments                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------|--------|---------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                           |               | az min                     | az max | az mean | ax min                     | ax max | ax mean | ay min                     | ay max | ay mean |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Crabtree (1982)           | FV/Truck      | 0.3                        | 0.73   |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from allowable exposure in hours |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Grader        | 1.6                        | 2.5    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                       |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Grader        | 0.5                        | 1.6    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Wilcox et al (1988)       | Letourneau    |                            |        | 0.73    |                            |        | 0.346   |                            |        | 0.346   |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   | 12.0-24 |             |             |             |                                                |
| Boulanger et al (1978)    | Loader        |                            |        | 0.32    |                            |        | 0.32    |                            |        | 0.32    |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         | 2.0-4       | 1.0-4       |             | a z estimated from allowable exposure hours    |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Loader        | 1.6                        | 2.5    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Howat (1978)              | Loaders       | 0.01                       | 0.7    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                       |
| Village (1989)            | Mine/LHDs     | 0.71                       | 2.5    |         | 0.39                       | 1.5    |         | 0.53                       | 0.84   |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z rms from dominant third octave             |
| Morrison et al (1991)     | Mine/LHDs     | 0.58                       | 1.23   |         | 0.45                       | 1.08   |         | 0.45                       | 1.08   |         | 20             |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         | 1.6-5       | 1.6-3       |             |                                                |
| Village (1989)            | Mine/Trucks   | 0.2                        | 0.8    | 0.73    | 0.1                        | 0.49   |         | 0.1                        | 0.37   |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         | 3.15        | 1.6-2       | 1.6-2       |                                                |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)    | Shovel        |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                | 1.1                             |                   |                   |                   |         | 4.0-10      |             |             |                                                |
| Golisse & Hope (1987)     | Skidder       | 0.31                       | 2.19   | 1.15    |                            |        | 0.75    |                            |        | 0.82    | 5-8.79         |                                 | 6.27              |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Bolleau & Scory (1986)    | Skidder       |                            |        | 0.83    | 1.57                       | 2.33   |         |                            |        | 0.85    | 7.2            |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Bolleau (1986-8)          | Skidder       | 0.64                       | 1.1    | 0.83    |                            |        | 0.86    |                            |        | 0.96    | 6.9-9.4        | 1.99                            |                   |                   |                   |         | 2.5         |             |             |                                                |
| Golisse (1989)            | Skidder/Track | 0.6                        | 1.4    |         | 0.5                        | 0.9    |         | 0.6                        | 1.55   |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         | 2.5         | 1           |             |                                                |
| Golisse (1989)            | Skidder/Wheel | 0.6                        | 1.2    |         | 0.5                        | 1.25   |         | 0.5                        | 1.2    |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Stacker       | 0.5                        | 1.6    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Boulanger et al (1978)    | Tractor       |                            |        | 0.35    |                            |        | 0.6     |                            |        | 0.6     |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                       |
| Monsees et al (1988)      | Tractor       | 0.2                        | 1.8    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         | 5-22           |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Matthews (1984)           | Tractor       | 2.2                        | 4.5    | 2.9     |                            |        | 0.9     |                            |        | 0.9     |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Griffin (1984)            | Tractor       | 0.67                       | 2.12   |         | 0.59                       | 0.99   |         | 0.8                        | 1.86   |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                |
| Boshuizen et al (1990)    | Tractor       |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         | 3-8.5          | 1.2-2.98                        | 2.9-6.4           | 2.1-3.2           | 2.7-4.9           |         |             |             |             | vector sum = $(ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$      |
| Dupuis (1980)             | Tractor       | 1.6                        | 2.5    |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         | 0.6-1.1        |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z estimated from graph                       |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Tractor       |                            |        | 2.8     |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bite bar at head               |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Tractor       | 0.4                        | 1.25   |         |                            |        |         |                            |        |         |                |                                 |                   |                   |                   | 8.0-25  |             |             |             |                                                |

Appendix B  
Table B-16

VIBRATION LEVELS: AIR TRANSPORT

| Author/Year               | Vehicle              | Range  |        |         | Range  |        |         | Range  |        |         | Range    |            |                   | Crest Factor-z    | Vector Sum        | v <sub>dv-z</sub> | v <sub>dv-x</sub> | v <sub>dv-y</sub> | K-val    | Freq-z | Freq-x | Freq-y | Comments                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |                      | az min | az max | az mean | ax min | ax max | ax mean | ay min | ay max | ay mean | Factor-z | Vector Sum | v <sub>dv-z</sub> | v <sub>dv-x</sub> | v <sub>dv-y</sub> |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Griffin (1984)            | AirPlane             |        |        | 0.356   |        |        |         |        |        |         | 4.1      |            | 1.4               |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Griffin (1990)            | AirPlane             | 0.36   | 1.25   |         |        |        |         |        |        |         | 4.0-5.3  |            | 1.4-4.3           |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Griffin (1975)            | Helicopter           | 0.05   | 1.3    |         | 0.05   | 0.2    |         | 0.05   | 1.3    |         |          |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Bongers et al (1990)      | Helicopter           | 0.09   | 1.31   |         | 0.04   | 1.21   |         | 0.06   | 1.31   |         |          | 0.36-0.75  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 8.0-25   | 16.25  | 6.0-20 |        | a z, x and y estimated from graph                       |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Helicopter           | 0.1    | 1.5    |         |        |        |         |        |        |         |          |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 2.0-31            |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Griffin (1987)            | Helicopter           |        |        | 0.369   |        |        | 0.096   |        |        | 0.163   |          | 1.55       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        |                                                         |
| Griffin (1984)            | Helicopter Military  |        |        | 1.14    |        |        | 0.31    |        |        | 0.33    | 3.3      | 1.23       | 5.8               | 0.7               | 0.8               |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        | vector sum $= (ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$               |
| Griffin (1984)            | Helicopter Transport |        |        | 0.73    |        |        | 0.19    |        |        | 0.19    | 2.9      | 0.78       | 4.7               | 0.5               | 0.5               |                   |                   |                   |          |        |        |        | vector sum $= (ax^2 + ay^2 + az^2)^{1/2}$               |
| Dupuis (1985?)            | Helicopter/Ambulance | 2.5    | 4      |         | 0.47   | 1.15   |         | 0.7    | 1.45   |         |          |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 5.0-10.0 |        |        |        | supine subject, z=ax of helio, x=az of helio, y is same |

Appendix B  
Table B-17

VIBRATION LEVELS: MISCELLANEOUS VEHICLES

| Author/Year               | Vehicle    | Range (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Range (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Range (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) |        |         | Vector Sum (m/s <sup>2</sup> ) | v <sub>dv-z</sub> | v <sub>dv-x</sub> | v <sub>dv-y</sub> | K-val   | Freq-z (Hz) | Freq-x (Hz) | Freq-y (Hz) | Comments                                                                    |
|---------------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |            | az min                    | az max | az mean | ax min                    | ax max | ax mean | ay min                    | ay max | ay mean |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Neelson & Lewis (1989)    | Bicycle    | 1.36                      | 2.1    |         | 0.62                      | 1.2    |         | 0.56                      | 0.72   |         | 16-4.0                         | 5.8-15.8          | 2.4-4.4           | 1.98-1.42         |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Lewis & Padden (1990)     | Bicycle    |                           |        | 3.14    |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Bicycle@   |                           |        | 1.6     |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Boat@      |                           |        | 8.6     |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |
| Griffin (1984)            | Building   |                           |        | 0.029   |                           |        |         |                           |        |         | 6.1                            | 0.2               |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Horseback@ |                           |        | 9.5     |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Griffin (1984)            | Hovercraft |                           |        | 0.473   |                           |        |         |                           |        |         | 4.1                            | 2.3               |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |
| Griffin (1984)            | Hydrofoil  |                           |        | 0.078   |                           |        |         |                           |        |         | 4.7                            | 0.4               |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Neelson & Lewis (1989)    | Motorcycle | 0.91                      | 1.54   |         | 0.2                       | 0.4    |         | 0.11                      | 0.23   |         | 0.98-1.61                      | 3.48-7.03         | 0.81-1.66         | 0.43-0.99         |         |             |             |             | vector sum = $\sqrt{a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2}$                                 |
| Irwin (1977)              | Parkride   | 10                        | 40     |         |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   | 6.0-8   |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Run@       |                           |        | 12.5    |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Kanda et al (1982)        | Ship       |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |
| Griffin (1984)            | Ship       |                           |        | 0.48    |                           |        |         |                           |        |         | 4.1                            | 0.3               |                   | 0.5-4.9           |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Ships      | 0.2                       | 0.7    |         |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Johanning et al (1991)    | Subway     | 0.27                      | 0.69   | 0.37    | 0.07                      | 0.17   |         | 0.14                      | 0.48   |         | 0.55                           |                   |                   | 4.0-14            |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Griffin (1978)            | Train      |                           |        | 0.8     |                           |        | 0.05    |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   | 2.5-12  | 1.0-2       | 1.0-2       |             |                                                                             |
| Heino et al (1978)        | Train      |                           |        | 0.5     |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z, x and y estimated from graph                                           |
| Dupuis & Zerlett (1986-7) | Train      |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                           |        | 0.75    |                                |                   |                   |                   | 2.0-4.0 | 2.0-2.5     | 1.25-4      |             | a z estimated from graph and a y estimated from allowable exposure in hours |
| Dupuis (1986)             | Walk@      | 0.3                       | 0.6    |         |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   | 6.0-12            |         |             |             |             |                                                                             |
| Barton & Hehner (1976)    | Walk@      |                           |        | 1.9-4.0 |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   |         |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |
|                           | Walk@      | 0.35                      | 0.41   |         |                           |        |         |                           |        |         |                                |                   |                   |                   | 2.0-3   |             |             |             | a z measured in bile bar at head                                            |

@ Acceleration measured at the head

Appendix C: List of abbreviations and symbols

|                    |                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| AF -               | adaptive filtering                                    |
| AFV -              | armoured fighting vehicle                             |
| AGARD -            | Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development |
| ANS -              | autonomic nervous system                              |
| AR -               | auto-regression                                       |
| ATP -              | adenosine triphosphate                                |
| ATPase -           | adenosine triphosphatase                              |
| BW -               | body weight                                           |
| Ca <sup>2+</sup> - | calcium ion                                           |
| cAMP -             | cyclic adenosine monophosphate                        |
| cGMP -             | cyclic guanosine monophosphate                        |
| CK -               | creatine kinase                                       |
| CKr -              | creatine kinase released to the circulation           |
| CPK -              | creatine phosphokinase                                |
| CSM -              | complex spine model                                   |
| DC -               | direct current                                        |
| DRI -              | dynamic response index                                |
| ECG -              | electrocardiography                                   |
| EGG -              | electrogastrography                                   |
| EL -               | exposure limit                                        |
| EMG -              | electromyography                                      |
| FDP -              | fatigue decreased proficiency boundary                |
| FFT -              | fast Fourier transform                                |
| FV -               | fighting vehicle                                      |
| g -                | acceleration due to gravity (9.81 m.s <sup>-2</sup> ) |

|                     |                                                       |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| G1-6-PDH -          | glucose 1,6 phosphate dehydrogenase                   |
| GI -                | gastro-intestinal                                     |
| Gz -                | vertical acceleration                                 |
| HHA -               | health hazard assessment                              |
| 5-HIAA -            | 5 hydroxyindoleacetic acid                            |
| 5-HT -              | 5 hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)                       |
| Hz -                | Hertz                                                 |
| IEMG -              | integrated electromyography                           |
| IMP -               | inosine monophosphate                                 |
| IFFT -              | inverse fast Fourier transform                        |
| ISO -               | International Organization for Standardization        |
| IV -                | intervertebral                                        |
| K <sup>+</sup> -    | potassium ion                                         |
| kHz -               | kilohertz                                             |
| kN -                | kilonewtons                                           |
| LDH -               | lactate dehydrogenase                                 |
| LHD -               | load-haul-dump vehicle                                |
| MBF -               | myocardial blood flow                                 |
| Mg <sup>2+</sup> -  | magnesium ion                                         |
| m.s <sup>-2</sup> - | meters per second squared                             |
| ms -                | milliseconds                                          |
| MUAP -              | motor unit action potential                           |
| MVC -               | Maximum voluntary contraction                         |
| N -                 | newtons                                               |
| Na <sup>+</sup> -   | sodium ion                                            |
| NIOSH -             | National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health |
| PNS -               | parasympathetic nervous system                        |

|         |                                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| PTS -   | permanent threshold shift                  |
| rms -   | root-mean-square                           |
| rmq -   | root-mean-quad                             |
| SDH -   | succinate dehydrogenase                    |
| SIWEH - | smoothed instantaneous wave energy history |
| SLL -   | spondylolisthesis                          |
| SMDS -  | skeletal muscle damage size                |
| SNS -   | sympathetic nervous system                 |
| SR -    | sarcoplasmic reticulum                     |
| SSM -   | simplified spine model                     |
| TGV -   | tactical ground vehicles                   |
| TTS -   | temporary threshold shift                  |
| USN -   | United States Navy                         |
| vWF -   | von Willebrand's factor                    |
| VWF -   | vibration white finger                     |
| WBV -   | whole-body vibration                       |